

AIR TO WATER HEAT PUMP Service Manual

Model name:

Hydro unit -All In One Type-

HWT-601F21SM3W-E(TR)

HWT-601F21ST6W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21SM3W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21ST6W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21ST9W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21MM3W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21MT6W-E(TR)

HWT-1101F21MT9W-E(TR)

Outdoor unit

HWT-401HW-E(TR)

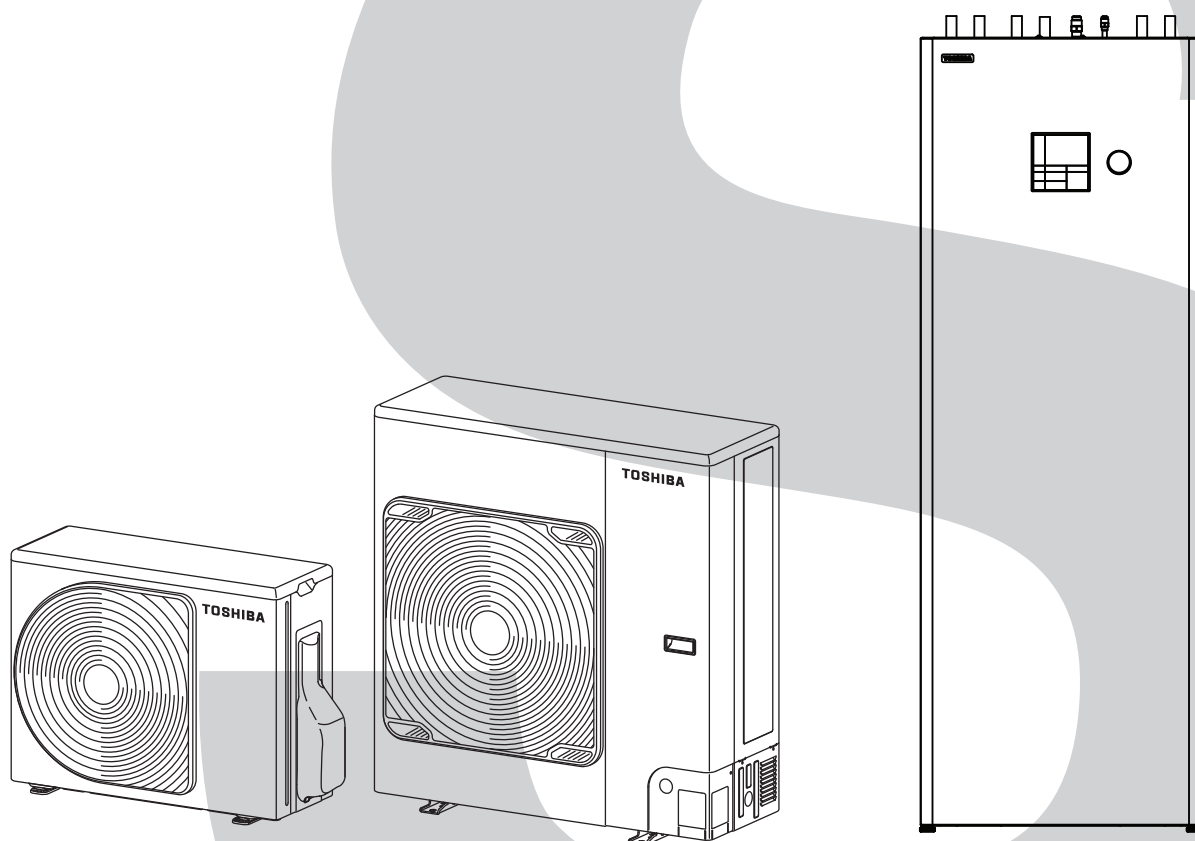
HWT-601HW-E(TR)

HWT-801HW-E(TR)

HWT-1101HW-E(TR)

HWT-801HRW-E

HWT-1101HRW-E



Contents

1	Specifications	18
2	Construction views (External views)	20
2-1.	Hydro unit	20
2-2.	Outdoor unit	21
3	Refrigeration cycle / Water system diagram	23
3-1.	Water system diagram	23
3-2.	Refrigeration cycle system diagram	25
4	Wiring diagram	26
4-1.	Hydro unit	26
4-2.	Outdoor unit	27
5	Key electric component rating	29
5-1.	Hydro unit	29
5-2.	Outdoor unit	32
5-3.	Water heat exchange control board	33
5-4.	Outdoor control board	35
6	Refrigerant (R32)	38
6-1.	Safety during installation / servicing	38
6-2.	Refrigerant piping installation	39
6-2-1.	Piping materials and joints used	39
6-2-2.	Processing of piping materials	40
6-3.	Tools	41
6-3-1.	Required tools	41
6-4.	Recharging of refrigerant	42
6-5.	Brazing of pipes	43
6-5-1.	Materials for brazing	43
6-5-2.	Flux	44
6-5-3.	Brazing	44
6-6.	Instructions for re-use piping of R22 or R407C	45
6-6-1.	Basic conditions needed to reuse the existing pipe	45
6-6-2.	Restricted items to use the existing pipes	45
6-6-3.	Branching pipe for simultaneous operation system	46
6-6-4.	Curing of pipes	46
6-6-5.	Final installation checks	46
6-6-6.	Handling of existing pipe	47
6-6-7.	Recovering refrigerant	47

6-7.Charging additional refrigerant	47
6-7-1.[Assumed gas leak].	47
6-7-2.[Limiting the additional charge]	47
6-7-3.[Cautions on charging additional refrigerant]	47
6-8.General safety precautions for using R32 refrigerant.	48
6-8-1.Recovery	48
6-8-2.Decommissioning	48
6-8-3.Labelling	48
7 Operational description	49
8 Method of defect diagnosis	92
8-1.Matters to be confirmed first	93
8-1-1.Check the power supply voltage	93
8-1-2.Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit	93
8-1-3.About the installation of the temperature sensor.	93
8-2.Non-defective operation (program operation) ... No fault code display appears.	93
8-3.Outline of the determination diagram	94
8-3-1.Procedure of defect diagnosis.	94
8-3-2.How to determine from the check code on the remote controller	94
8-3-3.How to cancel a check code on the remote controller	94
8-3-4.How to diagnose by error code	95
8-4.Diagnosis flow chart for each error code	104
8-4-1.Hydro unit failure detection	104
8-4-2.Outdoor unit failure detection	124
8-4-3.Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table	135
8-5.Operation check by PC board switch	136
8-5-1.Operation check mode	136
8-6.Brief method for checking the key components	137
8-6-1.Hydro unit	137
8-6-2.Outdoor unit	138
9 Hydro unit and outdoor unit settings	140
10 Replacement of the service PC board	182
11 How to exchange main parts	183
12 Periodic inspection items	215
13 Part exploded view, part list	216

Generic denomination: Air to Water Heat Pump

Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person

The Air to Water Heat Pump must be installed, maintained, repaired and removed by a qualified installer or qualified service person.

When any of these jobs is to be done, ask a qualified installer or qualified service person to do them.

A qualified installer or qualified service person is an agent who has the qualifications and knowledge described in the table below.

Agent	Qualifications and knowledge which the agent must have
Qualified installer (*1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The qualified installer is a person who installs, maintains, relocates and removes the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o.. He or she has been trained to install, maintain, relocate and remove the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such operations by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to these operations.• The qualified installer who is allowed to do the electrical work involved in installation, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this electrical work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to electrical work on the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.• The qualified installer who is allowed to do the refrigerant handling and piping work involved in installation, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this refrigerant handling and piping work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to refrigerant handling and piping work on the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.• The qualified installer who is allowed to work at heights has been trained in matters relating to working at heights with the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.
Qualified service person (*1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The qualified service person is a person who installs, repairs, maintains, relocates and removes the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o.. He or she has been trained to install, repair, maintain, relocate and remove the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such operations by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to these operations.• The qualified service person who is allowed to do the electrical work involved in installation, repair, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this electrical work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to electrical work on the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.• The qualified service person who is allowed to do the refrigerant handling and piping work involved in installation, repair, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this refrigerant handling and piping work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to refrigerant handling and piping work on the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.• The qualified service person who is allowed to work at heights has been trained in matters relating to working at heights with the Air to Water Heat Pump made by Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o. or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.

Definition of protective gear

When the Air to Water Heat Pump is to be transported, installed, maintained, repaired or removed, wear protective gloves and “safety” work clothing.

In addition to such normal protective gear, wear the protective gear described below when undertaking the special work detailed in the table below.




Failure to wear the proper protective gear is dangerous because you will be more susceptible to injury, burns, electric shocks and other injuries.

Work undertaken	Protective gear worn
All types of work	Protective gloves “Safety” working clothing
Electrical-related work	Gloves to provide protection for electricians and from heat Insulating shoes Clothing to provide protection from electric shock
Work done at heights (50 cm or more)	Helmets for use in industry
Transportation of heavy objects	Shoes with additional protective toe cap
Repair of Outdoor Unit	Gloves to provide protection for electricians and from heat

The unit and this service guide list very important safety precautions.
Understand the following details (indications and symbols) before reading the body text, and follow the instructions.




The important contents concerned to the safety are described on the product itself and on this Service Manual.
Please read this Service Manual after understanding the described items thoroughly in the following contents (Indications / Illustrated marks), and keep them.

[Explanation of indications]

Indication	Explanation
 DANGER	Indicates contents assumed that an imminent danger causing a death or serious injury of the repair engineers and the third parties when an incorrect work has been executed.
 WARNING	Indicates possibilities assumed that a danger causing a death or serious injury of the repair engineers, the third parties, and the users due to troubles of the product after work when an incorrect work has been executed.
 CAUTION	Indicates contents assumed that an injury or property damage (*) may be caused on the repair engineers, the third parties, and the users due to troubles of the product after work when an incorrect work has been executed.

* Property damage: Enlarged damage concerned to property, furniture, and domestic animal/pet.

[Explanation of illustrated marks]





Mark	Explanation
	Indicates prohibited items (Forbidden items to do) The sentences near an illustrated mark describe the concrete prohibited contents.
	Indicates mandatory items (Compulsory items to do) The sentences near an illustrated mark describe the concrete mandatory contents.
	Indicates cautions (Including danger / warning) The sentences or illustration near or in an illustrated mark describe the concrete cautious contents.






Warning indications on the Air to Water Heat Pump

[Confirmation of warning label on the main unit]

Confirm that labels are indicated on the specified positions




If removing the label during parts replace, stick it as the original.

	WARNING (Risk of fire)	This mark is for R32 refrigerant only. Refrigerant type is written on nameplate of Outdoor Unit. In case that refrigerant type is R32, this unit uses a flammable refrigerant. If refrigerant leaks and comes in contact with fire or heating part, it will create harmful gas and there is risk of fire.
	Read the OWNER'S MANUAL carefully before operation.	
	Service personnel are required to carefully read the OWNER'S MANUAL and INSTALLATION MANUAL before operation.	
	Further information is available in the OWNER'S MANUAL, INSTALLATION MANUAL, and the like.	

Warning indication		Description
	WARNING	WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD Disconnect all remote electric power supplies before servicing.
	ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD Disconnect all remote electric power supplies before servicing.	
	WARNING	WARNING Moving parts. Do not operate unit with grille removed. Stop the unit before the servicing.
	Moving parts. Do not operate unit with grille removed. Stop the unit before the servicing.	
	CAUTION	CAUTION High temperature parts. You might get burned when removing this panel.
	High temperature parts. You might get burned when removing this panel.	
	CAUTION	CAUTION Do not touch the aluminum fins of the unit. Doing so may result in injury.
	Do not touch the aluminum fins of the unit. Doing so may result in injury.	
	CAUTION	CAUTION BURST HAZARD Open the service valves before the operation, otherwise there might be the burst.
	BURST HAZARD Open the service valves before the operation, otherwise there might be the burst.	




Precaution for safety

The appliance shall be installed in accordance with national wiring regulations. Capacity shortages of the power circuit or an incomplete installation may cause an electric shock or fire.









 DANGER	
 Turn off breaker	Before carrying out the installation, maintenance, repair or removal work, be sure to set the circuit breaker to the OFF position. Otherwise, electric shocks may result.
	Before opening the intake grille of the indoor unit or service panel of the outdoor unit, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position. Failure to set the circuit breaker to the OFF position may result in electric shocks through contact with the interior parts. Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to remove the intake grille of the indoor unit or service panel of the outdoor unit and do the work required.
	Before starting to repair the outdoor unit fan or fan guard, be absolutely sure to set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and place a "Work in progress" sign on the circuit breaker.
	When cleaning the filter or other parts of the indoor unit, set the circuit breaker to OFF without fail, and place a "Work in progress" sign near the circuit breaker before proceeding with the work.
 Prohibition	Do not turn ON the circuit breaker under the condition of removing a cabinet, a panel, etc. Otherwise, it leads to an electric shock with a high voltage, resulting in loss of life.

(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".

WARNING

 General	<p>Before starting to repair the Air to Water Heat Pump, read carefully through the Service Manual, and repair the Air to Water Heat Pump by following its instructions.</p> <p>Only qualified service person (*1) is allowed to repair the Air to Water Heat Pump. Repair of the Air to Water Heat Pump by unqualified person may give rise to a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leaks and/or other problems.</p> <p>Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to carry out the electrical work of the Air to Water Heat Pump. Under no circumstances must this work be done by an unqualified individual since failure to carry out the work properly may result in electric shocks and/or electrical leaks.</p> <p>Wear protective gloves and safety work clothing during installation, servicing and removal.</p> <p>When connecting the electrical wires, repairing the electrical parts or undertaking other electrical jobs, wear gloves to provide protection for electricians, insulating shoes and clothing to provide protection from electric shocks. Failure to wear this protective gear may result in electric shocks.</p> <p>Use wiring that meets the specifications in the Installation Manual and the stipulations in the local regulations and laws. Use of wiring which does not meet the specifications may give rise to electric shocks, electrical leakage, smoking and/or a fire.</p> <p>Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to undertake work at heights using a stand of 50 cm or more.</p> <p>When working at heights, use a ladder which complies with the ISO 14122 standard, and follow the procedure in the ladder's instructions. Also wear a helmet for use in industry as protective gear to undertake the work.</p> <p>When working at heights, put a sign in place so that no-one will approach the work location, before proceeding with the work. Parts and other objects may fall from above, possibly injuring a person below.</p> <p>Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit. You may injure yourself if you do so. If the fin must be touched for some reason, first put on protective gloves and safety work clothing, and then proceed.</p> <p>Do not climb onto or place objects on top of the outdoor unit. You may fall or the objects may fall of the outdoor unit and result in injury.</p> <p>When transporting the Air to Water Heat Pump, wear shoes with additional protective toecap.</p> <p>When transporting the Air to Water Heat Pump, do not hold the bands around the packing carton. You may injure yourself if the bands should break.</p> <p>This Air to Water Heat Pump has passed the pressure test as specified in IEC 60335-2-40 Annex EE.</p>
 Electric shock hazard	<p>When you access inside of the electric cover to repair electric parts, wait for about five minutes after turning off the breaker. Do not start repairing immediately.</p> <p>If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with. If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used. This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.</p> <p>Initial safety checks shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - that capacitors are discharged; <p>Touching the terminals of charged high-voltage capacitors may cause electric shock. Natural discharge of the capacitor takes about five minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system; - that there is continuity of earth bonding;
 Prohibition	<p>Place a "Work in progress" sign near the circuit breaker while the installation, maintenance, repair or removal work is being carried out. There is a danger of electric shocks if the circuit breaker is set to ON by mistake.</p> <p>When checking the electric parts, removing the cover of the electric parts box of Indoor Unit and/or front panel of Outdoor Unit inevitably to determine the failure, put a sign "Do not enter" around the site before the work. Failure to do this may result in third person getting electric shock.</p> <p>Before operating the Air to Water Heat Pump after having completed the work, check that the electrical parts box cover of the indoor unit and service panel of the outdoor unit are closed, and set the circuit breaker to the ON position. You may receive an electric shock if the power is turned on without first conducting these checks.</p>





(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".

 WARNING	
 Stay on protection	<p>If, in the course of carrying out repairs, it becomes absolutely necessary to check out the electrical parts with the electrical parts box cover of one or more of the indoor units and the service panel of the outdoor unit removed in order to find out exactly where the trouble lies, wear insulated heat-resistant gloves, insulated boots and insulated work overalls, and take care to avoid touching any live parts.</p> <p>You may receive an electric shock if you fail to heed this warning. Only qualified service person (*1) is allowed to do this kind of work.</p>
 Check earth wires	<p>Before troubleshooting or repair work, check the earth wire is connected to the earth terminals of the main unit, otherwise an electric shock is caused when a leak occurs. If the earth wire is not correctly connected, contact an electric engineer for rework.</p>
	<p>After completing the repair or relocation work, check that the earth wires are connected properly.</p>
	<p>Be sure to connect earth wire. (Grounding work) Incomplete earthing causes an electric shock. Do not connect earth wires to gas pipes, water pipes, and lightning rods or earth wires for telephone wires.</p>
 Prohibition of modification	<p>Do not modify the products. Do not also disassemble or modify the parts. It may cause a fire, electric shock or injury.</p>
 Use specified parts	<p>When any of the electrical parts are to be replaced, ensure that the replacement parts satisfy the specifications given in the Service Manual (or use the parts contained on the parts list in the Service Manual). Use of any parts which do not satisfy the required specifications may give rise to electric shocks, smoking and/or a fire.</p>
	<p>Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer. Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere due to the refrigerant leak.</p>
 Do not bring a child close to the equipment	<p>If, in the course of carrying out repairs, it becomes absolutely necessary to check out the electrical parts with the electrical parts box cover of one or more of the indoor units and the service panel of the outdoor unit removed in order to find out exactly where the trouble lies, place "Keep out" signs around the work site before proceeding. Third-party individuals may enter the work site and receive electric shocks if this warning is not heeded.</p>
 Insulating measures	<p>Connect the cut-off lead wires with crimp contact, etc, put the closed end side upward and then apply a water-cut method, otherwise a leak or production of fire is caused at the users' side.</p>
 No fire	<p>When performing repairs using a gas burner, replace the refrigerant with nitrogen gas because the oil that coats the pipes may otherwise burn. When repairing the refrigerating cycle, take the following measures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Be attentive to fire around the cycle. When using a gas stove, etc, be sure to put out fire before work; otherwise the oil mixed with refrigerant gas may catch fire. 2) Do not use a brazing in the closed room. When using it without ventilation, carbon monoxide poisoning may be caused. 3) Do not bring inflammables close to the refrigerant cycle, otherwise fire of the brazing may catch the inflammables.






(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".



WARNING

 Refrigerant	The refrigerant used by this Air to Water Heat Pump is the R32.
	Check the used refrigerant name and use tools and materials of the parts which match with it. For the products which use R32 refrigerant, the refrigerant name is indicated at a position on the outdoor unit where is easy to see. To prevent miss charging, the route of the service port is changed from one of the former R22. Be careful for miss charging since a charging port of R32 is the same diameter as that of R410A.
	Do not use any refrigerant different from the one specified for complement or replacement. Otherwise, abnormally high pressure may be generated in the refrigeration cycle, which may result in a failure or explosion of the product or an injury to your body.
	For an Air to Water Heat Pump which uses R32, never use other refrigerant than R32. For an Air to Water Heat Pump which uses other refrigerant (R22, R410A etc.), never use R32. If different types of refrigerant are mixed, abnormal high pressure generates in the refrigerating cycle and an injury due to breakage may be caused. If the different type of refrigerants are mixed in, be sure to recharge the refrigerant.
	Do not charge refrigerant additionally. If charging refrigerant additionally when refrigerant gas leaks, the refrigerant composition in the refrigerating cycle changes resulted in change of Air to Water Heat Pump characteristics or refrigerant over the specified standard amount is charged and an abnormal high pressure is applied to the inside of the refrigerating cycle resulted in cause of breakage or injury. Therefore if the refrigerant gas leaks, recover the refrigerant in the Air to Water Heat Pump, execute vacuuming, and then newly recharge the specified amount of liquid refrigerant. In this time, never charge the refrigerant over the specified amount.
	When recharging the refrigerant in the refrigerating cycle, do not mix the refrigerant or air other than R32 into the specified refrigerant. If air or others is mixed with the refrigerant, abnormal high pressure generates in the refrigerating cycle resulted in cause of injury due to breakage.
	After the installation work, confirm that refrigerant gas does not leak. If refrigerant gas leaks into the room and flows near a fire source, such as a cooking range, it may generate noxious gases, causing a fire.
	Never recover the refrigerant into the outdoor unit. When the equipment is moved or repaired, be sure to recover the refrigerant with recovering device. The refrigerant cannot be recovered in the outdoor unit; otherwise a serious accident such as breakage or injury is caused.
 Assembly / Cabling	After repair work, surely assemble the disassembled parts, and connect and lead the removed wires as before. Perform the work so that the cabinet or panel does not catch the inner wires. If incorrect assembly or incorrect wire connection was done, a disaster such as a leak or fire is caused at user's side.
 Insulator check	After the work has finished, be sure to use an insulation tester set (500 VMΩ) to check the resistance is 1 MΩ or more between the charge section and the non-charge metal section (Earth position). If the resistance value is low, a disaster such as a leak or electric shock is caused at user's side.
 Ventilation	When the refrigerant gas leaks during work, execute ventilation. If the refrigerant gas touches to a fire, it may generate noxious gases, causing a fire. A case of leakage of the refrigerant and the closed room full with gas is dangerous because a shortage of oxygen occurs. Be sure to execute ventilation.
	If refrigerant gas has leaked during the installation work, ventilate the room immediately. If the leaked refrigerant gas comes in contact with fire, it may generate noxious gases, causing a fire.




WARNING

 Compulsion	<p>When the refrigerant gas leaks, find out the leaked position and repair it surely. If the leaked position cannot be found out and the repair work is interrupted, pump-down and tighten the service valve, otherwise the refrigerant gas may leak into the room. When gas touches to fire such as fan heater, stove or cooking stove, it may generate noxious gases, causing a fire though the refrigerant gas itself is innocuous. When installing equipment which includes a large amount of charged refrigerant in a sub-room, it is necessary that the concentration does not the limit even if the refrigerant leaks. If the refrigerant leaks and exceeds the limit concentration, an accident of shortage of oxygen is caused.</p> <p>Tighten the flare nut with a torque wrench in the specified manner. Excessive tighten of the flare nut may cause a crack in the flare nut after a long period, which may result in refrigerant leakage.</p> <p>Nitrogen gas must be used for the airtight test.</p> <p>The charge hose must be connected in such a way that it is not slack.</p> <p>For the installation/moving/reinstallation work, follow to the Installation Manual. If an incorrect installation is done, a trouble of the refrigerating cycle, water leak, electric shock or fire is caused.</p> <p>Install the outdoor unit properly in a location that is durable enough to support the weight of the outdoor unit. Insufficient durability may cause the outdoor unit to fall, which may result in injury.</p>
 Check after repair	<p>Once the repair work has been completed, check for refrigerant leaks, and check the insulation resistance and water drainage. Then perform a trial run to check that the Air to Water Heat Pump is running properly.</p> <p>After repair work has finished, check there is no trouble. If check is not executed, a fire, electric shock or injury may be caused. For a check, turn off the power breaker.</p> <p>After repair work (installation of front panel and cabinet) has finished, execute a test run to check there is no generation of smoke or abnormal sound. If check is not executed, a fire or an electric shock is caused. Before test run, install the front panel and cabinet.</p>
 Do not operate the unit with the valve closed	<p>Check the following matters before a test run after repairing piping.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect the pipes surely and there is no leak of refrigerant. • The valve is opened. <p>Running the compressor under condition that the valve closes causes an abnormal high pressure resulted in damage of the parts of the compressor and etc. and moreover if there is leak of refrigerant at connecting section of pipes, the air is suctioned and causes further abnormal high pressure resulted in burst or injury.</p>
 Check after reinstallation	<p>Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to relocate the Air to Water Heat Pump. It is dangerous for the Air to Water Heat Pump to be relocated by an unqualified individual since a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and/or vibration may result.</p> <p>Check the following items after reinstallation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The earth wire is correctly connected. 2) The power cord is not caught in the product. 3) There is no inclination or unsteadiness and the installation is stable. <p>If check is not executed, a fire, an electric shock or an injury is caused.</p>
 Cooling check	<p>When the service panel of the outdoor unit is to be opened in order for the compressor or the area around this part to be repaired immediately after the Air to Water Heat Pump has been shut down, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and then wait at least 10 minutes before opening the service panel. If you fail to heed this warning, you will run the risk of burning yourself because the compressor pipes and other parts will be very hot to the touch. In addition, before proceeding with the repair work, wear the kind of insulated heat-resistant gloves designed to protect electricians.</p> <p>When the service panel of the outdoor unit is to be opened in order for the fan motor, reactor, inverter or the areas around these parts to be repaired immediately after the Air to Water Heat Pump has been shut down, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and then wait at least 10 minutes before opening the service panel. If you fail to heed this warning, you will run the risk of burning yourself because the fan motor, reactor, inverter heat sink and other parts will be very hot to the touch. In addition, before proceeding with the repair work, wear the kind of insulated heat-resistant gloves designed to protect electricians.</p>

(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".





WARNING

 Installation	Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to install the Air to Water Heat Pump. If the Air to Water Heat Pump is installed by an unqualified individual, a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and/or vibration may result.
	Before starting to install the Air to Water Heat Pump, read carefully through the Installation Manual, and follow its instructions to install the Air to Water Heat Pump.
	Do not install the Air to Water Heat Pump in a location that may be subject to a risk of exposure to a combustible gas. If a combustible gas leaks and becomes concentrated around the unit, a fire may occur.
	When transporting the Air to Water Heat Pump, use a forklift truck and when moving the Air to Water Heat Pump by hand, move the unit with 4 people.
	Install a circuit breaker that meets the specifications in the Installation Manual and the stipulations in the local regulations and laws.
	Install the circuit breaker where it can be easily accessed by the agent.
	Do not place any combustion appliance in a place where it is directly exposed to the wind of Air to Water Heat Pump, otherwise it may cause imperfect combustion.
 Compulsion	When carrying out the pump-down work shut down the compressor before disconnecting the refrigerant pipe. Disconnecting the refrigerant pipe with the service valve left open and the compressor still operating will cause air, etc. to be sucked in, raising the pressure inside the refrigeration cycle to an abnormally high level, and possibly resulting in rupture, injury, etc.
	When removing the brazing parts of suction and discharge pipe for the compressor, remove them at the place ventilated well after recovering the refrigerant. Improper recovering may cause the spurt of the refrigerant and the refrigeration oil, causing an injury.
 Prohibition	Do not vent gases to the atmosphere. Venting gases to the atmosphere is prohibited by the law.

(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".



CAUTION

 Wearing of gloves	Ensure wearing of gloves when performing any work in order to avoid injury from parts, etc. Failure to wear the proper protective gloves cause an injury due to the parts, etc.
 Confirm	When performing the brazing work, check whether refrigerant leaks or remains. If the leakage refrigerant gas touches a fire source, it may generate noxious gases, causing a fire.

Explanations given to user

- If you have discovered that the fan grille is damaged, do not approach the outdoor unit but set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and contact a qualified service person to have the repairs done.
Do not set the circuit breaker to the ON position until the repairs are completed.

Relocation

- Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to relocate the Air to Water Heat Pump. It is dangerous for the Air to Water Heat Pump to be relocated by an unqualified individual since a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and/or vibration may result.
- When carrying out the pump-down work shut down the compressor before disconnecting the refrigerant pipe. Disconnecting the refrigerant pipe with the service valve left open and the compressor still operating will cause air, etc. to be sucked in, raising the pressure inside the refrigeration cycle to an abnormally high level, and possibly resulting in rupture, injury, etc.

(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".

Note: This Air to water Heat Pump is for residential use.

Refrigerant R32

This Air to Water Heat Pump adopts a new HFC type refrigerant (R32) which does not deplete the ozone layer.

(1) Safety caution concerned to refrigerant R32

Be sure that water, dust, the former refrigerant or the former refrigerating oil is not mixed into the refrigerating cycle of the Air to Water Heat Pump with refrigerant R32 during installation work or service work.

If an incorrect work or incorrect service is performed, there is a possibility to cause a serious accident.

Use the tools and materials exclusive to R32 to purpose a safe work.

(2) Safety and cautions on installation / service

<Safety items>

When gas concentration and ignition energy are happened at the same time, R32 has a slight possibility of burning. Although it will not ignite under normal work environment conditions, be aware that the flame spreads if ignition should occur.

It is necessary to carry out installation/servicing safely while taking the following precautions into consideration.

- (1) Never use refrigerant other than specified refrigerant (R32) in an Air to Water Heat Pump which is designed to operate with the specified refrigerant (R32).
If other refrigerant than R32 is used, it may cause personal injury, etc. by a malfunction, a fire, a rupture.
- (2) Since R32 is heavier than air, it tends to accumulate at the bottom (near the floor).
Ventilate properly for the working environment to prevent its combustion.
Especially in a basement or a closed room where is the high risk of the accumulation, ventilate the room with a local exhaust ventilation.
If refrigerant leakage is confirmed in the room or the place where the ventilation is insufficient, do not work until the proper ventilation is performed and the work environment is improved.
- (3) When performing brazing work, be sure to check for leakage refrigerant or residual refrigerant.
If the leakage refrigerant comes into contact with fire, a poisonous gas may occur or it may cause a fire.
Keep adequate ventilation during the work.
- (4) When refrigerant gas leaks during work, execute ventilation. If the leakage refrigerant comes into contact with a fire, a poisonous gas may occur or it may cause a fire.
- (5) No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigerating system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion.
All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks. "No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.
- (6) When installing or removing an Air to Water Heat Pump, do not mix air in the refrigerant cycle.
If air or others is mixed with the refrigerant, abnormal high pressure generates in the refrigerating cycle, causing injury due to the breakage.
- (7) After installation work complete, confirm that refrigerant gas is not leaking on the flare connection part or others. If leaked refrigerant comes to contact with a fire, toxic gas may occur, causing a fire.
- (8) Perform the installation work and re-installation according to the installation manual.
Pay attention especially to the area of application. Improper installation may cause refrigeration trouble, water leakage, electric shock, or fire etc.
- (9) Unauthorized modifications to the Air to Water Heat Pump may be dangerous. If a breakdown occurs please call a qualified Air to Water Heat Pump technician or electrician.
Improper repair may result in water leakage, electric shock and fire, etc.
- (10) Carry out the airtight test with nitrogen at a specified pressure. Do not use oxygen or acetylene gas absolutely as it may cause an explosion.
- (11) Always carry a refrigerant leakage detection sensor during the work and work while checking that no refrigerant leaks around working environment.
- (12) If the leakage refrigerant comes into contact with fire, it may cause a fire.
Have a dry powder or CO₂ fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

- (13) During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc. If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.

Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected. This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.

Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres. Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

- (14) Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.
Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere. The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating. Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer.
Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

<Caution items>

- (1) The opposite side dimension of the Air to Water Heat Pump's flared nut using R32 and the shape of the charge port are the same as those of R410A.
- (2) Be careful not to charge refrigerant by mistake. Should the different type of refrigerant mix in, be sure to recharge the refrigerant.
- (3) Do not mix the other refrigerant or refrigerating oil with the refrigerant.
- (4) Since the pressure of R32 is 1.6 times higher than that of the former refrigerant (R22), use tools and parts with high pressure resistance specification similar to R410A.
- (5) In the installation time, use clean pipe materials and work with great attention so that water and others do not mix in because pipes are affected by impurities such as water, oxide film, oil, etc. Use the clean pipes. Be sure to braze while flowing nitrogen gas in the pipe. (Never use gas other than nitrogen gas.)
- (6) For the earth protection, use a vacuum pump for air purge.
- (7) R32 refrigerant is Single-component refrigerant that does not change its composition.
Although it is possible to charge the refrigerant with either liquid or gas, charge it with liquid.

(3) Pipe materials

For the refrigerant pipes, copper pipe and joints are mainly used.

It is necessary to select the most appropriate pipes to conform to the standard.

Use clean pipes or joints to which little impurities adhere.

(1) Copper pipe

<Piping>

The pipe thickness, flare-finishing size, flare nut and others differ according to a refrigerant type.

When using a long copper pipe for R32, it is recommended to select "Copper or copper-base pipe without seam" and one with bonded oil amount 40 mg / 10 m or less.

Also do not use crushed, deformed, discolored (especially inside) pipes.

(Impurities cause clogging of expansion valves and capillary tubes.)

<Flare nut>

Use the flare nuts which are attached to the Air to Water Heat Pump unit.

Be sure to select the pipes with copper thickness in the table below since the pressure of an Air to Water Heat Pump using R32 is higher than that of R22.

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm) R410A or R32
1/4	6.4	0.80
1/2	12.7	0.80
5/8	15.9	1.00

Make sure not to use a thin copper pipe such as 0.7 mm copper thickness in the market.

(2) Joint

The flare joint and socket joint are used for joints of the copper pipe.

The joints are rarely used for installation of the Air to Water Heat Pump.

However clear impurities when using them.

(4) Tools

○: R410A tools available, △: Partly unavailable, ×: R410A tools unavailable

No.	Installation / service tools		Use	Applicability to R32 Air to Water Heat Pump or not	Applicability to R22 Air to Water Heat Pump or not
	Tools / Equipment	specification			
1	Flare tool	Clutch type	Pipe flaring	○	○
2	Copper pipe gauge for adjusting projection margin	—	Flaring by conventional flare tool	○	—
3	Torque wrench	—	Tightening of flare nut	○	×
4	Gauge manifold	Port size 1/2"-20UNF (5/16" Flare)	Evacuating, refrigerant charge, run check, etc.	○ Note 2	×
5	Charge hose	High-voltage		○	×
6	Vacuum pump	—	Vacuum drying	○ Note 3 1/2"-20UNF (5/16" Flare)	△ Connection diameter 1/4"
7	Vacuum pump adapter	—	Vacuum drying	○ Note 4 1/2"-20UNF (5/16" Flare)	△ Connection diameter 1/4"
8	Electronic balance for refrigerant charging	For 10 kg or 20 kg cylinder	Refrigerant charge	○	○
9	Leakage detector	—	Gas leakage check	○ Note 5	○ Note 5
10	Refrigerant cylinder	—	Refrigerant charge	× Note 6	×
11	Refrigerant recovery cylinder	Exclusive for R32	Refrigerant recovery container	× Note 7	×
12	Refrigerant recovery device	—	Refrigerant recovery device	○ Note 8	△ Connection diameter 1/4"

Note 1 When flaring is carried out for R410A or R32 using the conventional flare tools, adjustment of projection margin is necessary. For this adjustment, a copper pipe gauge, etc. are necessary.

Note 2 When saturation temperature is described, the gauge manifold differs for R410A and R32. If saturation temperature reading is required, special tools exclusive for R32 are required.

Note 3 Since R32 has a slight possibility of burning, be sure to use the tools corresponding to R32.

Note 4 Like R410, a Vacuum pump adapter needs installing to prevent a Vacuum pump oil (mineral oil) from flowing backward into the Charge hose. Mixing of the Vacuum pump oil into R32 refrigerant may cause a trouble such as generation of sludge, clogging of capillary, etc.

Note 5 Be sure to use those tools after confirming they correspond to each refrigerant.

Note 6 For a refrigerant cylinder exclusive for R32, the paint color (or label color) of the cylinder is set to the specified color (light blue) together with the indication of the refrigerant name.

Note 7 Although the container specification is the same as R410A, use a recovering container exclusive for R32 to avoid mixing with other refrigerants.

Note 8 Be careful for miss charging of the refrigerant during work. Miss-charging of the refrigerant type may cause not only damage of the equipment but also a fire etc.

▼ General tools

In addition to the above exclusive tools, the following equipments is necessary as the general tools.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) Pipe cutter | 6) Spanner or Adjustable wrench |
| 2) Reamer | 7) Hole core drill |
| 3) Pipe bender | 8) Tape measure |
| 4) Level vial | 9) Metal saw |
| 5) Screwdriver (+, -) | |

Also prepare the following equipment for other installation method and run check.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1) Clamp meter | 3) Insulation resistance tester (Megger) |
| 2) Thermometer | 4) Electroscop |

1 Specifications

Unit name		Hydro unit		HWT-601F21SM3W-E, HWT-601F21ST6W-E			
		Outdoor unit		HWT-401HW-E		HWT-601HW-E	
Heating capacity *1 (kW)				4.0		6.0	
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)				4.0		5.0	
Variable range of compressor frequency				10 - 80 Hz		10 - 100 Hz	
Power source				1 phase 50 Hz 220-240 V			
Operation mode				Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Total	Current (A)		4.08	5.38	5.78	7.11
		Power (kW)		0.77	1.15	1.25	1.52
		Power factor (%)		82	93	94	93
Operating noise sound power level ①	Hydro unit (dB (A))		42	42	42	42	
	Outdoor unit (dB (A))		65	62	65	62	
Coefficient of performance *1 *2				5.20	3.45	4.80	3.30
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)		1700			
		Width (mm)		600			
		Depth (mm)		670			
	Net weight (kg)		157				
	Color		White				
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)		120			
		Width (mm)		120			
		Depth (mm)		16			
	Circulation pump	Motor output (W)		MAX 60			
		Flow rate (L/min)		11.6	11.5	17.3	14.3
		Type		Non-self-suction centrifugal pump			
	Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange				
	Tank	Water volume (L)		210			
Maximum water temperature (°C)		65					
Maximum water pressure (bar)		6					
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)		630			
		Width (mm)		800			
		Depth (mm)		300			
	Net weight (kg)		42				
	Color		Silky shade				
	Compressor	Motor output (W)		1100			
		Type		Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control			
		Model		DX150A1T-21F			
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m³/min)		33.6	36.4	33.6	36.4
Motor output (W)		43					
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection (Conformity with ISO 14903 in Hydro side)				
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø6.4				
		Gas	Ø12.7				
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø6.4				
		Gas	Ø12.7				
	Maximum length (m)		30				
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		20				
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30				
	Minimum length (m)		5				
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R32				
	Charge amount (kg)		0.9				
Water piping	Pipe diameter		Ø22				
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 10ℓ/min or more)				
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7				
	Maximum working water pressure (bar) *4		2.5				
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C) *5 (Cooling / Heating / Hot water)		5-32 / 5-32 / 5-32				
	Outdoor unit (°C) (Cooling / Heating / Hot water)		10-43 / -20-25 / -20-43				
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85				
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100				
Wiring connection	Power wiring		3 wires: including earth wire (Outdoor unit)				
	Connecting line		4 wires: including earth wire				

*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7°C, water supply temperature 30°C, outlet water temperature 35°C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35°C, water supply temperature 12°C, outlet water temperature 7°C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.

• Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.

*4 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5°C or below.

① Max operation

Heating: outside air temperature 7°C, water supply temperature 47°C, outlet water temperature 55°C.

Cooling: outside air temperature 35°C, water supply temperature 12°C, outlet water temperature 7°C.

Unit name			Hydro unit		HWT-1101F21SM3W-E, HWT-1101F21ST6W-E, HWT-1101F21ST9W-E HWT-1101F21MM3W-E, HWT-1101F21MT6W-E, HWT-1101F21MT9W-E				
			Outdoor unit		HWT-801H(R)W-E		HWT-1101H(R)W-E		
Heating capacity *1 (kW)					8.0		11.0		
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)					6.0		8.0		
Variable range of compressor frequency					10 - 90 Hz		10 - 100 Hz		
Power source					1 phase 50 Hz 220-240 V				
Operation mode					Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Total	Current (A)	7.05	8.51	10.60	12.82			
		Power (kW)	1.54	1.88	2.39	2.86			
		Power factor (%)	95	96	98	97			
Operating noise sound power level ①	Hydro unit (dB (A))		42 (F21S), 44 (F21M)	42 (F21S), 44 (F21M)	42 (F21S), 44 (F21M)	42 (F21S), 44 (F21M)			
	Outdoor unit (dB (A))		65	63	65	64			
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			5.19	3.20	4.60	2.80			
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1700						
		Width (mm)	600						
		Depth (mm)	670						
	Net weight (kg)		157 (F21S), 162 (F21M)						
	Color		White						
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120						
		Width (mm)	120						
		Depth (mm)	16						
	Circulation pump	Motor output (W)	MAX 60 (F21S), MAX 60×2 (F21M)						
		Flow rate (L/min)	23.0	16.7	32.1	22.7			
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump						
	Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange						
	Tank	Water volume (L)	210						
		Maximum water temperature (°C)	65						
		Maximum water pressure (bar)	6						
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1050						
		Width (mm)	1010						
		Depth (mm)	370						
	Net weight (kg)		75						
	Color		Silky shade						
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	2000						
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control						
		Model	NX220A1FJ-20N						
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m ³ /min)	52.4	52.4	58.4	52.4			
		Motor output (W)	60						
Refrigerant piping	Connection method	Flare connection (Conformity with ISO 14903 in Hydro side)							
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø6.4						
		Gas	Ø15.9						
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø6.4						
		Gas	Ø15.9						
	Maximum length (m)		30						
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		8						
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30						
	Minimum length (m)		5						
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R32						
	Charge amount (kg)		1.25						
Water piping	Pipe diameter		Ø22						
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 13ℓ/min or more)						
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7						
	Maximum working water pressure (bar) *4		2.5						
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C) *5 (Cooling / Heating / Hot water)		5-32 / 5-32 / 5-32						
	Outdoor unit (°C) (Cooling / Heating / Hot water)		10-43 / -25-25 / -25-43						
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85						
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100						
Wiring connection	Power wiring		3 wires: including earth wire (Outdoor unit)						
	Connecting line		4 wires: including earth wire						

*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7°C, water supply temperature 30°C, outlet water temperature 35°C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35°C, water supply temperature 12°C, outlet water temperature 7°C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).

*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.

• Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.

*4 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5°C or below.

① Max operation

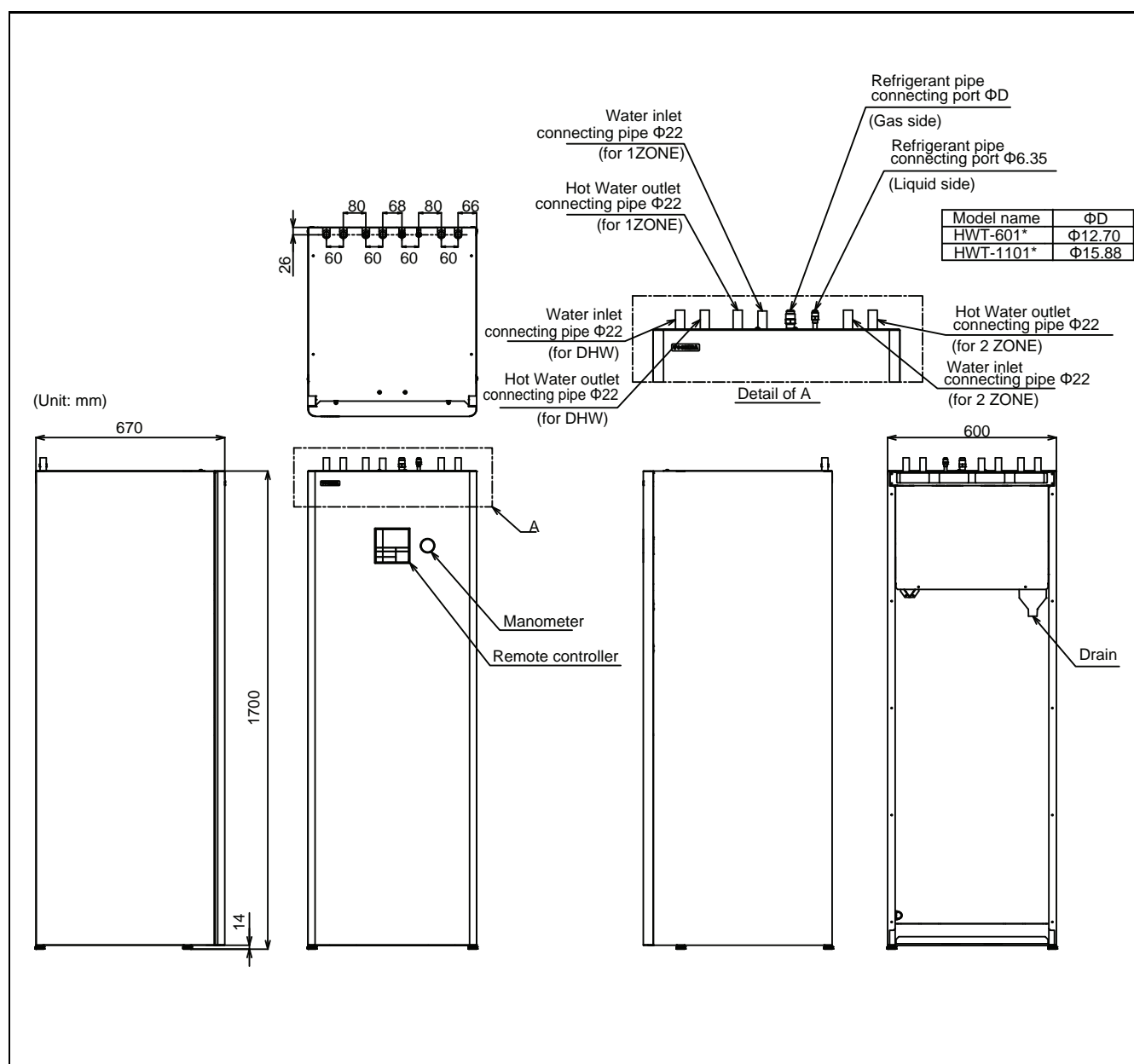
Heating: outside air temperature 7°C, water supply temperature 47°C, outlet water temperature 55°C.

Cooling: outside air temperature 35°C, water supply temperature 12°C, outlet water temperature 7°C.

2 Construction views (External views)

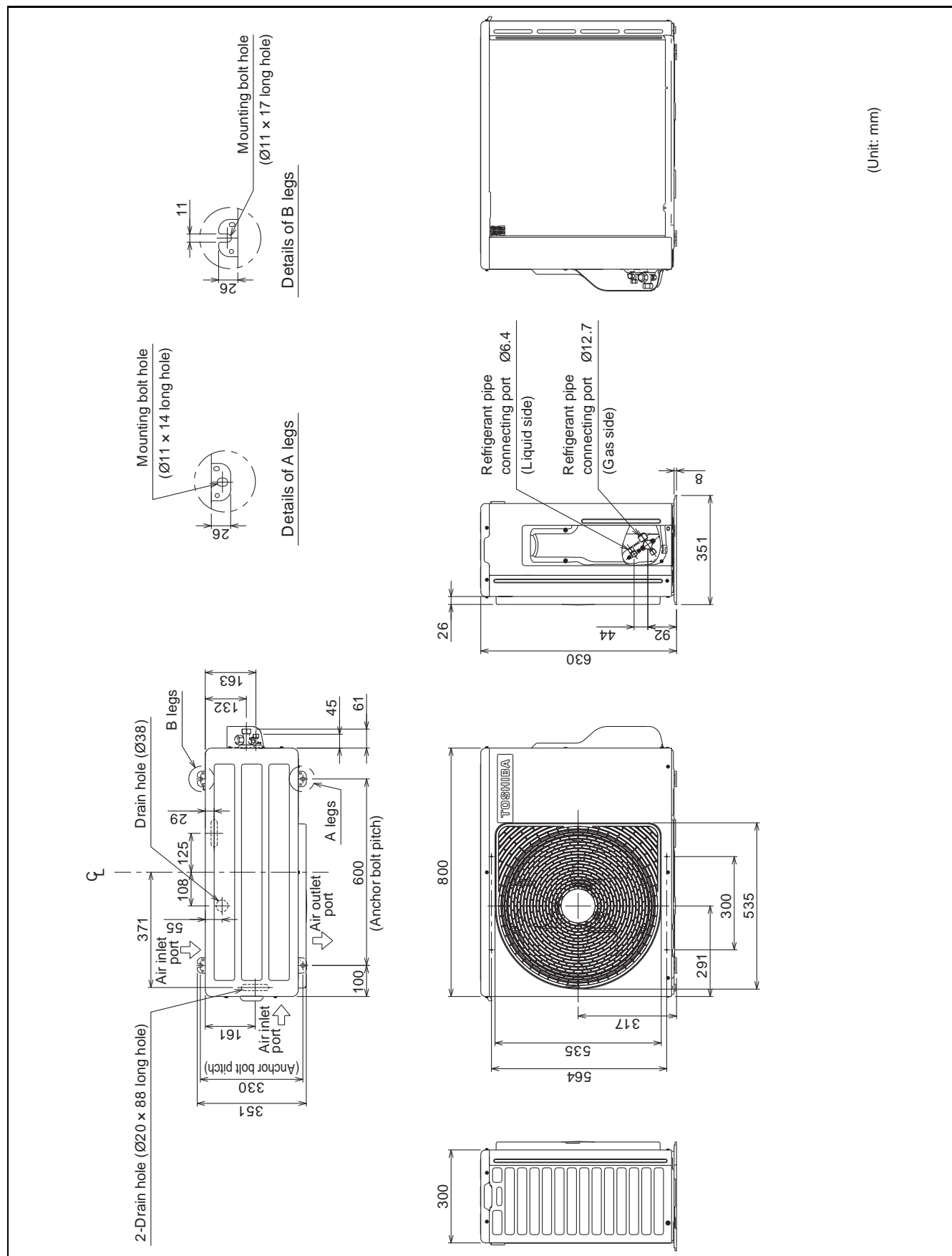
2-1. Hydro unit

HWT-601F21SM3W-E (TR), HWT-601F21ST6W-E (TR), HWT-1101F21SM3W-E (TR),
HWT-1101F21MM3W-E (TR), HWT-1101F21ST6W-E (TR), HWT-1101F21MT6W-E (TR),
HWT-1101F21ST9W-E (TR), HWT-1101F21MT9W-E (TR)



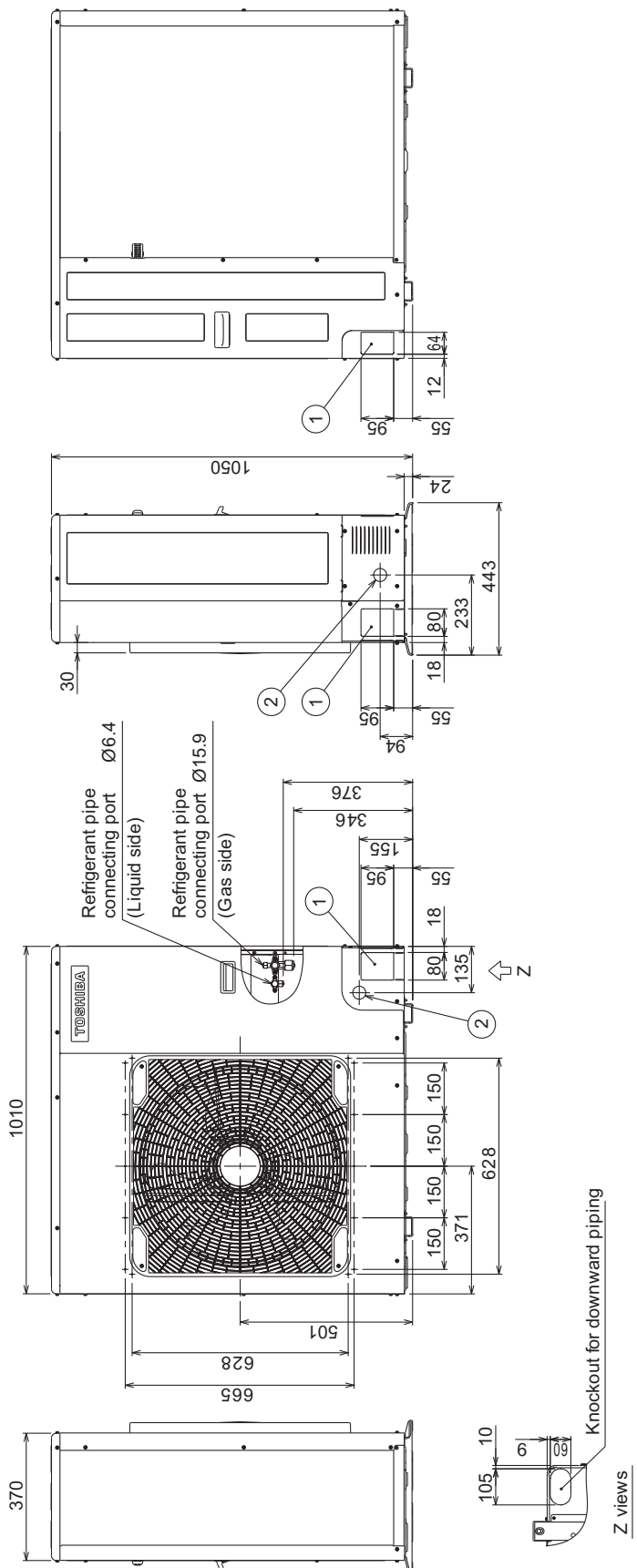
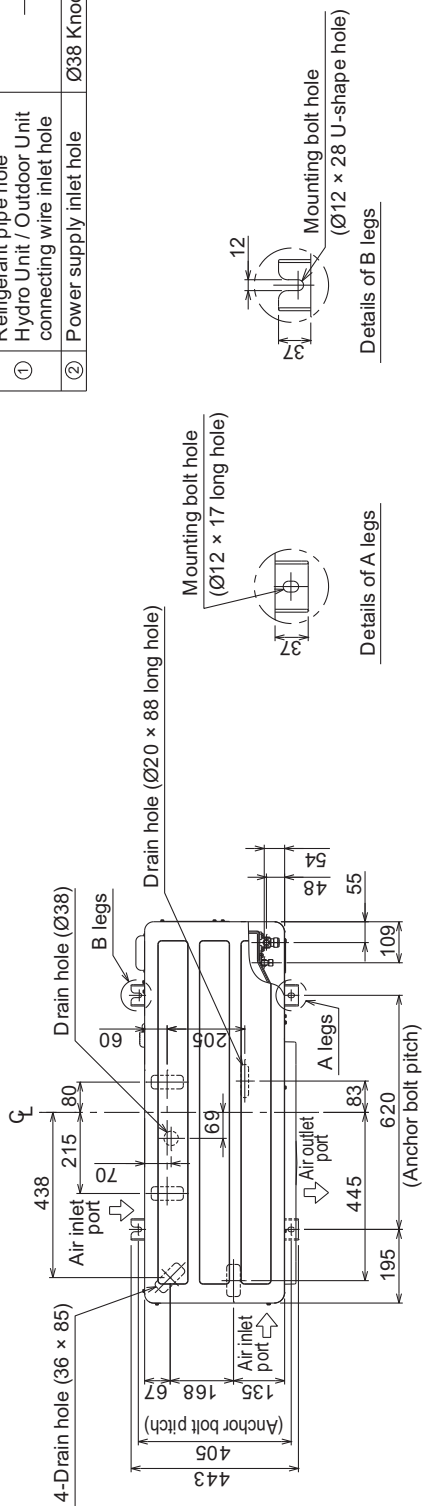
2-2. Outdoor unit

HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E



HWT-801HW-E, HWT-1101HW-E
HWT-801HRW-E, HWT-1101HRW-E

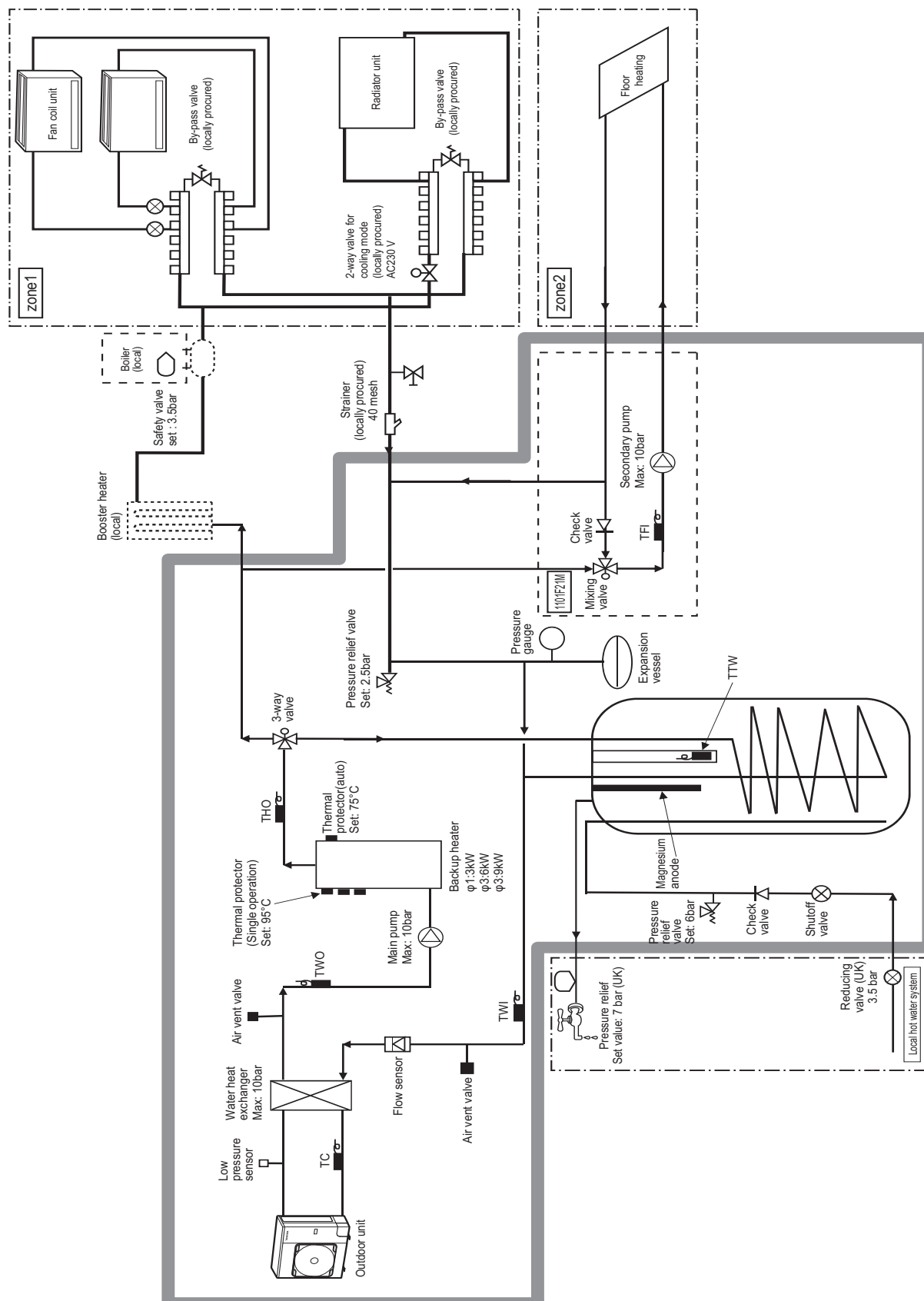
	Name	Note
①	Refrigerant pipe hole Hydro Unit / Outdoor Unit connecting wire inlet hole	—
②	Power supply inlet hole	Ø38 Knockout hole



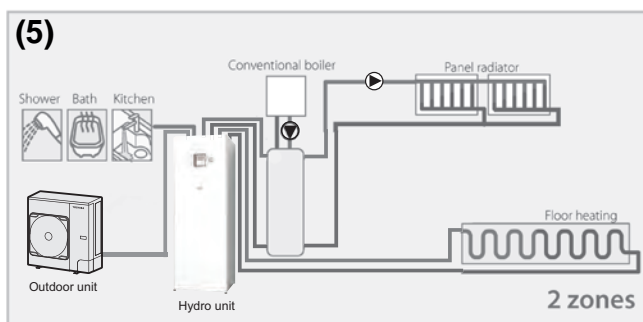
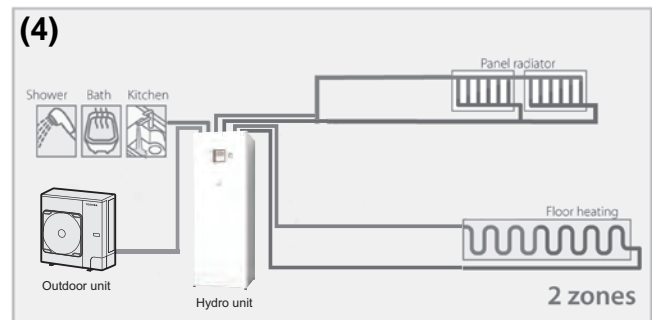
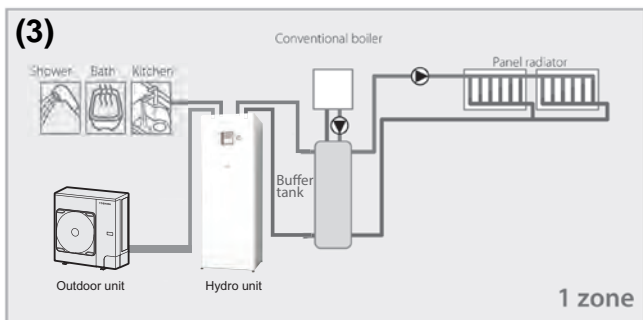
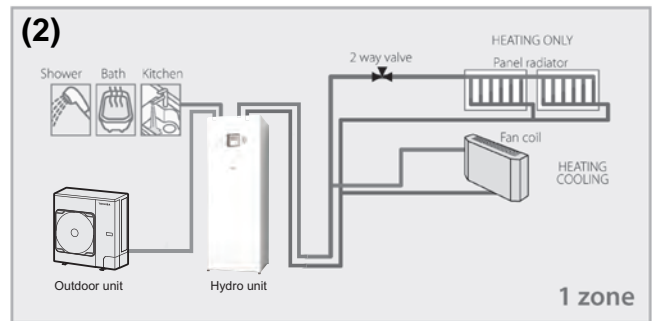
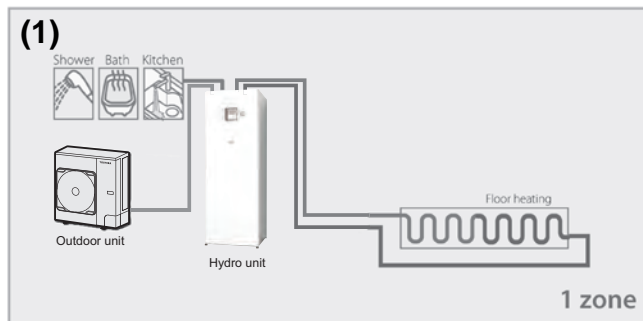
(Unit: mm)

3 Refrigeration cycle / Water system diagram

3-1. Water system diagram



Installation example of water circuit



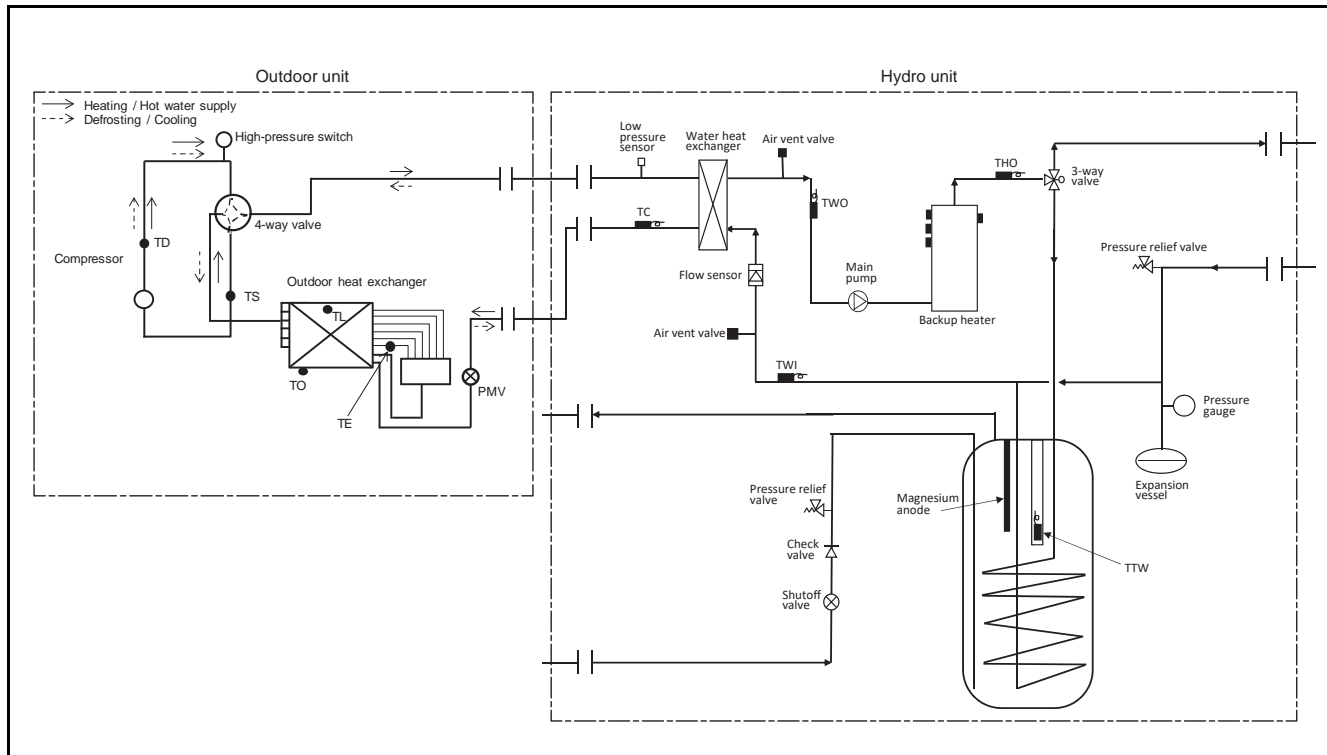
The water flowing for a system without buffer tank ((1), (2), (3), (5)) requires 13 l/min (1101F21), 10 l/min (601F21) or more. This water flowing requires 5 or more branches of Floor heating or Radiator etc.

Less than 5 branches may cause a flow deficiency. In this case, please provide a buffer tank and secondary pumps as shown in (4).

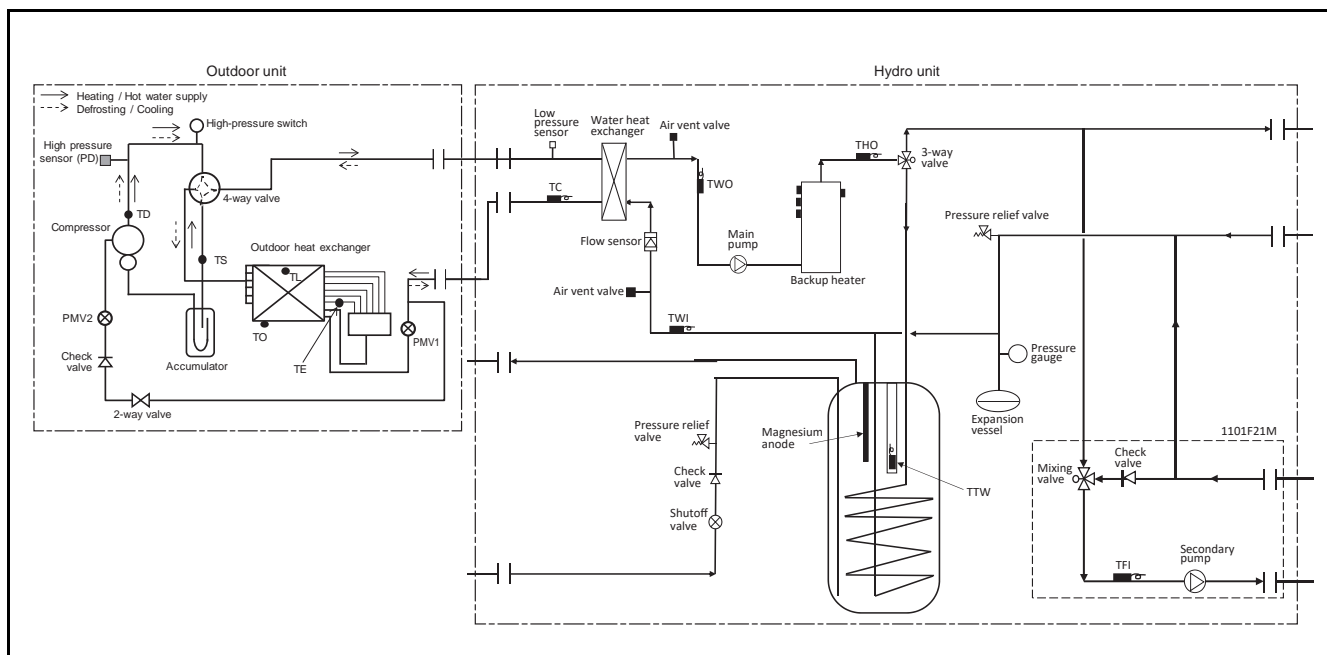
Please check how to install the boiler (See page 58)

3-2. Refrigeration cycle system diagram

HWT-601F21SM3W-E, HWT-601F21ST6W-E
HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E

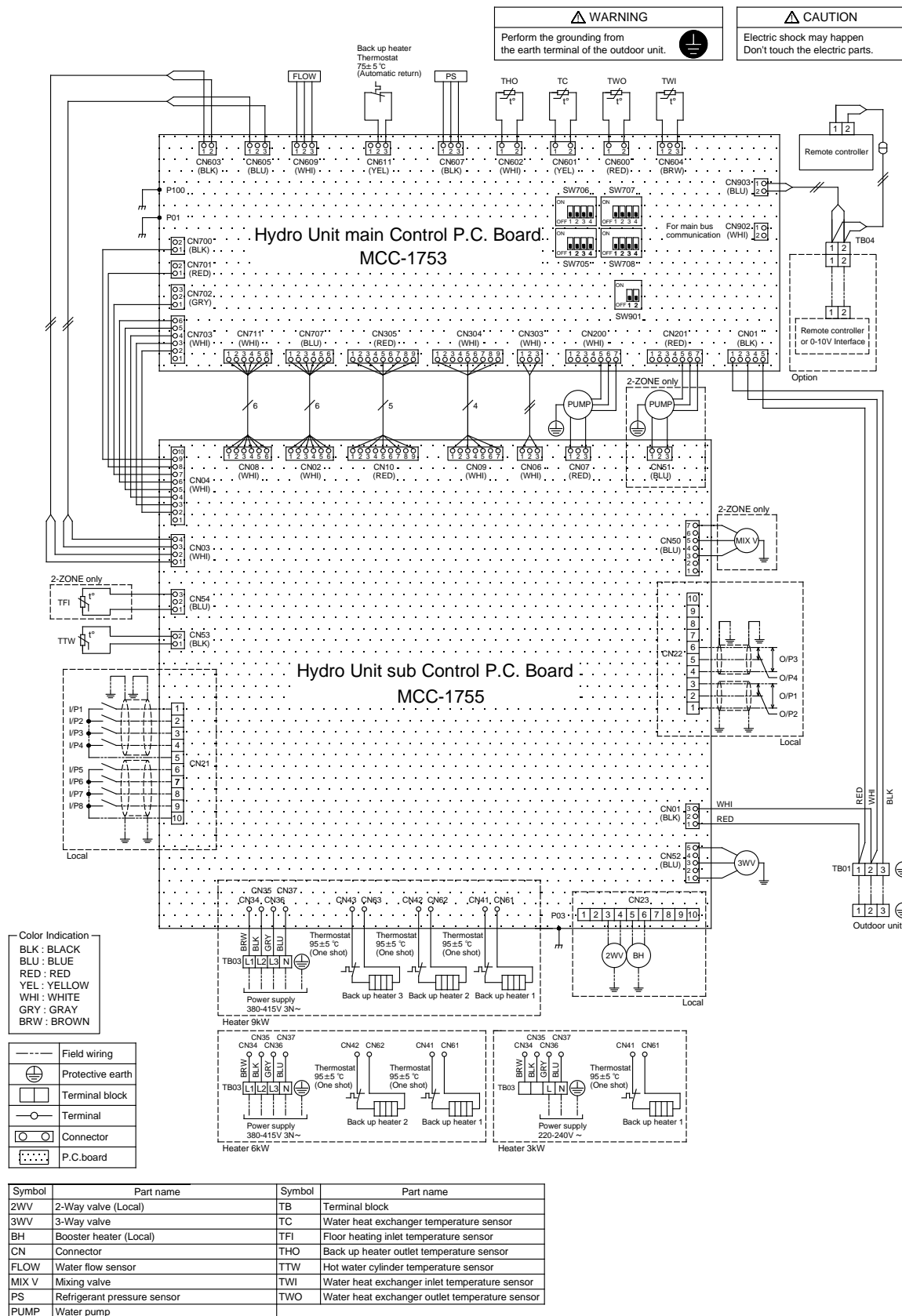


HWT-1101F21SM3W-E, HWT-1101F21ST6W-E, HWT-1101F21ST9W-E
HWT-1101F21MM3W-E, HWT-1101F21MT6W-E, HWT-1101F21MT9W-E
HWT-801H(R)W-E, HWT-1101H(R)W-E



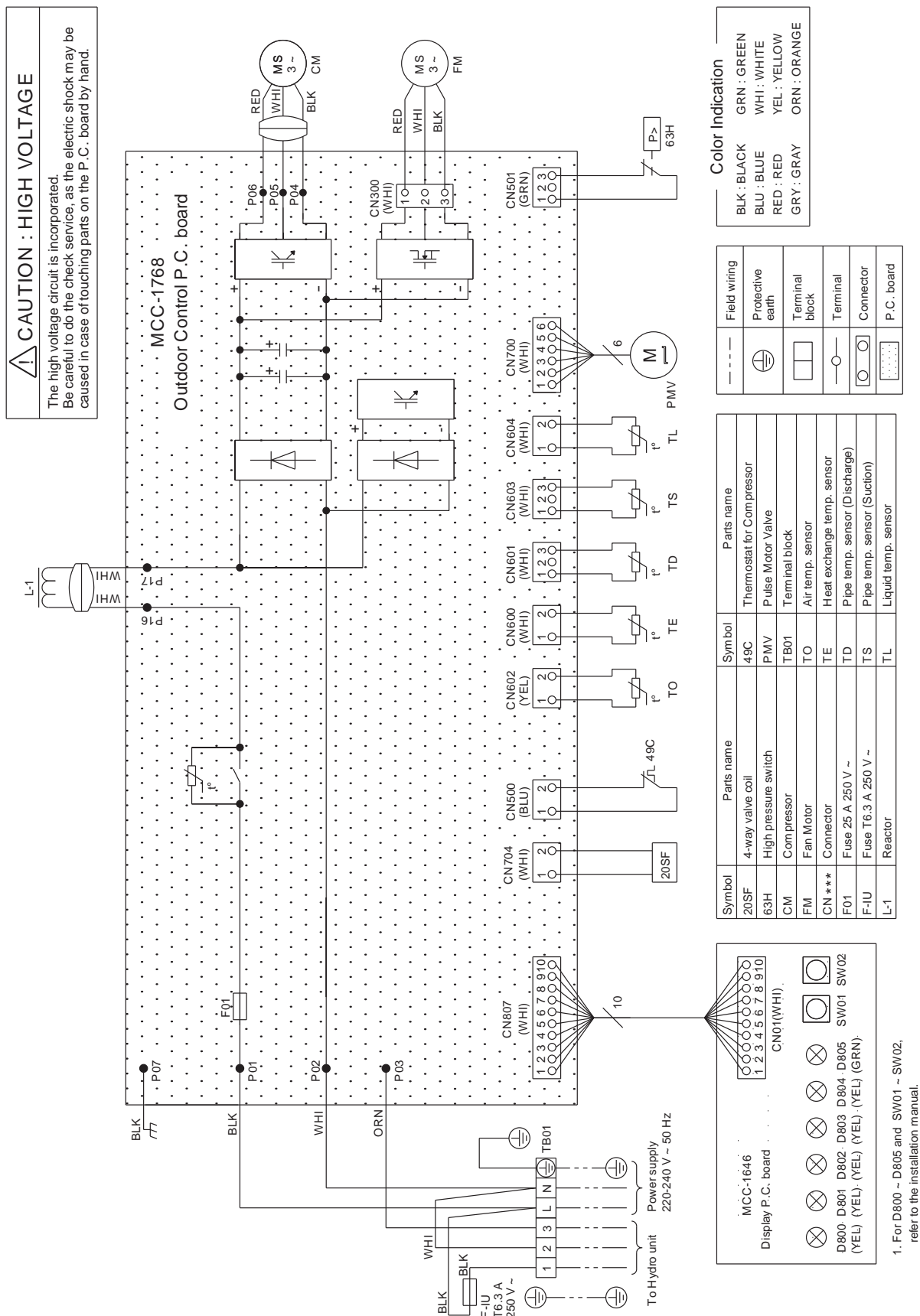
4 Wiring diagram

4-1. Hydro unit

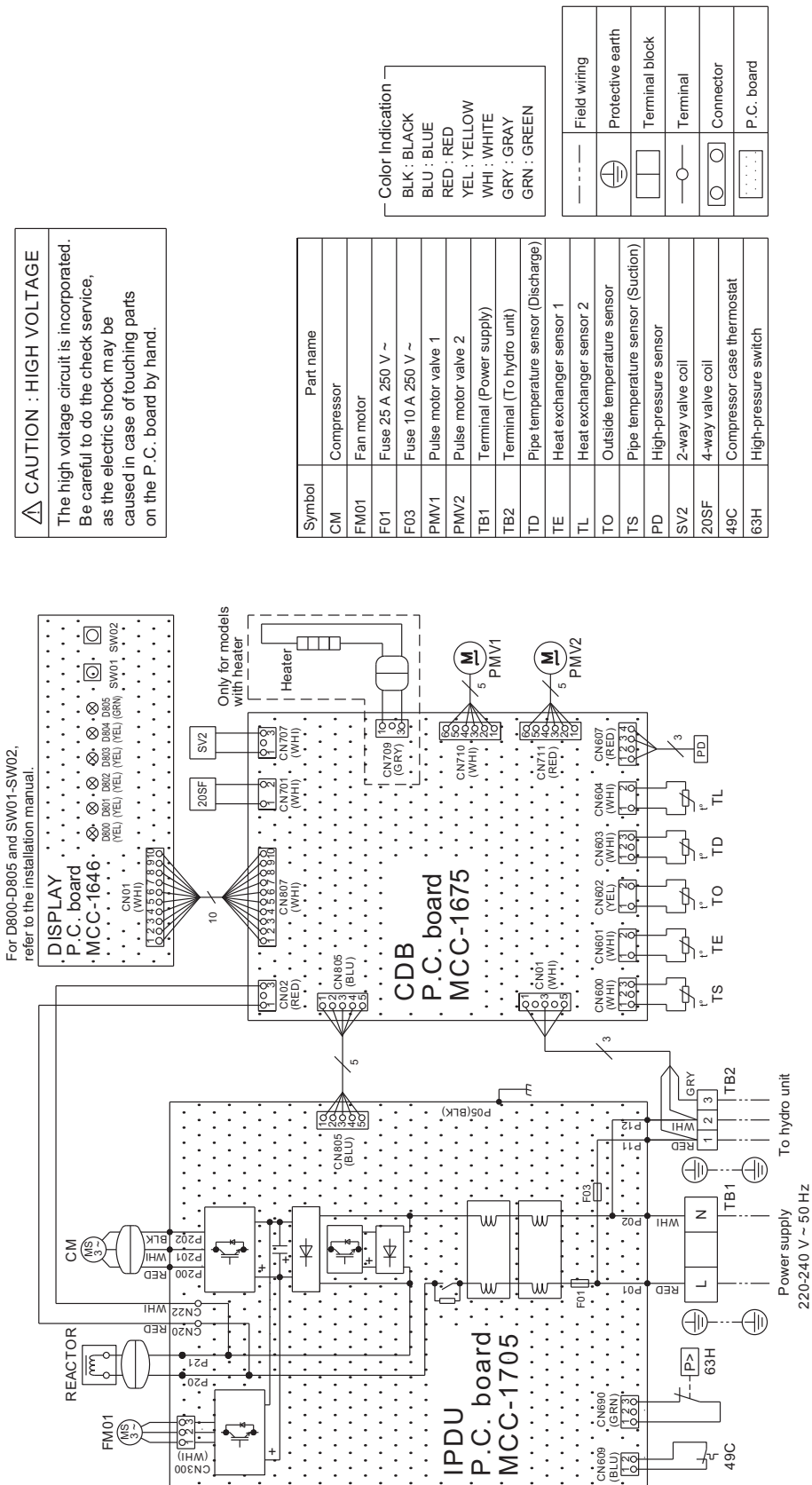


4-2. Outdoor unit

HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E



HWT-801HW-E, HWT-801HRW-E
HWT-1101HW-E, HWT-1101HRW-E



5 Key electric component rating

5-1. Hydro unit

HWT-601F21SM3W-E, HWT-601F21ST6W-E

No.	Component name	Model name		Type name	Rating
		M3W-E	T6W-E		
1	Circulation pump	O	O	UPM 3K 15-75 130	AC230 V 0.58 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 3 kW	O		80176-1	AC230 V 3 kW
3	Backup heater 6 kW		O	80177-1	AC400 V (3N) 6 kW
4	Backup heater 9 kW			80178-1	AC400 V (3N) 9 kW
5	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
6	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
7	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
8	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
9	Hot water cylinder temperature sensor (TTW sensor)	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
10	Low pressure sensor	O	O	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
11	Bimetal thermostat (auto)	O	O	–	Operating temperature 75±3°C DC12 V 0.2 A
12	Bimetal thermostat (single operation)	O	O	–	Operating temperature 95±5°C AC250 V 16 A
13	Flow sensor	O	O	VVX20	DC12 V 15 mA
14	Remote controller (Main)	O	O	HWS-AMSU51-E	
15	Remote controller (Sub)	OP	OP	HWS-AMSU51-E	
16	0 - 10 V Interface	OP	OP	HWS-IFAIP01U-E	
17	Water 3-way valve	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST type
18	Water 2-way valve terminal	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
19	Circulation pump terminal	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
20	Booster heater terminal	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
21	Fuse (Backup heater)	O	O	–	AC250 V 25 A
22	PC board (Main)	O	O	MCC-1753	
23	PC board (Sub)	O	O	MCC-1755	

O Applied

OP Optional accessory

HWT-1101F21SM3W-E, HWT-1101F21ST6W-E, HWT-1101ST9W-E

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		M3W-E	T6W-E	T9W-E		
1	Circulation pump	O	O	O	UPM 3K 15-75 130	AC230 V 0.58 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 3 kW	O			80176-1	AC230 V 3 kW
3	Backup heater 6 kW		O		80177-1	AC400 V (3N) 6 kW
4	Backup heater 9 kW			O	80178-1	AC400 V (3N) 9 kW
5	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 k Ω (25°C)
6	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 k Ω (25°C)
7	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 k Ω (25°C)
8	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 k Ω (25°C)
9	Hot water cylinder temperature sensor (TTW sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 k Ω (25°C)
10	Low pressure sensor	O	O	O	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
11	Thermal protector (auto)	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 75 \pm 3°C DC42 V 0.2 A
12	Thermal protector (single operation)	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 95 \pm 5°C AC250 V 16 A
13	Flow sensor	O	O	O	VVX20	DC12 V 15 mA
14	Remote controller (Main)	O	O	O	HWS-AMSU51-E	
15	Remote controller (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMSU51-E	
16	0 - 10 V Interface	OP	OP	OP	HWS-IFAIP01U-E	
17	Water 3-way valve	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST, type
18	Water 2-way valve terminal	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
19	Circulation pump terminal	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
20	Booster heater terminal	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
21	Fuse (Backup heater)	O	O	O	–	AC250 V 25 A
22	PC board (Main)	O	O	O	MCC-1753	
23	PC board (Sub)	O	O	O	MCC-1755	

O Applied

OP Optional accessory

HWT-1101F21MM3W-E, HWT-1101F21MT6W-E, HWT-1101F21MT9W-E

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		M3W-E	T6W-E	T9W-E		
1	Circulation pump	O	O	O	UPM 3K 15-75 130	AC230 V 0.58 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 3 kW	O			80176-1	AC230 V 3 kW
3	Backup heater 6 kW		O		80177-1	AC400 V (3N) 6 kW
4	Backup heater 9 kW			O	80178-1	AC400 V (3N) 9 kW
5	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
6	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
7	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
8	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
9	Floor inlet temperature sensor (TFI sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
10	Hot water cylinder temperature sensor (TTW sensor)	O	O	O	—	10 k Ω (25°C)
11	Low pressure sensor	O	O	O	—	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
12	Thermal protector (auto)	O	O	O	—	Operating temperature 75 \pm 3°C DC42 V 0.2 A
13	Thermal protector (single operation)	O	O	O	—	Operating temperature 95 \pm 5°C AC250 V 16 A
14	Flow sensor	O	O	O	VVX20	DC12 V 15 mA
15	Remote controller (Main)	O	O	O	HWS-AMSU51-E	
16	Remote controller (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMSU51-E	
17	0 - 10 V Interface	OP	OP	OP	HWS-IFAIP01U-E	
18	Water 3-way valve	O	O	O	—	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST type
19	Water 2-way valve terminal	O	O	O	—	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
20	Mixing valve	O	O	O	—	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST type
21	Circulation pump terminal	O	O	O	—	AC230 V 1.0 A
22	Booster heater terminal	O	O	O	—	AC230 V 1.0 A
23	Fuse (Backup heater)	O	O	O	—	AC250 V 25 A
24	PC board (Main)	O	O	O	MCC-1753	
25	PC board (Sub)	O	O	O	MCC-1755	

O Applied

OP Optional accessory

5-2. Outdoor unit

HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DX150A1T-21F	
2	Outdoor fan motor	ICF-140-A43-1	Output 43 W
3	Reactor	CH-102	18 mH, 16 A
4	4-way valve coil	DXQ-1233	DC12 V
5	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	PQ-M10012-000313	DC12 V
6	Compressor case thermostat	US-622KXTMQO-SS	OFF = 125 ± 4°C, ON = 90 ± 5°C
7	PC board	MCC-1768	
8	High pressure switch	ACB-4UB154W	OFF = 4.15 + 0, -0.15 MPa

HWT-801HW-E, HWT-1101HW-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	NX220A1FJ-20N	
2	Outdoor fan motor	ICF-280-A60-1	Output 60 W
3	Reactor	CH-101	10 mH, 20 A
4	4-way valve coil	DXQ-1233	DC12 V
5	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	UKV-A040	DC12 V
6	PC board (Compressor)	MCC-1705	
7	PC board (Control)	MCC-1675	
8	High pressure sensor	NSK-BH042J-873	0 - 4.15 MPa
9	High pressure switch	ACB-4UB231W	OFF = 4.60 +0, - 0.3 MPa
10	Compressor case thermostat	US-622	OFF = 125 ± 4°C, ON = 90 ± 5°C
11	2-way valve coil INJ	TEV-SMOAG2260A1	AC220 - 240 V
12	Check valve INJ	BCV-302DY	
13	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil INJ	FAM-MD12TF-1	

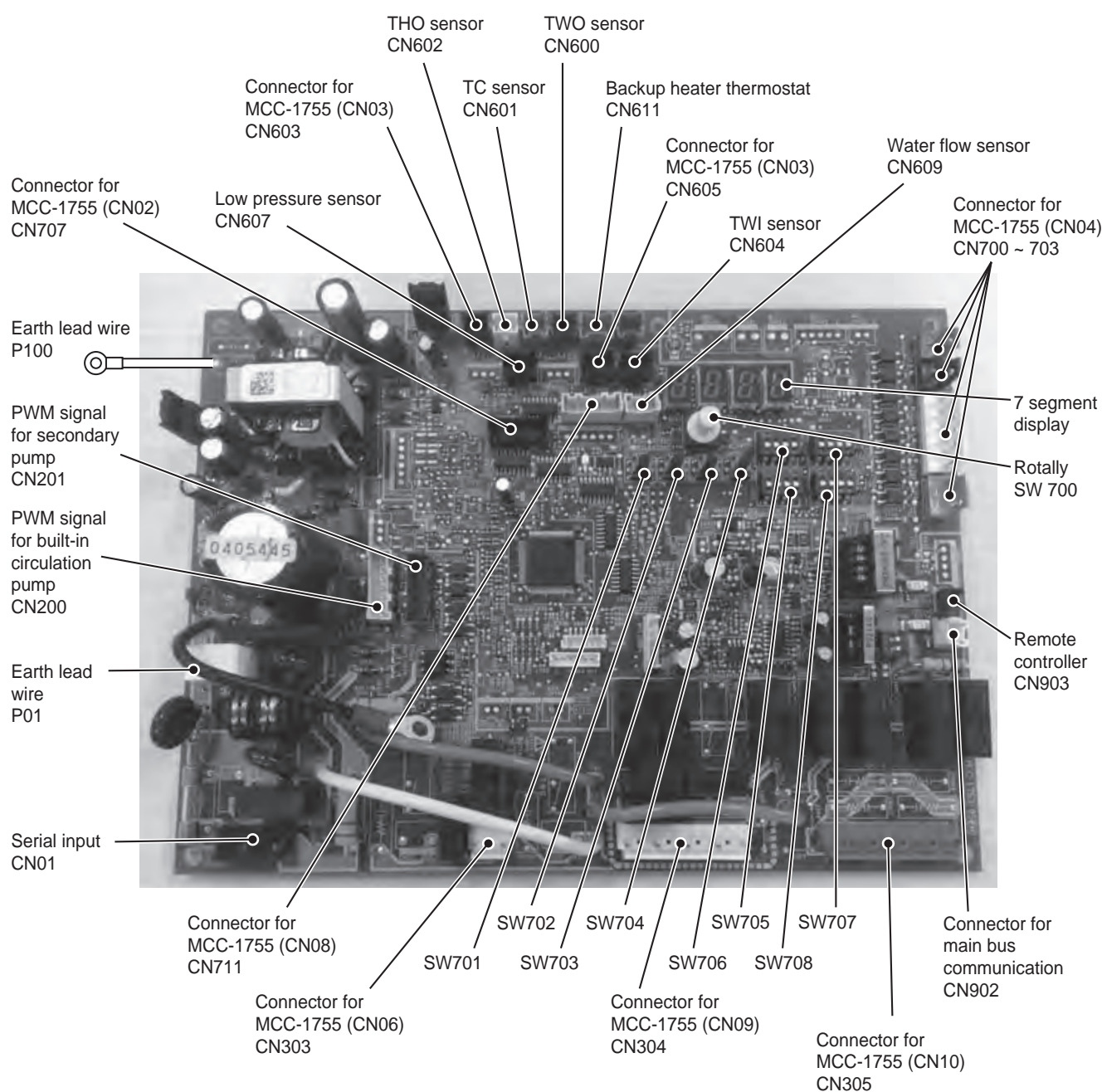
5-3. Water heat exchange control board

HWT-601F21SM3W-E, HWT-601F21ST6W-E

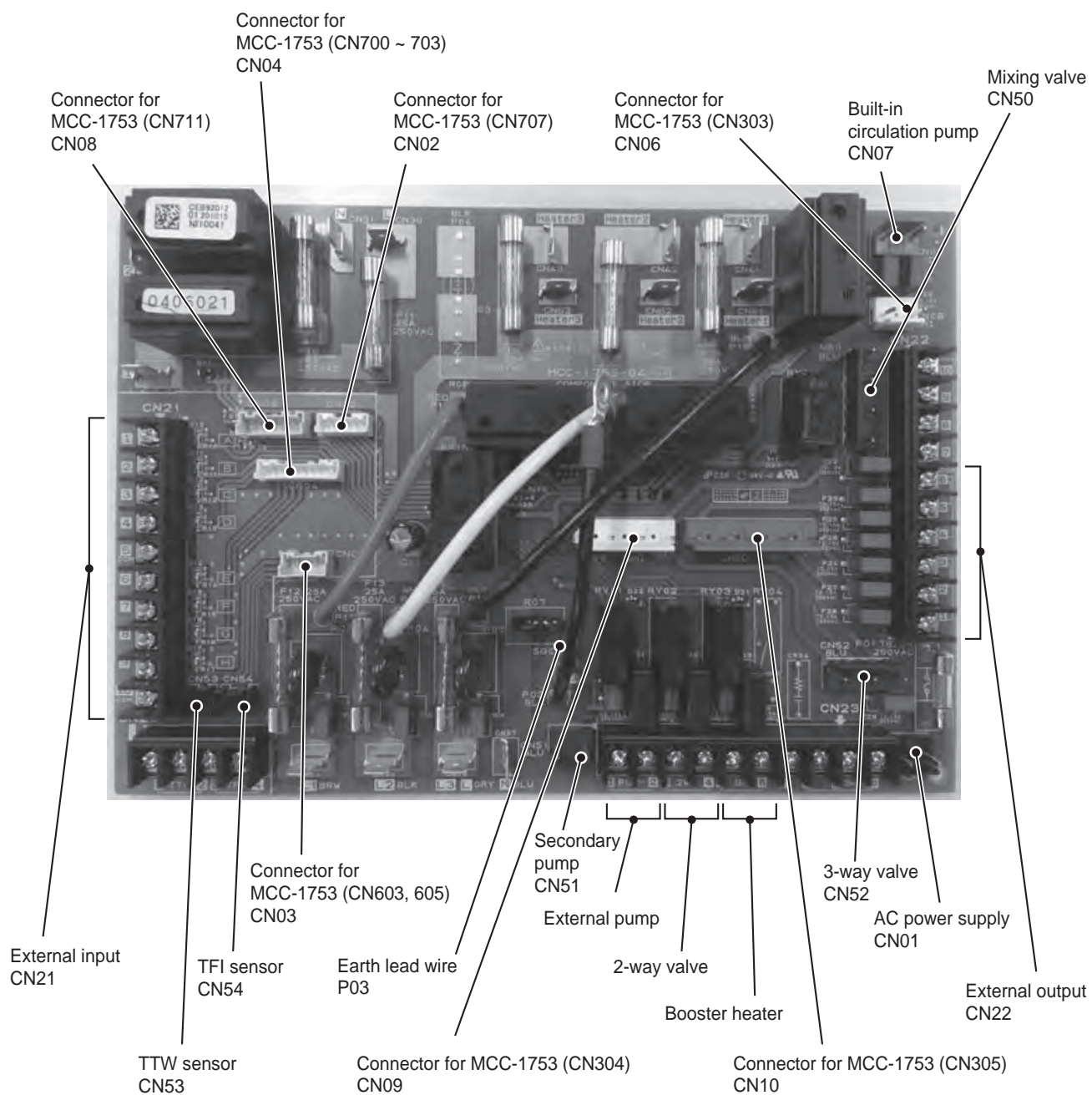
HWT-1101F21SM3W-E, HWT-1101F21ST6W-E, HWT-1101F21ST9W-E

HWT-1101F21MM3W-E, HWT-1101F21MT6W-E, HWT-1101F21MT9W-E

MCC-1753 (main)



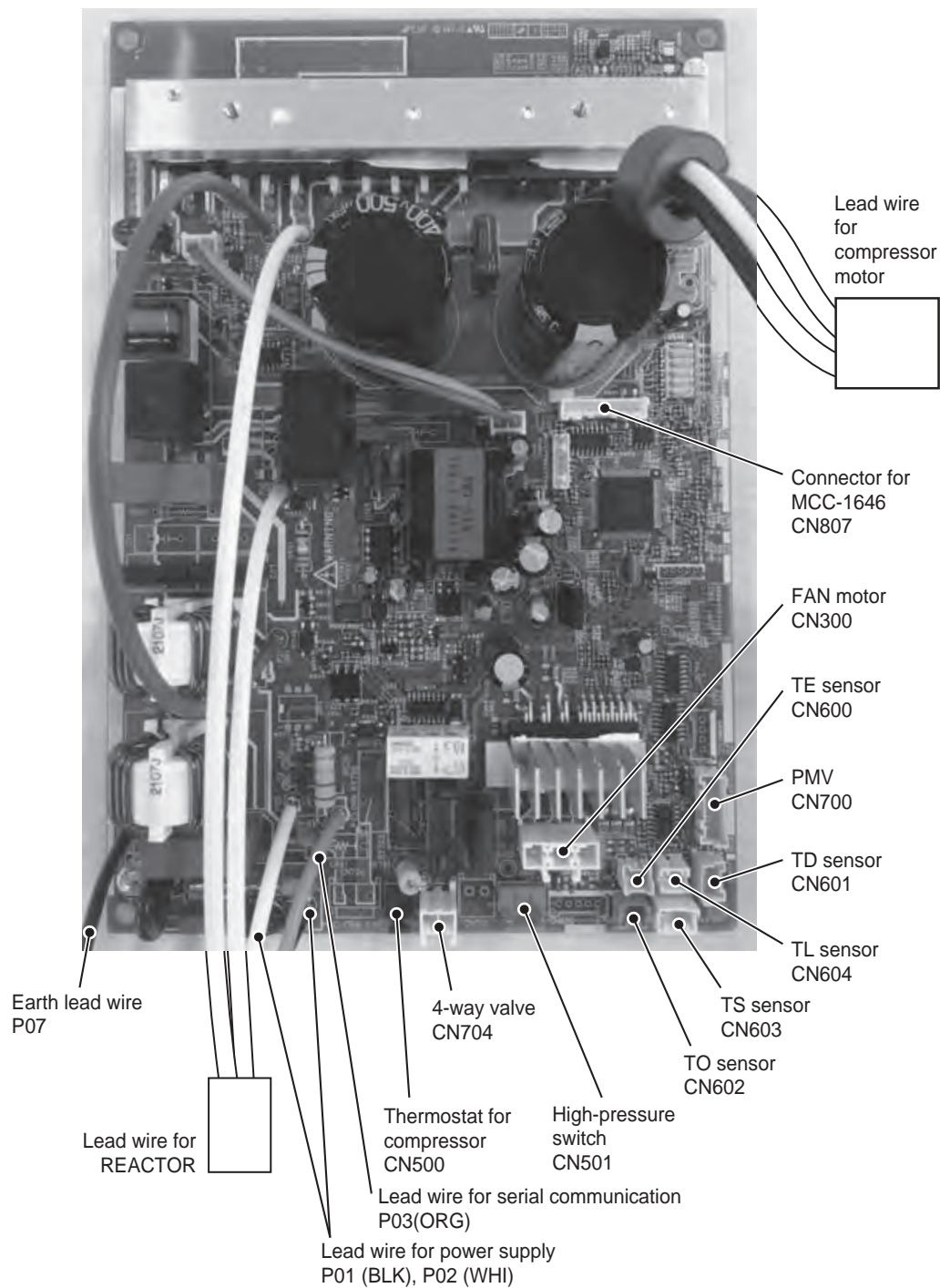
MCC-1755 (sub)



5-4. Outdoor control board

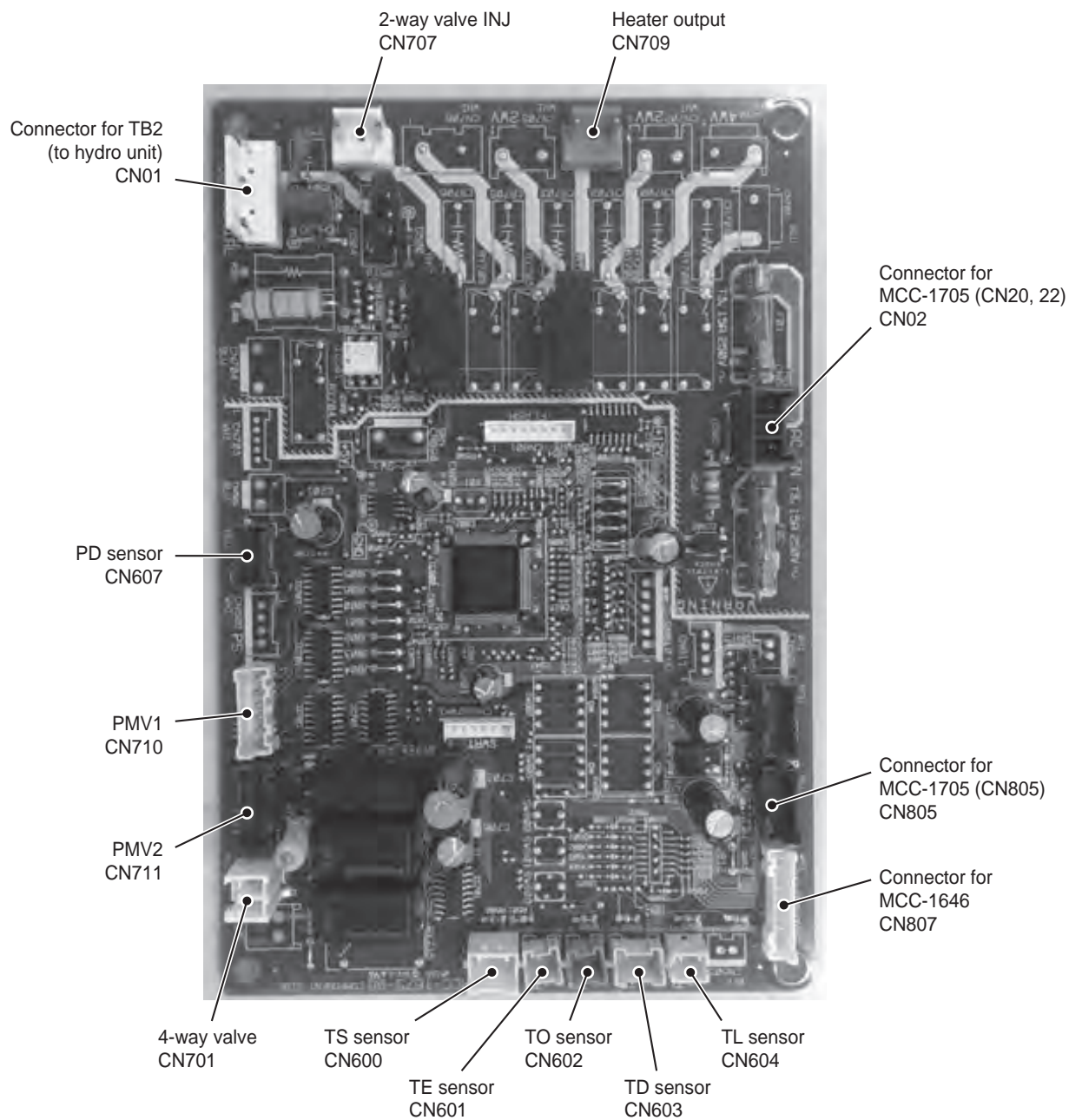
HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E

MCC-1768

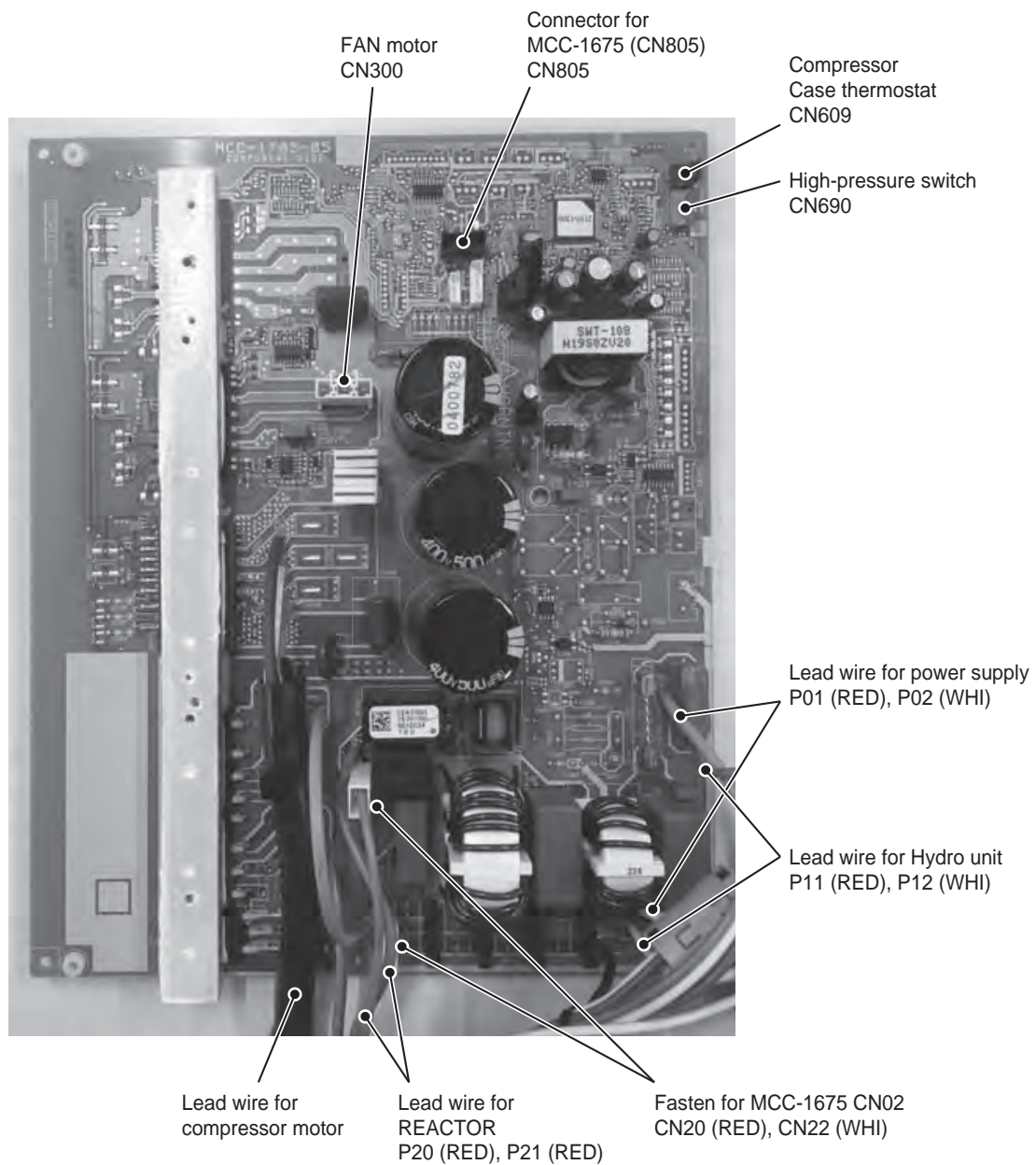


HWT-801H(R)W-E, HWT-1101H(R)W-E

MCC-1675 (Interface CDB)



MCC-1705 (Compressor, Fan IPDU)



6 Refrigerant (R32)

This Air to Water Heat Pump adopts the R32 refrigerant which does not damage the ozone layer.

The working pressure of the new refrigerant R32 is 1.6 times higher than conventional refrigerant (R22).

The refrigerating oil is also changed in accordance with change of refrigerant, so be careful that water, dust, and existing refrigerant or refrigerating oil are not entered in the refrigerant cycle of the Air to Water Heat Pump using the new refrigerant during installation work or servicing time.

The next section describes the precautions for Air to Water Heat Pump using the new refrigerant.

Conforming to contents of the next section together with the general cautions included in this manual, perform the correct and safe work.

6-1. Safety during installation / servicing

As R32's pressure is about 1.6 times higher than that of R22, improper installation / servicing may cause a serious trouble. By using tools and materials exclusive for R32, it is necessary to carry out installation/servicing safely while taking the following precautions into consideration.

- (1) Never use refrigerant other than R32 in an Air to Water Heat Pump which is designed to operate with R32.
If other refrigerant than R32 is mixed, pressure in the refrigeration cycle becomes abnormally high, and it may cause personal injury, etc. by a rupture.
- (2) Confirm the used refrigerant name, and use tools and materials exclusive for the refrigerant R32.
The refrigerant name R32 is indicated on the visible place of the outdoor unit of the Air to Water Heat Pump using R32 as refrigerant.
A diameter of the charge port for R32 is the same as that for the R410A's. Be careful not to charge the refrigerant by mistake.
- (3) If a refrigeration gas leakage occurs during installation/servicing, be sure to ventilate fully.
If the refrigerant gas comes into contact with fire, a poisonous gas may occur.
- (4) When installing or removing an Air to Water Heat Pump, do not allow air or moisture to remain in the refrigeration cycle.
Otherwise, pressure in the refrigeration cycle may become abnormally high so that a rupture or personal injury may be caused.
- (5) After completion of installation work, check to make sure that there is no refrigeration gas leakage.
If the refrigerant gas leaks into the room, coming into contact with fire in the fan-driven heater, space heater, etc., a poisonous gas may occur.
- (6) When an Air to Water Heat Pump system charged with a large volume of refrigerant is installed in a small room, it is necessary to exercise care so that, even when refrigerant leaks, its concentration does not exceed the marginal level.
If the refrigerant gas leakage occurs and its concentration exceeds the marginal level, an oxygen starvation accident may result.
- (7) Be sure to carry out installation or removal according to the installation manual.
Improper installation may cause refrigeration trouble, water leakage, electric shock, fire, etc.
- (8) Unauthorized modifications to the Air to Water Heat Pump may be dangerous. If a breakdown occurs please call a qualified Air to Water Heat Pump technician or electrician.
Improper repair may result in water leakage, electric shock and fire, etc.
- (9) When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs or for any other purpose conventional procedures shall be used.
However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration.
The following procedure shall be adhered to:
 - remove refrigerant;
 - purge the circuit with inert gas
 - evacuate
 - purge with inert gas
 - open the circuit by cutting or brazing

6-2. Refrigerant piping installation

6-2-1. Piping materials and joints used

For the refrigerant piping installation, copper pipes and joints are mainly used.

Copper pipes and joints suitable for the refrigerant must be chosen and installed.

Furthermore, it is necessary to use clean copper pipes and joints whose interior surfaces are less affected by contaminants.

(1) Copper pipes

It is necessary to use seamless copper pipes which are made of either copper or copper alloy and it is desirable that the amount of residual oil is less than 40 mg / 10 m.

Do not use copper pipes having a collapsed, deformed or discolored portion (especially on the interior surface). Otherwise, the expansion valve or capillary tube may become blocked with contaminants.

As an Air to Water Heat Pump using R32 incurs pressure higher than when using R22, it is necessary to choose adequate materials.

Thicknesses of copper pipes used with R32 are as shown in Table 6-2-1. Never use copper pipes thinner than 0.8 mm even when it is available on the market.

NOTE

Refer to the “6-6. Instructions for re-use piping of R22 or R407C”.

Table 6-2-1 Thicknesses of annealed copper pipes

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	
		R410A or R32	R22
1/4	6.4	0.80	0.80
1/2	12.7	0.80	0.80
5/8	15.9	1.00	1.00

(2) Joints

For copper pipes, flare joints or socket joints are used. Prior to use, be sure to remove all contaminants.

a) Flare joints

Flare joints used to connect the copper pipes cannot be used for piping whose outer diameter exceeds 20 mm. In such a case, socket joints can be used.

Sizes of flare pipe ends, flare joint ends and flare nuts are as shown in Tables 6-2-3 to 6-2-5 below.

b) Socket joints

Socket joints are such that they are brazed for connections, and used mainly for thick piping whose diameter is larger than 20 mm.

Thicknesses of socket joints are as shown in Table 6-2-2.

Table 6-2-2 Minimum thicknesses of socket joints

Nominal diameter	Reference outer diameter of copper pipe jointed (mm)	Minimum joint thickness (mm)
1/4	6.4	0.50
1/2	12.7	0.70
5/8	15.9	0.80

6-2-2. Processing of piping materials

When performing the refrigerant piping installation, care should be taken to ensure that water or dust does not enter the pipe interior, that no other oil other than lubricating oils used in the installed Air to Water Heat Pump is used, and that refrigerant does not leak.

When using lubricating oils in the piping processing, use such lubricating oils whose water content has been removed. When stored, be sure to seal the container with an airtight cap or any other cover.

(1) Flare processing procedures and precautions

a) Cutting the pipe

By means of a pipe cutter, slowly cut the pipe so that it is not deformed.

b) Removing burrs and chips

If the flared section has chips or burrs, refrigerant leakage may occur.

Carefully remove all burrs and clean the cut surface before installation.

c) Insertion of flare nut

d) Flare processing

Make certain that a clamp bar and copper pipe have been cleaned.

By means of the clamp bar, perform the flare processing correctly.

Use either a flare tool for R410A / R32 or conventional flare tool.

Flare processing dimensions differ according to the type of flare tool.

When using a conventional flare tool, be sure to secure "dimension A" by using a gauge for size adjustment.

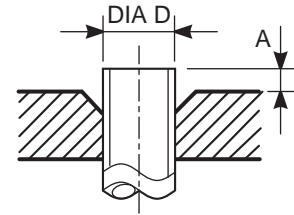


Fig. 6-2-1 Flare processing dimensions

Table 6-2-3 Dimensions related to flare processing for R410A or R32 / R22

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm)	A (mm)				
			Flare tool for R410A, R22 clutch type	Conventional flare tool (R410A or R32)		Conventional flare tool (R22)	
				Clutch type	Wing nut type	Clutch type	Wing nut type
1/4	6.4	0.8	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	1.5 to 2.0	0.5 to 1.0	1.0 to 1.5
1/2	12.7	0.8	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5	0.5 to 1.0	1.5 to 2.0
5/8	15.9	1.0	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5	0.5 to 1.0	1.5 to 2.0

Table 6-2-4 Flare and flare nut dimensions for R410A or R32

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Dimension (mm)				Flare nut width (mm)
			A	B	C	D	
1/4	6.4	0.8	9.1	9.2	6.5	13	17
1/2	12.7	0.8	16.6	16.0	12.9	23	26
5/8	15.9	1.0	19.7	19.0	16.0	25	29

Table 6-2-5 Flare and flare nut dimensions for R22

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Dimension (mm)				Flare nut width (mm)
			A	B	C	D	
1/4	6.4	0.8	9.1	9.2	6.5	13	17
1/2	12.7	0.8	16.2	16.0	12.9	20	24
5/8	15.9	1.0	19.4	19.0	16.0	23	27

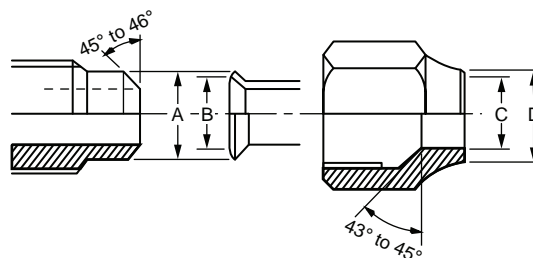


Fig. 6-2-2 Relations between flare nut and flare seal surface

(2) Flare connecting procedures and precautions

- a) Make sure that the flare and union portions do not have any scar or dust, etc.
- b) Correctly align the processed flare surface with the union axis.
- c) Tighten the flare with designated torque by means of a torque wrench.
The tightening torque for R410A or R32 is the same as that for conventional R22.
Incidentally, when the torque is weak, the gas leakage may occur.
When it is strong, the flare nut may crack and may be made non-removable.
When choosing the tightening torque, comply with values designated by manufacturers.
Table 6-2-6 shows reference values.

NOTE

When applying oil to the flare surface, be sure to use oil designated by the manufacturer.
If any other oil is used, the lubricating oils may deteriorate and cause the compressor to burn out.

Table 6-2-6 Tightening torque of flare for R410A or R32 [Reference values]

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Tightening torque N•m (kgf•m)	Tightening torque of torque wrenches available on the market N•m (kgf•m)
1/4	6.4	14 to 18 (1.4 to 1.8)	16 (1.6), 18 (1.8)
1/2	12.7	50 to 62 (5.0 to 6.2)	55 (5.5)
5/8	15.9	68 to 82 (6.8 to 8.2)	65 (6.5)

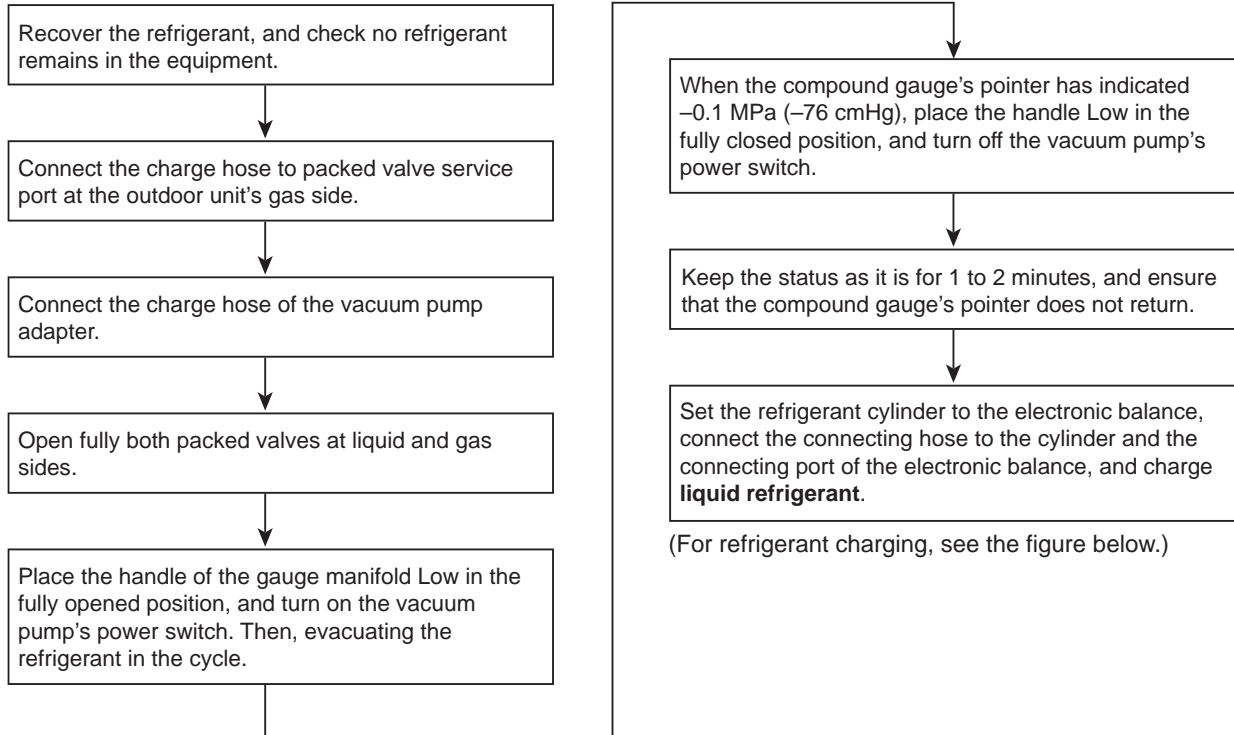
6-3. Tools

6-3-1. Required tools

Refer to the “(4) Tools” (page 17)

6-4. Recharging of refrigerant

When it is necessary to recharge refrigerant, charge the specified amount of new refrigerant according to the following steps.



NOTE

- (1) Never charge refrigerant exceeding the specified amount.
- (2) If the specified amount of refrigerant cannot be charged, charge refrigerant **bit by bit** in COOL mode.
- (3) Do not carry out additional charging.

When additional charging is carried out if refrigerant leaks, the refrigerant composition changes in the refrigeration cycle, which changes characteristics of the Air to Water Heat Pump, refrigerant exceeding the specified amount is charged, and working pressure in the refrigeration cycle becomes abnormally high pressure, and may cause a rupture or personal injury.

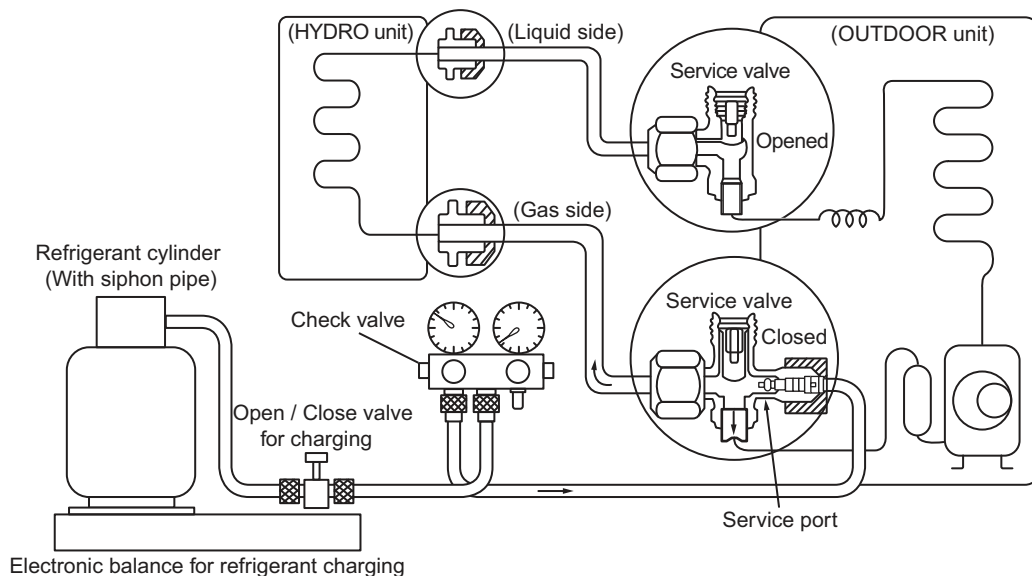


Fig. 6-4-1 Configuration of refrigerant charging

NOTE

- (1) Be sure to make setting so that **liquid** can be charged.
- (2) When using a cylinder equipped with a siphon, liquid can be charged without turning it upside down.

R32 refrigerant is a Single-component refrigerant that does not change its composition.

Although it is possible to charge the refrigerant with either liquid or gas, charge it with liquid.

(If using gas for charging, composition of the refrigerant changes and then characteristics of the Air to Water Heat Pump change.)

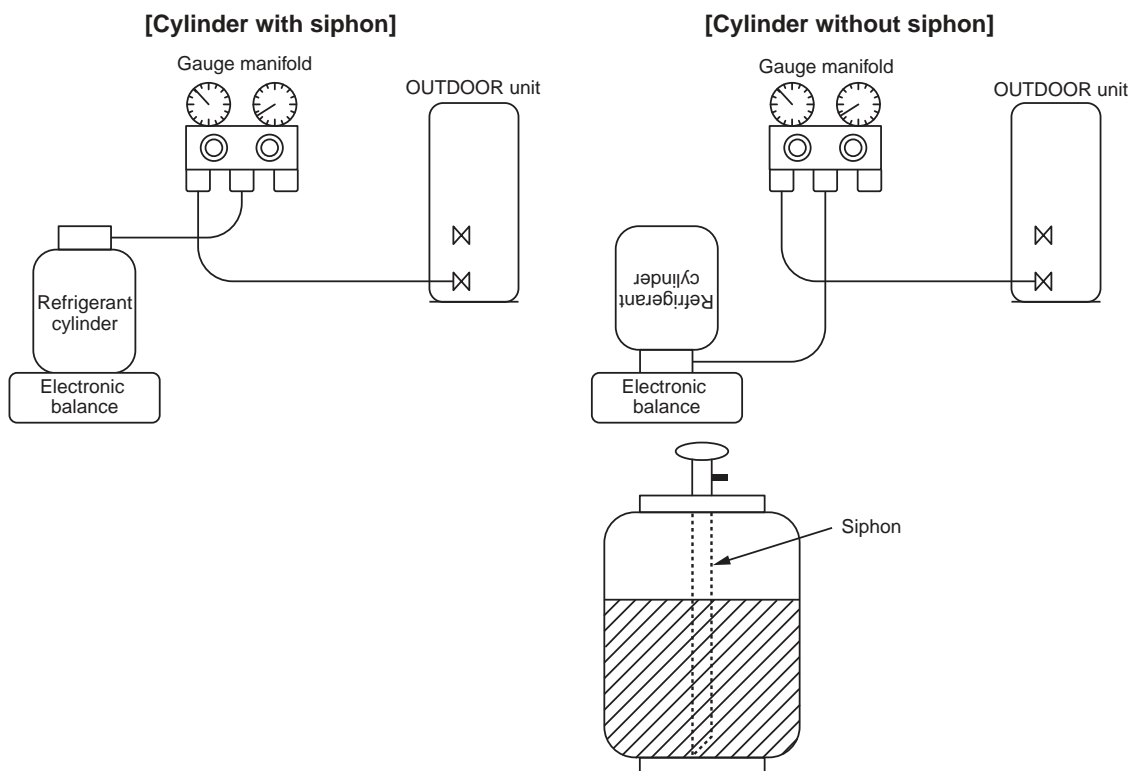


Fig. 6-4-2

6-5. Brazing of pipes

6-5-1. Materials for brazing

(1) Silver brazing filler

Silver brazing filler is an alloy mainly composed of silver and copper.

It is used to join iron, copper or copper alloy, and is relatively expensive though it excels in solderability.

(2) Phosphor bronze brazing filler

Phosphor bronze brazing filler is generally used to join copper or copper alloy.

(3) Low temperature brazing filler

Low temperature brazing filler is generally called solder, and is an alloy of tin and lead.

Since it is weak in adhesive strength, do not use it for refrigerant pipes.

NOTE

- (1) Phosphor bronze brazing filler tends to react with sulfur and produce a fragile compound water solution, which may cause a gas leakage. Therefore, use any other type of brazing filler at a hot spring resort, etc., and coat the surface with a paint.
- (2) When performing brazing again at time of servicing, use the same type of brazing filler.

6-5-2. Flux

(1) Reason why flux is necessary

- By removing the oxide film and any foreign matter on the metal surface, it assists the flow of brazing filler.
- In the brazing process, it prevents the metal surface from being oxidized.
- By reducing the brazing filler's surface tension, the brazing filler adheres better to the treated metal.

(2) Characteristics required for flux

- Activated temperature of flux coincides with the brazing temperature.
- Due to a wide effective temperature range, flux is hard to carbonize.
- It is easy to remove slag after brazing.
- The corrosive action to the treated metal and brazing filler is minimum.
- It excels in coating performance and is harmless to the human body.

As the flux works in a complicated manner as described above, it is necessary to select an adequate type of flux according to the type and shape of treated metal, type of brazing filler and brazing method, etc.

(3) Types of flux

• Noncorrosive flux

Generally, it is a compound of borax and boric acid. It is effective in case where the brazing temperature is higher than 800°C.

• Activated flux

Most of fluxes generally used for silver brazing are this type.

It features an increased oxide film removing capability due to the addition of compounds such as potassium fluoride, potassium chloride and sodium fluoride to the borax-boric acid compound.

(4) Piping materials for brazing and used brazing filler / flux

Piping material	Used brazing filler	Used flux
Copper - Copper	Phosphor copper	Do not use
Copper - Iron	Silver	Paste flux
Iron - Iron	Silver	Vapour flux

NOTE

- (1) Do not enter flux into the refrigeration cycle.
- (2) When chlorine contained in the flux remains within the pipe, the lubricating oil deteriorates. Therefore, use a flux which does not contain chlorine.
- (3) When adding water to the flux, use water which does not contain chlorine (e.g. distilled water or ion-exchange water).
- (4) Remove the flux after brazing.

6-5-3. Brazing

As brazing work requires sophisticated techniques, experiences based upon a theoretical knowledge, it must be performed by a person qualified.

In order to prevent the oxide film from occurring in the pipe interior during brazing, it is effective to proceed with brazing while letting dry Nitrogen gas flow.

Never use gas other than Nitrogen gas.

(1) Brazing method to prevent oxidation

- 1) Attach a reducing valve and a flow-meter to the Nitrogen gas cylinder.
- 2) Use a copper pipe to direct the piping material, and attach a flow-meter to the cylinder.
- 3) Apply a seal onto the clearance between the piping material and inserted copper pipe for Nitrogen in order to prevent backflow of the Nitrogen gas.
- 4) When the Nitrogen gas is flowing, be sure to keep the piping end open.
- 5) Adjust the flow rate of Nitrogen gas so that it is lower than 0.05 m³/Hr or 0.02 MPa (0.2 kgf/cm²) by means of the reducing valve.
- 6) After performing the steps above, keep the Nitrogen gas flowing until the pipe cools down to a certain extent (temperature at which pipes are touchable with hands).
- 7) Remove the flux completely after brazing.

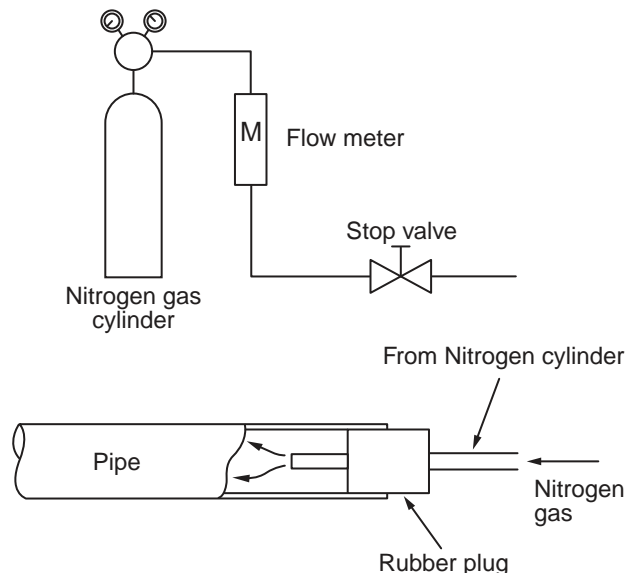


Fig. 6-5-1 Prevention of oxidation during brazing

6-6. Instructions for re-use piping of R22 or R407C

Instruction of works:

The existing R22 and R407C piping can be reused for our Air to Water Heat Pump R32 products installations.

WARNING

Confirming the existence of scratches or dents on the existing pipes and confirming the reliability of the pipe strength are conventionally referred to the local site. If the specified conditions can be cleared, it is possible to update existing R22 and R407C pipes to those for R32 models.

6-6-1. Basic conditions needed to reuse the existing pipe

Check and observe three conditions of the refrigerant piping works.

- (1) Dry (There is no moisture inside of the pipes.)
- (2) Clean (There is no dust inside of the pipes.)
- (3) Tight (There is no refrigerant leak.)

6-6-2. Restricted items to use the existing pipes

In the following cases, the existing pipes cannot be reused as they are. Clean the existing pipes or exchange them with new pipes.

- (1) When a scratch or dent is heavy, be sure to use the new pipes for the works.
- (2) When the thickness of the existing pipe is thinner than the specified "Pipe diameter and thickness" be sure to use the new pipes for the works.
 - The operating pressure of R32 is high. If there is a scratch or dent on the pipe or a thinner pipe is used, the pressure strength may be inadequate, which may cause the pipe to break in the worst case.

* Pipe diameter and thickness (mm)

Reference outside diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	Material
6.4	0.8	—
12.7	0.8	—
15.9	1.0	—

- In case that the pipe diameter is DIA 12.7 mm or less and the thickness is less than 0.7 mm, be sure to use the new pipes for works.

- (3) The pipes are left as coming out or gas leaks. (Poor refrigerant)
 - There is possibility that rain water or air including moisture enters in the pipe.
- (4) Refrigerant recovery is impossible. (Refrigerant recovery by the pump-down operation on the existing Air to Water Heat Pump)
 - There is possibility that a large quantity of poor oil or moisture remains inside of the pipe.
- (5) A dryer on the market is attached to the existing pipes.
 - There is possibility that copper green rust generated.
- (6) Check the oil when the existing Air to Water Heat Pump was removed after refrigerant had been recovered.
In this case, if the oil is judged as clearly different compared with normal oil.
 - The refrigerator oil is copper rust green: There is possibility that moisture is mixed with the oil and rust generates inside of the pipe.
 - There is discolored oil, a large quantity of the remains, or bad smell.
 - A large quantity of sparkle remained wear-out powder is observed in the refrigerator oil.
- (7) The Air to Water Heat Pump which compressor was exchanged due to a trouble compressor.
When the discolored oil, a large quantity of the remains, mixture of foreign matter, or a large quantity of sparkle remained wear-out powder is observed, the cause of trouble will occur.
- (8) Installation and removal of the Air to Water Heat Pump are repeated with temporary installation by lease and etc.
- (9) In case that type of the refrigerator oil of the existing Air to Water Heat Pump is other than the following oil (Mineral oil), Suniso, Freol-S, MS (Synthetic oil), alkyl benzene (HAB, Barrel-freeze), ester series, PVE only of ether series.
 - Winding-insulation of the compressor may become inferior.

NOTE

The above descriptions are results of confirmation by our company and they are views on our Air to Water Heat Pump, but they do not guarantee the use of the existing pipes of the Air to Water Heat Pump that adopted R410A in other companies.

6-6-3. Branching pipe for simultaneous operation system

In the concurrent twin system, when TOSHIBA-specified branching pipe is used, it can be reused.

Branching pipe model name:

RBC-TWP30E, RBC-TWP50E

On the existing Air to Water Heat Pump for simultaneous operation system (twin system), there is a case of using branch pipe that has insufficient compressive strength. In this case please change it to the branch pipe for R32 or R410A.

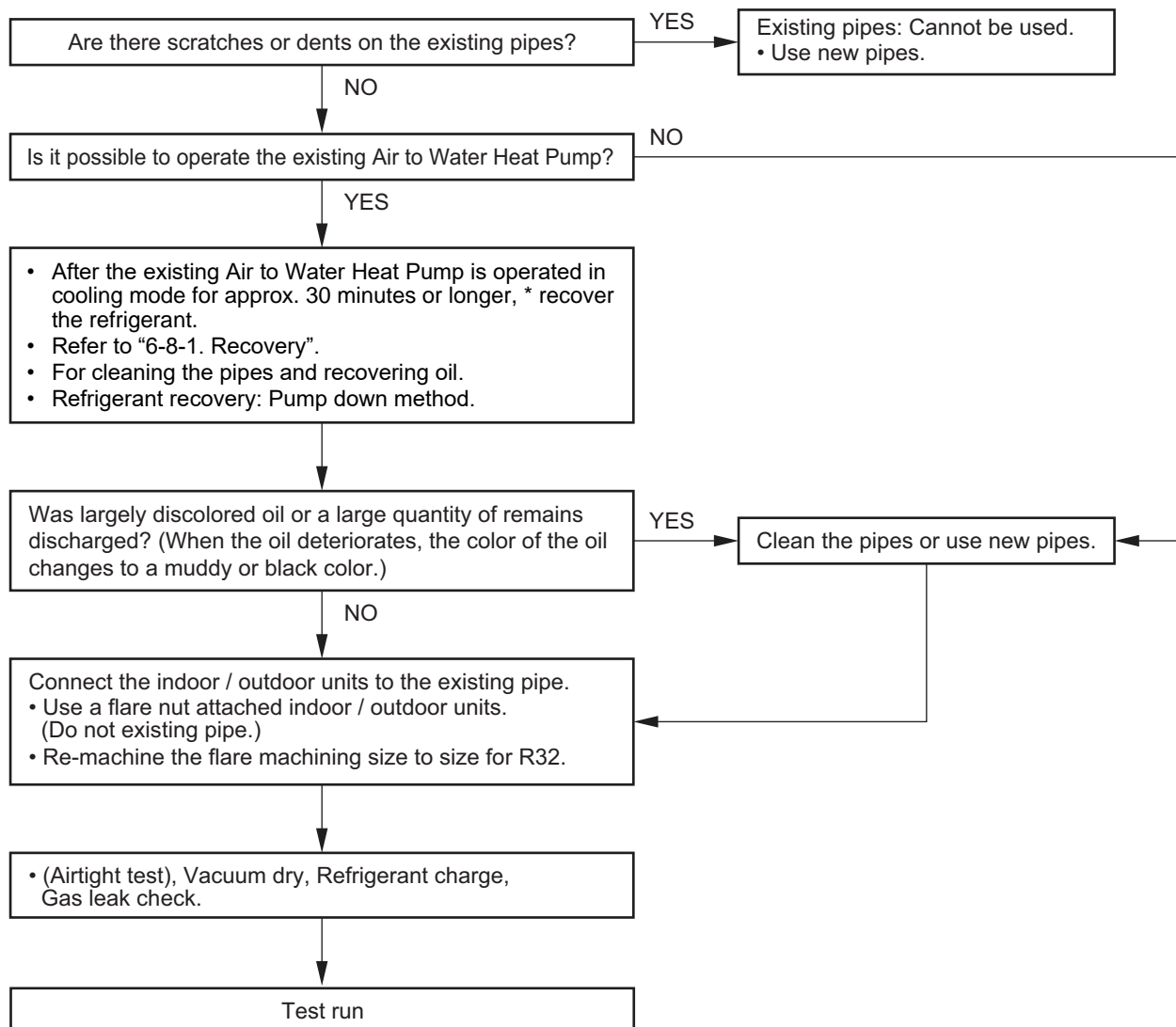
6-6-4. Curing of pipes

When removing and opening the indoor unit or outdoor unit for a long time, cure the pipes as follows:

- Otherwise rust may generate when moisture or foreign matter due to dewing enters in the pipes.
- The rust cannot be removed by cleaning, and a new piping work is necessary.

Place position	Term	Curing manner
Outdoors	1 month or more	Pinching
	Less than 1 month	Pinching or taping
Indoors	Every time	

6-6-5. Final installation checks



6-6-6. Handling of existing pipe

When using the existing pipe, carefully check it for the following:

- Wall thickness (within the specified range)
- Scratches and dents
- Water, oil, dirt, or dust in the pipe
- Flare looseness and leakage from welds
- Deterioration of copper pipe and heat insulator
- Before recovering the refrigerant in the existing system, perform a cooling operation for at least 30 minutes.

Cautions for using existing pipe

- Do not reuse a flare nut to prevent gas leaks. Replace it with the supplied flare nut and then process it to a flare.
- Blow nitrogen gas or use an appropriate means to keep the inside of the pipe clean. If discolored oil or much residue is discharged, wash the pipe.
- Check welds, if any, on the pipe for gas leaks.
- There may be a problem with the pressure resistance of the branching pipes of the existing piping. Replace them with branch pipes (sold separately).

When the pipe corresponds to any of the following, do not use it. Install a new pipe instead.

- The pipe has been opened (disconnected from indoor unit or outdoor unit) for a long period.
- The pipe has been connected to an outdoor unit that does not use refrigerant R22, R410A, R32 R407C.
- The existing pipe must have a wall thickness equal to or larger than the following thicknesses.

Reference outside diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	Material
6.4	0.8	—
12.7	0.8	—
15.9	1.0	—

- Do not use any pipe with a wall thickness less than these thicknesses due to insufficient pressure capacity

6-6-7. Recovering refrigerant

Use the refrigerant recovery equipment to recover the refrigerant.

6-7. Charging additional refrigerant

Amount of additional refrigerant shall be restricted by the following explanation to ensure the reliability.

Miss-charging leads to the abnormal high pressure in the refrigerant cycle, causing a rupture, an injury and a compressor malfunction.

6-7-1. [Assumed gas leak]

The refrigerant can be charged only when the amount of a leak such as a slow-leak found at the installation work can be ensured that it is within the additional limits shown in the following.

Recharge the refrigerant if the amount of leakage is unknown when you feel "Cooling is not working well" or "Heating is not working well".

6-7-2. [Limiting the additional charge]

- The maximum amount of additional refrigerant shall be up to 10% of the normal amount of the refrigerant. If no improvement in symptoms can be found at the above limitation, recover all gases and recharge the normal amount of refrigerant.
- If the slow leak is found at the installation work and the connection pipe length is 15 m or less, tighten the flare nut at the leak point and do not add the refrigerant.

6-7-3. [Cautions on charging additional refrigerant]

- When charging additional refrigerant, use a balance with an accuracy of more than 10 g scale. Do not use a health-meter etc.
- If the refrigerant gas leaks, find the leakage point and repair it securely. Though the refrigerant gas itself is innocuous, if it touch a fire source such as fan heater, stove or kitchen stove, noxious gas may occur.
- When charging the refrigerant, charge with liquid refrigerant. Work carefully and charge it little by little since it may be rapidly charged due to the liquid state.

6-8. General safety precautions for using R32 refrigerant

6-8-1. Recovery

- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge are available.
- All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of mildly flammable refrigerants.
- In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order.
- Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using recovery machine check that it is satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release.
- Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged.
- Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that mildly flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process.
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

6-8-2. Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its details. Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to do this work.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of reclaimed refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

NOTE

- a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
- b) Isolate system electrically.
- c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:
 - Mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
 - All personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
 - The recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
 - Recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
- d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
- e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from the various parts of the system.
- f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
- g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- h) Do not overfill cylinders (No more than 80% volume liquid change).
- i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
- j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process complete, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on equipment are closed off.
- k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be changed into another refrigerant system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

(*1) Refer to the "Definition of qualified installer or qualified service person".

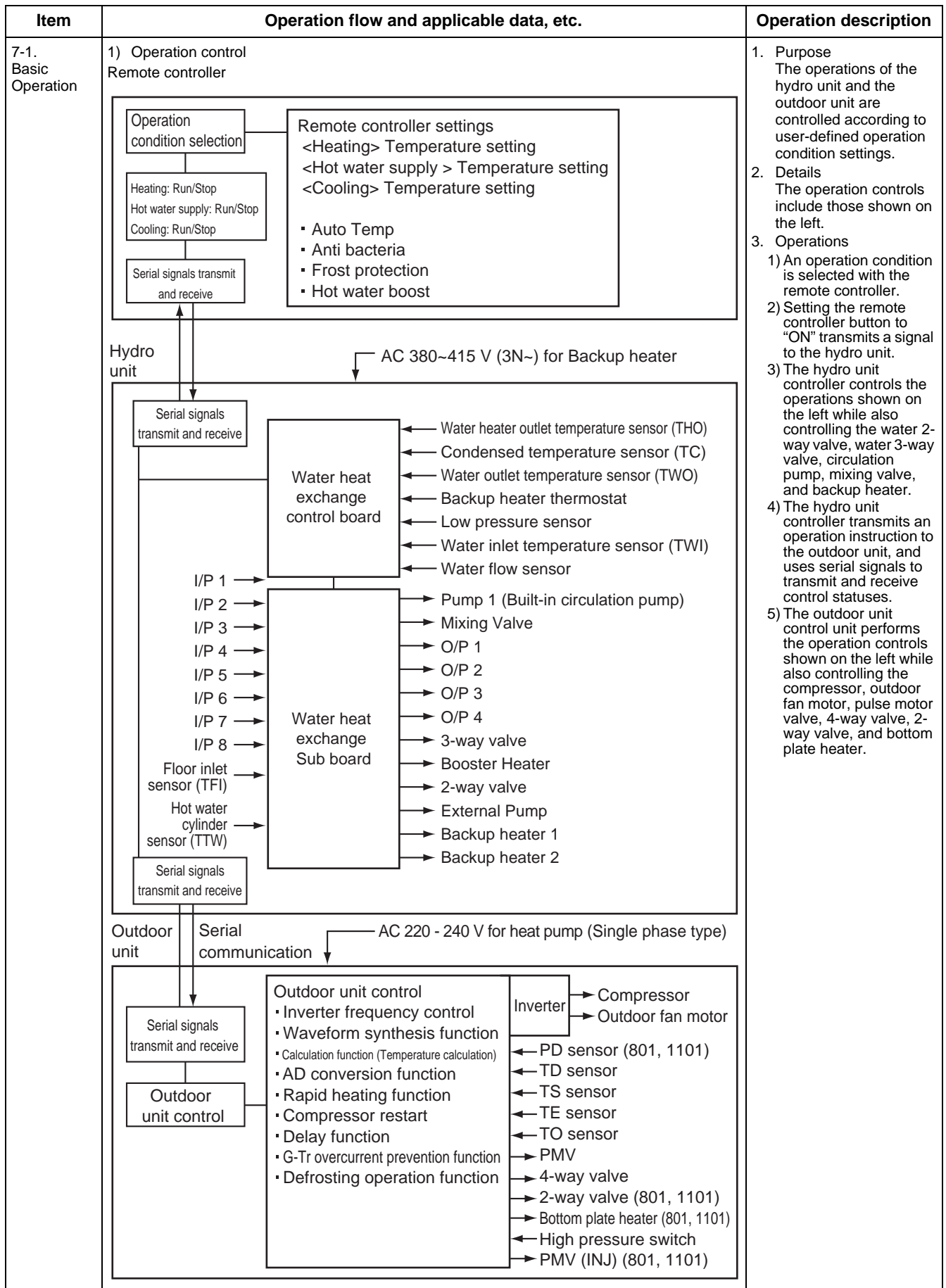
6-8-3. Labelling

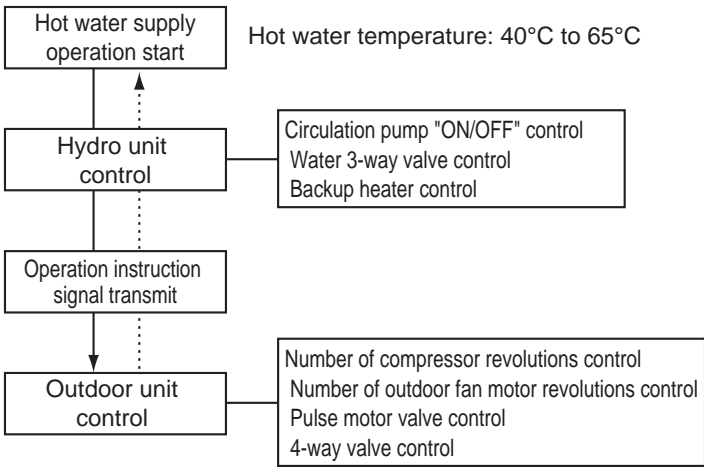
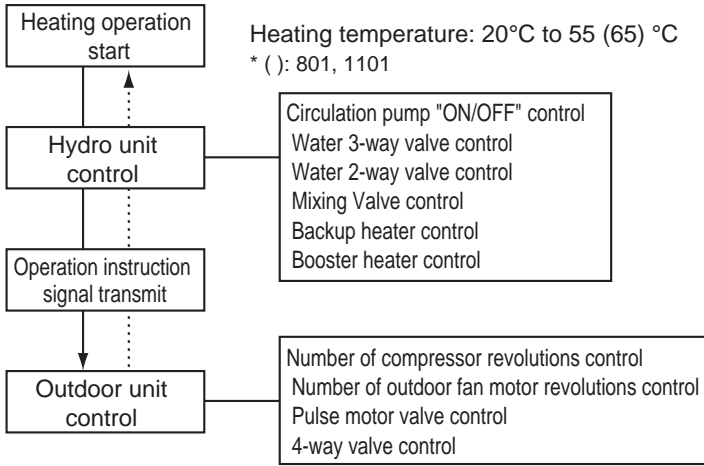
- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant.
- The label shall be dated and signed.
- Ensure that are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains mildly flammable refrigerant.

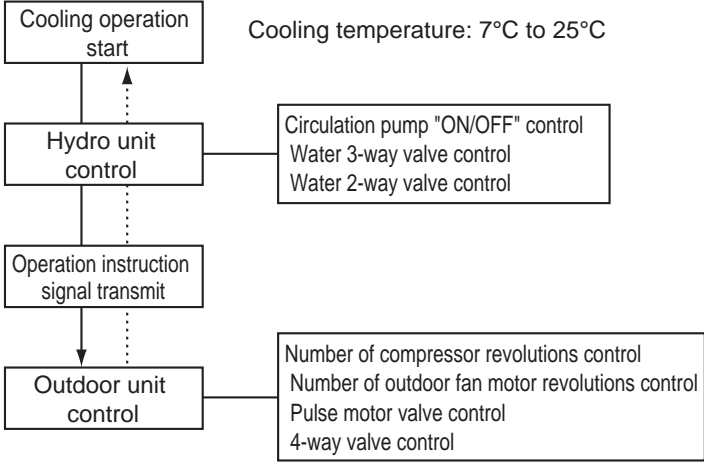
7 Operational description

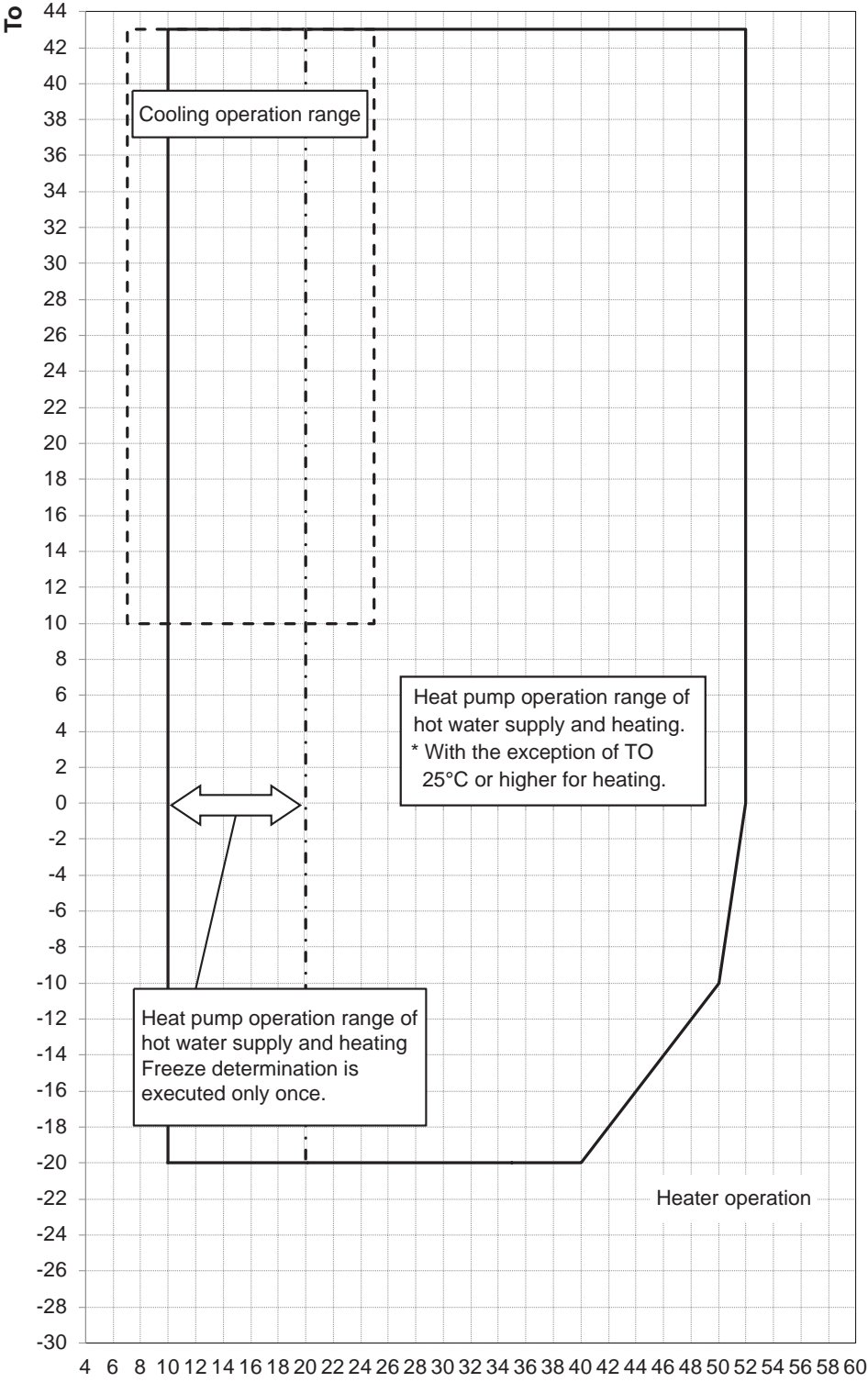
This chapter describes the working circuit and control of Air to Water Heat Pump about the following operations.

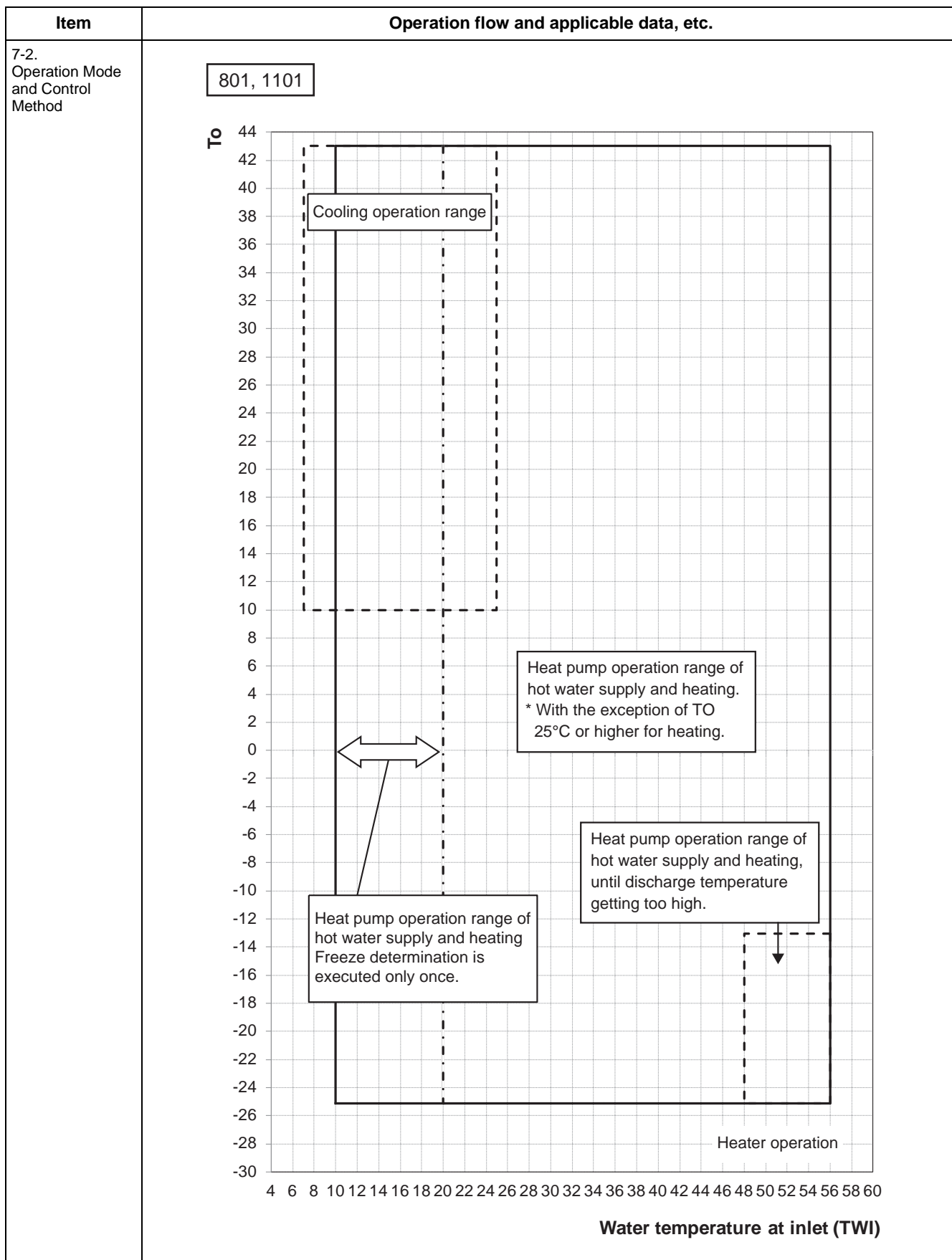
	Item	Page
7-1	7-1. Basic Operation 1) Operation control 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation	50 to 52
7-2	7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method 1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation 5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating" 6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling" 7) Boiler control 8) Hot water boost operation 9) Anti bacteria operation 10) Night setback operation 11) Frost protection operation 12) Auto operation 13) Night time low-noise operation	53 to 64
7-3	7-3. Hydro Unit Control 1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release) 2) Heater control 3) Circulation pump control 4) Control by the flow sensor 5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control) 6) Room temperature control 7) Room temperature control with the thermostat 8) Control of Mode selection and forced stop & restart 9) Control of limit of heat pump operation (Tempo1, 2) 10) Connection to a Smart Grid network (SG ready) 11) Output signal control 12) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit 13) Automatic restart control 14) Piping freeze prevention control 15) High return water protect control	64 to 82
7-4	7-4. Outdoor unit control 1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control 2) Discharge temperature release control 3) Current release control 4) Outdoor fan control 5) Defrosting control 6) Winding heating control 7) Short circuit operation prevention control 8) Over current protection control 9) High pressure release control 10) High pressure switch 11) Compressor case thermostat 12) Bottom plate heater control 13) Start up from hibernation 14) Liquid injection control	83 to 91

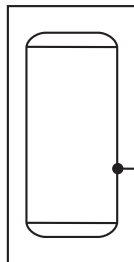
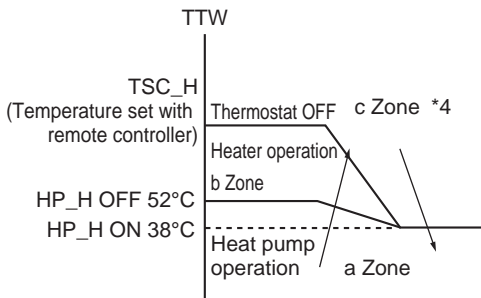




Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
7-1. Basic Operation	<p>2) Hot water supply operation</p> 	<p>Hot water supply operation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Purpose Hot water supply Details This section performs hot water supply operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left. Operations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) By pressing the [F2] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a hot water supply operation signal to the outdoor unit. 2) The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, backup heater "3WV". 3) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.
	<p>3) Heating operation</p> 	<p>Heating operation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Purpose Heating Details This section performs heating operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left. Operations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) By pressing the [F1] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a heating operation signal to the outdoor unit. 2) The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, backup booster heater "ON/OFF", water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve. 3) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.

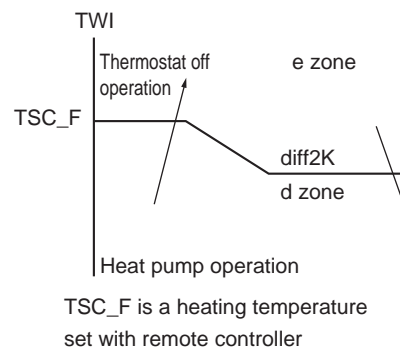
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
7-1. Basic Operation	<p>4) Cooling operation</p>  <p>Cooling temperature: 7°C to 25°C</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Purpose Cooling Details This section performs cooling operation according to cooling conditions specified for the steps on the left. Operations <ol style="list-style-type: none"> By pressing the [F1] button on the remote controller, the hydro unit controller starts to transmit a cooling operation signal to the outdoor unit. The hydro unit controller performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve. The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, pulse motor valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p> 1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling The heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling is shown on the figures below. </p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> 401, 601 </div>  <p style="text-align: right;"> Water temperature at inlet (TWI) </p>

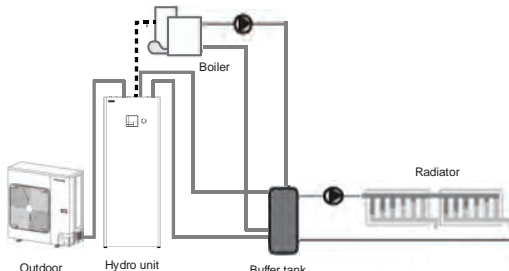


Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.											
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	The following shows the operation modes and controlled objects.											
	<div>Operation mode</div> <div>Controlled object</div>	Cooling only	Heating only	Hot water supply only	Heating and Hot water both operate				Cooling and Hot water both operate			
					Heat pump select for heating		Heat pump select for hot water supply		Heat pump select for cooling		Heat pump select for hot water supply	
					Heating side	Hot water supply side	Heating side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side
	Heat pump	O	O	O	O	x	x	O	O	x	x	O
	Backup heater	x	O	O	O	x	x	O	x	x	x	O
	<div>O Possible</div> <div>x Not possible</div>											
	2) Hot water supply operation											
	1) Operation start condition											
	When the [F2] remote controller button is pressed and the following operation start condition is met, the operation starts. <ul style="list-style-type: none">TTW < 38°C is detected.											
2) Operation mode determination												
An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TTW sensor. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Heat pump operation selection *1 *2When TTW < 38°C (a zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.Heater operation selectionWhen 52°C ≤ TTW < TSC_H (b zone in the right figure) is met, the heater operation is selected.Thermostat status "OFF" selectionWhen TTW ≥ TSC_H is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.												
3) Operation stop												
The operation stops in the following cases. <ul style="list-style-type: none">The remote controller gives a stop instruction.TTW ≥ TSC_H is met.												
*1: When the outside temperature is -20 (-25) °C or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TTW temperature falls into "a zone".												
* (): 801, 1101												
<div><div></div><div>(Hot water cylinder unit)</div></div> <div><div></div><div>TSC_H is hot water temperature set with remote controller</div></div>												
Related DN												
DN	Setting item					Default		Setting available range				
1E	Upper limit of hot water supply temperature					65°C		60 - 65°C				
1F	Lower limit of hot water supply temperature					40°C		40 - 60°C				
20	Heat pump start temperature					38°C		20 - 45°C				
21	Heat pump end temperature					52°C		40 - 65°C				
24	Outside air correction start temperature for hot water supply*3					0°C		-20 - 10°C				
25	Outside air correction temperature for hot water supply*3					3 degree		0 - 15 degree				
*3: When the outside temperature is 0°C or below, the boil-up temperature will be higher than that setting temperature in hot water supply mode.												
*4: When the hot water supply mode does not operate for certain period, to prevent water temperature drop, hot water supply mode will operate even if TTW is in c Zone, its operation cycle is depend on DN_6AC setting (default 24H).												

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>3) Heating operation</div> <div><Operation only for ZONE1></div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">This operation is enabled when DN_6B9 is set to "0000" (default).The remote controller displays <div>ZONE1</div> settings, and only the set temperature of <div>ZONE1</div> can be changed.</div> <div><Operation for ZONE1 and ZONE2 (2 temperatures control)></div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">This operation is enabled when DN_6B9 is set to "0000" (default) and DN_6BA to "0001".The remote controller displays <div>ZONE1</div> <div>ZONE2</div> settings, and the set temperatures of <div>ZONE1</div> <div>ZONE2</div> can be changed.To set temperatures for <div>ZONE1</div> and <div>ZONE2</div>, use SELECT  to switch between <div>ZONE1</div> and <div>ZONE2</div>.For 2 zone temperatures control, the flow adjustment of MIXING VALVE controls the water temperature of <div>ZONE2</div>. For details, see the description on MIXING VALVE control in 7-3-5. (See page 71)</div> <div>1) Operation start condition</div> <div>Pressing the [] button of remote controller starts a heating operation. *1 *2</div> <div>2) Operation mode selection</div> <div>An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Heat pump operation selection *1 *2</div> <div>When TWI < TSC_F (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Thermostat status "OFF"</div> <div>When TWI ≥ TSC_F (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.</div> <div>3) Operation stop condition</div> <div>When the following condition is met, the heating operation stops.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">The remote controller gives a stop instruction.</div> <div><div>*1: When the outside temperature is -20 (-25) °C or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".</div><div>* (): 801, 1101</div></div> <div>Related DN</div> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>1A</td><td>Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature</td><td>55 (65)</td><td>37 - 55 (65) °C</td></tr><tr><td>1B</td><td>Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature</td><td>20</td><td>20 - 37°C</td></tr><tr><td>1C</td><td>Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature</td><td>55 (65)</td><td>37 - 55 (65) °C</td></tr><tr><td>1D</td><td>Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature</td><td>20</td><td>20 - 37°C</td></tr></table> <div>* (): 801, 1101</div>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	1A	Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C	1B	Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	20	20 - 37°C	1C	Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C	1D	Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	20	20 - 37°C
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
1A	Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C																		
1B	Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	20	20 - 37°C																		
1C	Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C																		
1D	Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	20	20 - 37°C																		




Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																	
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>4) Cooling operation Pressing the [F1] button twice, starts a cooling operation.</div> <div><div>1) Operation start condition Pressing the [F1] button twice, starts a cooling operation.</div><div>2) Operation mode selection An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.<ul style="list-style-type: none">Heat pump operation selection *1 When $TWI \geq TSC_F$ (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.Thermostat status "OFF" When $TWI < TSC_F$ (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.</div><div>3) Operation stop condition When either of the following conditions is met, the cooling operation stops.<ul style="list-style-type: none">The remote controller gives a stop instruction.The operation is switched to heating.</div></div> <div><div>*1: When the outside temperature is 10°C or below, cooling does not start even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".</div><div>Related DN</div><table><thead><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>02</td><td>Cooling mode availability</td><td>0</td><td>0: Permitted</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>Upper limit of cooling setting temperature</td><td>25</td><td>18 - 30°C</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Lower limit of cooling setting temperature</td><td>7</td><td>7 - 20°C</td></tr></tbody></table><div><div><div>5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating" At the time of "Hot water supply" and "Heating" simultaneous operation, the operation mode is select as follows depending on the outside air temperature.</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">f zone Operation with hot water supply priority A heat pump operation is performed in the hot water supply side. The heat pump maintains a supply of hot water for up to 30 minutes during a simultaneous operation. If TTW does not reach the TSC_H during 30 minutes, the operation repeat the heating 20 minutes/ Hot water supply 30 minutes cycle until TTW reach the TSC_H.</div></div><div><div>Operation mode by zone</div><table><thead><tr><th>Zone</th><th>Hot water supply side</th><th>Heating side</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>f</td><td>Heat pump *2</td><td>Stop *2</td></tr><tr><td>h</td><td>Heater *3</td><td>Heater *3</td></tr></tbody></table><div><div>*2: Note that after a heat pump operation for "Hot water supply" is selected in f zone, when $TTW \geq 52^\circ\text{C}$ is met, heat pump operation stops and move to backup heater operation. And then when $TTW \geq TSC_H$ is met, the operation mode changes as follows.</div><table><thead><tr><th>Zone</th><th>Hot water supply side</th><th>Heating side</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>f'</td><td>Stop</td><td>Heat pump</td></tr></tbody></table><div>When $TTW < 38^\circ\text{C}$ (DN_20) is met, the operation ends f' zone and returns to f zone.</div><div>*3: If the h-zone operation starts while external temperature is higher than -25°C, the h-zone operation continues for 60 minutes.</div></div></div></div><div><div><div><div><div><div>TWI</div><div>Heat pump operation (Cooling)</div><div>Higher of TSC_F+2K or 12°C</div><div>d zone</div><div>TSC_F</div><div>e zone</div><div>Thermostat off operation</div></div></div><div>TSC is a cooling temperature set with the remote controller</div></div></div><div><div><div><div>TO</div><div>Hot water supply heat pump priority operation</div><div>-20 (-25)*</div><div>Heater operation</div><div>f zone</div><div>Diff: 5deg</div><div>h zone *3</div></div></div><div>* () : 801, 1101</div></div></div></div>			DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	02	Cooling mode availability	0	0: Permitted	18	Upper limit of cooling setting temperature	25	18 - 30°C	19	Lower limit of cooling setting temperature	7	7 - 20°C	Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side	f	Heat pump *2	Stop *2	h	Heater *3	Heater *3	Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side	f'	Stop	Heat pump
	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																														
02	Cooling mode availability	0	0: Permitted																															
18	Upper limit of cooling setting temperature	25	18 - 30°C																															
19	Lower limit of cooling setting temperature	7	7 - 20°C																															
Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side																																
f	Heat pump *2	Stop *2																																
h	Heater *3	Heater *3																																
Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side																																
f'	Stop	Heat pump																																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																								
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling"</div> <div>* The heat pump runs for the hot water supply side when TTW is less than 38°C. The heat pump maintains a supply of hot water for up to 30 minutes during a simultaneous operation.</div> <div><table><tr><td></td><td>Hot water supply side</td><td>Cooling side</td></tr><tr><td>TTW < 38°C</td><td>Heat pump</td><td>stop</td></tr></table></div> <div>The operation mode returns to normal when TTW become 52°C or more (DN_21).</div> <div>7) Boiler control The boiler assists the heating operation.</div> <div>7-1)Boiler setting</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Connect its connection cable to CN22 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.DN_6B0 = "0/1" switches "Not using boiler (Default) / Using boiler". Set the DN_6B0 to "1" when using the boiler.The temperature switching the boiler and heat pump: DN_23 = -10°C (Default) See the next item. The boiler output becomes effective when the outside air temperature is -10°C or less.The boiler runs in heating operation. Also, the boiler runs when the heat pump is running for heating while heating and supplying hot water simultaneously.Priority setting between the boiler and hydro unit: DN_3E = "0/1" switches the running priority; hydro unit (Default) /boiler. When DN_3E is set to "0" (Default), the hydro unit has priority, the boiler stops as inlet water temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. When DN_3E is set to "1", the boiler continues to run even after inlet water temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. (The setting of DN_3E is effective during the HP+Boiler operation.)Coordination setting of the boiler and heat pump: when DN_5B = "0", the boiler and heat pump runs simultaneously. When DN_5B = "1", only the boiler runs, pump ON. (However, if the external air temperature becomes the boiler-HP switching temperature or more within 60 minutes) When DN_5B = "2", the heater runs. (the heater may run instead for up to 60 minutes.) When DN_5B = "3", only the boiler runs. (Pump OFF: Default) DN_6B5 should be "0 (Default)"</div> <div><Installation example></div> <div></div> <div><table><tr><td></td><td>TO <= -10*</td><td>-10* < TO</td></tr><tr><td>HEATING</td><td>Boiler + HP**</td><td>HP</td></tr><tr><td>HOT WATER</td><td>HP</td><td>HP</td></tr><tr><td>HEATING & HOT WATER</td><td>Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating</td><td>HP</td></tr><tr><td>COOLING</td><td>–</td><td>HP (TO ≥ 10)</td></tr><tr><td>COOLING & HOT WATER</td><td>HP for cooling or hot water</td><td>HP for cooling or hot water</td></tr></table></div> <div><div>* Boiler & HP switching temp setting DN_23 = -10</div><div>** Boiler control / functionality setting DN_5B = 0 (HP+Boiler)</div></div>		Hot water supply side	Cooling side	TTW < 38°C	Heat pump	stop		TO <= -10*	-10* < TO	HEATING	Boiler + HP**	HP	HOT WATER	HP	HP	HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating	HP	COOLING	–	HP (TO ≥ 10)	COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling or hot water	HP for cooling or hot water
	Hot water supply side	Cooling side																							
TTW < 38°C	Heat pump	stop																							
	TO <= -10*	-10* < TO																							
HEATING	Boiler + HP**	HP																							
HOT WATER	HP	HP																							
HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating	HP																							
COOLING	–	HP (TO ≥ 10)																							
COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling or hot water	HP for cooling or hot water																							

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>7-2) Boiler-output control</div> <div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><</div></div></div>

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	Related DN																				
	<table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Variable range</th></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Boiler-heat pump switching temperature</td><td>-10°C</td><td>-20 - 20°C</td></tr><tr><td>3E</td><td>Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)</td><td>0: Hydro unit control</td><td>Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler</td></tr><tr><td>5B</td><td>Coordination of the boiler and heat pump</td><td>3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)</td><td>0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only</td></tr><tr><td>62</td><td>Activate/deactivate A02 error detection</td><td>0: Activate</td><td>1: Deactivate</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range	23	Boiler-heat pump switching temperature	-10°C	-20 - 20°C	3E	Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)	0: Hydro unit control	Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler	5B	Coordination of the boiler and heat pump	3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)	0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only	62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate
	DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range																	
	23	Boiler-heat pump switching temperature	-10°C	-20 - 20°C																	
	3E	Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)	0: Hydro unit control	Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler																	
	5B	Coordination of the boiler and heat pump	3: Boiler only (Pump OFF)	0: Boiler and Heat pump 1: Boiler only 2: Heater only																	
	62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate																	
	8) Hot water boost operation A Hot water boost operation heats the water quickly to the set temperature TSC_H = 65°C (DN_09).																				
	1) How to operate																				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When hot water boost “ON” after pressing the remote controller [F2] button, a heat pump operation in progress in the heating side switches to in the hot water side, and continues the operation regardless of the hot water supply start condition, TTW < 38°C. In addition, the backup heater is immediately energized to start a Hot water supply operation under TSC_H = 65°C.A Hot water boost operation returns to the usual operation after 60 minutes passed or reached 65°C.<u>The remote controller display during a Hot water boost operation is the same as the set temperature display of a usual Hot water supply operation.</u>The usual set temperature change is used for changing the set temperature during a Hot water boost operation. Change the BOOST set temperature with DN_09, if necessary.																				
<pre>graph TD A[HOT WATER button set to "ON"] --> B[Hot water boost button set to "ON"] B --> C{Current heat pump operation} C -- Heating side --> D[Switches to Hot water supply operation] C -- Hot water supply side --> E[65°C hot water operation (DN_09)] D --> E E --> F[60 minutes operating time (DN_08)] F --> G[Usual operation]</pre>																					
Related DN																					
<table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>09</td><td>Hot water boost set temperature</td><td>65°C</td><td>40 - 65°C</td></tr><tr><td>08</td><td>Hot water boost operation time</td><td>60 min</td><td>30 - 180 min Every 10 min</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	09	Hot water boost set temperature	65°C	40 - 65°C	08	Hot water boost operation time	60 min	30 - 180 min Every 10 min									
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
09	Hot water boost set temperature	65°C	40 - 65°C																		
08	Hot water boost operation time	60 min	30 - 180 min Every 10 min																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>9) Anti bacteria operation An Anti bacteria operation regularly performs a Hot water supply operation with the set temperature TSC_H = 65°C (can be set with DN_0A).</div> <div>1) How to operate<ul style="list-style-type: none">Pressing the [F2] button and then the remote controller Anti bacteria “ON” changes the setting to TSC_H = 65°C at the set cycle and time (both can be set with the remote controller DN) to start Anti bacteria operation.The first Anti bacteria operation starts when press the Anti bacteria “ON” and starting time come.When the set temperature 65°C is reached after the Anti bacteria operation started, the set temperature remains another 30 minutes (can be set with DN_0B).The hot water heat pump operation, when selected, ignores the hot water supply start condition (TTW < 38°C) and forcibly performs a hot water operation.During Anti bacteria operation (Forcible hot water operation at 65°C), the hot water set temperature display is not changed. If it is changed from the remote controller, the normal hot water set temperature will be changed.</div> <div><div><div>HOT WATER button set to "ON"</div><div>↓</div><div>Anti bacteria button set to "ON"</div><div>↓</div><div>Anti bacteria start time</div><div>↓</div><div>65°C hot water supply operation</div><div>↓</div><div>65°C hot water supply operation for 30 minutes</div><div>↓</div><div>Usual hot water supply operation (Set temperature: 40°C to 65°C)</div></div><div><div>⚠ Caution</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">During a 65°C hot water supply operation with Anti bacteria, the remote controller does not display 65°C.Be careful not to burn yourself; Output water may be hotter than that displayed on the remote controller.</div></div></div> <div>Related DN</div> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>0A</td><td>Anti bacteria set temperature</td><td>65°C</td><td>60 - 65°C</td></tr><tr><td>0B</td><td>Anti bacteria holding time</td><td>30 min</td><td>0 - 60 min</td></tr><tr><td>Remote controller 0C</td><td>Anti bacteria start time</td><td>22:00</td><td>0:00 - 23:00</td></tr><tr><td>Remote controller 0D</td><td>Anti bacteria operation cycle</td><td>7 days</td><td>Every day to 10 days</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	65°C	60 - 65°C	0B	Anti bacteria holding time	30 min	0 - 60 min	Remote controller 0C	Anti bacteria start time	22:00	0:00 - 23:00	Remote controller 0D	Anti bacteria operation cycle	7 days	Every day to 10 days
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	65°C	60 - 65°C																		
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	30 min	0 - 60 min																		
Remote controller 0C	Anti bacteria start time	22:00	0:00 - 23:00																		
Remote controller 0D	Anti bacteria operation cycle	7 days	Every day to 10 days																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																				
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>10) Night setback operation</p> <p>A Night setback operation performs heating at 5K lower and cooling at 5K higher temperatures against the remote controller set temperature from the setting start time (22:00) to the end time (6:00) every day.</p> <p>Note) • Set the remote controller time before starting a Night setback operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The set time can be changed with remote controller DN. (See 9-8 (See page 147)) <p>Related DN</p> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>Remote controller 0E</td><td>Night setback start Time setting</td><td>22:00</td><td>0:00 - 23:00</td></tr><tr><td>Remote controller 0F</td><td>Night setback end Time setting</td><td>6:00</td><td>0:00 - 23:00</td></tr><tr><td>26</td><td>Night setback setting Temperature width</td><td>5 degree</td><td>3 - 20 degree</td></tr><tr><td>58</td><td>Night setback setting activate</td><td>0. Zone 1 & 2</td><td>1. Zone 1 only</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	Remote controller 0E	Night setback start Time setting	22:00	0:00 - 23:00	Remote controller 0F	Night setback end Time setting	6:00	0:00 - 23:00	26	Night setback setting Temperature width	5 degree	3 - 20 degree	58	Night setback setting activate	0. Zone 1 & 2	1. Zone 1 only
	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																	
Remote controller 0E	Night setback start Time setting	22:00	0:00 - 23:00																		
Remote controller 0F	Night setback end Time setting	6:00	0:00 - 23:00																		
26	Night setback setting Temperature width	5 degree	3 - 20 degree																		
58	Night setback setting activate	0. Zone 1 & 2	1. Zone 1 only																		
	<p>11) Frost protection operation</p> <p>A Frost protection operation performs heating at the set temperature RSC_F = 15°C (DN).</p> <p>1)How to operate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pressing the remote controller [] button and then Frost protection “ON” starts a heating operation at the set temperature of 15°C.• Set Frost protection “OFF” cancels the Frost protection operation.• The remote controller displays "F" as the temperature during Frost protection.• A set temperature change during a Frost protection operation cancels the operation. <p>2)Automatic stop of Frost protection operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The operation period of Frost protection can be set at DN_12 and 13 on the remote controller. Longest period available: 20 days and 23 hours• By entering the operation period (day and hour) at DN_12 and 13 on the remote controller and set Frost protection “ON”, the operation period is set and the Frost protection operation will automatically be finished after the period has passed.• The operation period setting (day and hour) is stored in the memory. <p>Related DN</p> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>3A</td><td>Frost protection Yes / No</td><td>1: Yes</td><td>0: No</td></tr><tr><td>3B</td><td>Frost protection Set temperature</td><td>15°C</td><td>8 - 20°C</td></tr><tr><td>12 (Remote controller)</td><td>FROST running period (days)</td><td>0</td><td>0 - 20 days</td></tr><tr><td>13 (Remote controller)</td><td>FROST running period (hours)</td><td>0</td><td>0 - 23 hours</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	3A	Frost protection Yes / No	1: Yes	0: No	3B	Frost protection Set temperature	15°C	8 - 20°C	12 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (days)	0	0 - 20 days	13 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (hours)	0	0 - 23 hours
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																		
3A	Frost protection Yes / No	1: Yes	0: No																		
3B	Frost protection Set temperature	15°C	8 - 20°C																		
12 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (days)	0	0 - 20 days																		
13 (Remote controller)	FROST running period (hours)	0	0 - 23 hours																		

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<div>12) Auto operation An Auto operation sets the water temperature TSC_F depending on the outside air temperature TO.</div> <div>1) How to operate<ul style="list-style-type: none">Pressing the remote controller [F1] button and then setting Auto mode "ON" starts Auto operation for heating.During an Auto operation, setting Auto mode "OFF" returns to the usual manual set heating operation.The remote controller displays "A" as the temperature during an Auto operation. (When 2-temperature control is enabled, the remote controller displays "A".)Long-pressing the [F1] button in menu display activates the Auto-Curve DN change mode, enabling the set Auto-Curve water temperature to be shifted by $\pm 5K$ range (DN_27). When using the auto curve shift function please note the maximum and minimum water temperature at 55 (65) °C and 20°C respectively. * (): 801, 1101Even if the temperature setting is changed during an Auto operation, the operation continues.An Auto operation works with a heating operation only, not with a cooling or a hot water supply operation.</div> <div><ZONE1><ul style="list-style-type: none">An operation starts at the set temperature of straight -line approximation for the following: water temperature A°C with the outside temperature T0°C, B°C with T1°C, C°C with T2°C, D°C with T3°C, and E°C with 20°C.</div> <div><div><div>TSC_F (°C)</div><div><div>A (40)</div><div>B (35)</div><div>C (30)</div><div>D (25)</div><div>E (20)</div></div><div><div>T0 (-20)</div><div>T1 (-10)</div><div>T2=0</div><div>T3 (10)</div><div>20</div><div>TO (°C)</div></div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div></div></div>

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																				
7-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	<p>13) Night time low-noise operation</p> <p>A night time low-noise operation reduces operation frequency and the number of outdoor fan rotations for a certain period during night time as noise control for urban operation.</p> <table><tr><th></th><th colspan="2">401</th><th colspan="2">601</th><th colspan="2">801</th><th colspan="2">1101</th></tr><tr><th></th><th>Heating / Hot water supply</th><th>Cooling</th><th>Heating / Hot water supply</th><th>Cooling</th><th>Heating / Hot water supply</th><th>Cooling</th><th>Heating / Hot water supply</th><th>Cooling</th></tr><tr><td>Compressor Hz</td><td>36.0</td><td>50.4</td><td>55.2</td><td>50.4</td><td>45.0</td><td>48.0</td><td>64.2</td><td>48.0</td></tr><tr><td>FAN rpm</td><td>320</td><td>400</td><td>320</td><td>400</td><td>410</td><td>540</td><td>410</td><td>540</td></tr></table> <p>* When ambient temperature is very low, compressor frequency and fan rotations will get to high for prevention the product damage.</p> <p>The night time low-noise operation is enabled / disabled by changing the remote controller DN_09.</p> <p><How to set> - Refer to “11. Night time Low-noise Setting” on page 164.</p> <p>Select "Silent mode" in menu display, and set to "ON".</p>		401		601		801		1101			Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Compressor Hz	36.0	50.4	55.2	50.4	45.0	48.0	64.2	48.0	FAN rpm	320	400	320	400	410	540	410	540
	401		601		801		1101																														
	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling	Heating / Hot water supply	Cooling																													
Compressor Hz	36.0	50.4	55.2	50.4	45.0	48.0	64.2	48.0																													
FAN rpm	320	400	320	400	410	540	410	540																													
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release)</p> <p>This unit controls the compressor frequency and heater output so that the water outlet temperature matches the remote controller set temperature.</p> <p>1-1) Compressor control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Calculates the different between the remote controller set temperature (TSC_H, TSC_F) and the water outlet temperature (Hot water supply: THO, Heating: TWO).Sets the Hz signal correction amount that determines the number of compressor rotations by the temperature difference.Detects the number of compressor rotations.Compares the Hz signal correction amount and the current operation Hz, and changes the compressor output according to the difference. <p>* The control details are the same for hot water supply, heating, and cooling.</p> <div><div>Remote controller Temperature settings (TSC_H, TSC_F)</div><div>Hydro unit Water outlet temperature (THO, TWO)</div></div> <div><div>TSC_H-THO for hot water supply TSC_F-TWO for heating/cooling</div><div>Hz signal correction</div><div>Number of compressor rotation detection</div><div>Hz signal correction ≤ Operation Hz</div><div>Inverter output change</div><div>Number of compressor rotation change</div></div> <div>Compressor frequency changeable range 10 Hz to 80 Hz (401) 10 Hz to 99 Hz (601) 10 Hz to 89 Hz (801) 10 Hz to 99 Hz (1101)</div>																																				

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																										
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>1-2) Low temperature release control</div> <div>A heat pump operation is performed as shown in the table below according to the TC sensor detecting temperature.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">For the detected temperature, TC = TWO of a heat pump operation is used. The values of T7 through T10 varies depending on TWI. (See the table below)If the compressor frequency instruction from the hydro unit is less than 10 Hz, the compressor stops.TC < 3°C causes the compressor to stop abnormally. When the compressor restarts when 140 seconds has passed after the stop and TC < 3°C is not detected for 20 minutes, the abnormal stop counter is cleared. 10 times of compressor abnormal stop stops the operation of heat pump, and fault code A11 is displayed on the remote controller.</div> <div>* If the heat pump operation is switched to other operation, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.</div> <div><div><div>TC (TWO)</div><div>TC = TWO (°C)</div><table><thead><tr><th>TWI</th><th>T7</th><th>T8</th><th>T9</th><th>T10</th><th>T11</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>TWI < 10</td><td>8.0</td><td>6.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>3.0</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>10 ≤ TWI < 15</td><td>8.5</td><td>6.5</td><td>4.5</td><td>3.5</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>15 ≤ TWI < 20</td><td>9.0</td><td>7.0</td><td>5.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>20 ≤ TWI</td><td>9.5</td><td>7.5</td><td>5.5</td><td>4.5</td><td>2.5</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><table><thead><tr><th>Zone</th><th>Control operation</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>R1</td><td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>R2</td><td>Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>Q</td><td>Keep compressor frequency.</td></tr></tbody></table></div></div>	TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11	TWI < 10	8.0	6.0	4.0	3.0	2.5	10 ≤ TWI < 15	8.5	6.5	4.5	3.5	2.5	15 ≤ TWI < 20	9.0	7.0	5.0	4.0	2.5	20 ≤ TWI	9.5	7.5	5.5	4.5	2.5	Zone	Control operation	R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.	R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.	O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.	P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.	Q	Keep compressor frequency.
TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11																																						
TWI < 10	8.0	6.0	4.0	3.0	2.5																																						
10 ≤ TWI < 15	8.5	6.5	4.5	3.5	2.5																																						
15 ≤ TWI < 20	9.0	7.0	5.0	4.0	2.5																																						
20 ≤ TWI	9.5	7.5	5.5	4.5	2.5																																						
Zone	Control operation																																										
R1	Increase compressor frequency by 0.8 Hz every 60 sec.																																										
R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.4 Hz every 60 sec.																																										
O	Decrease compressor frequency by 4.5 Hz every 10 sec.																																										
P	Decrease compressor frequency by 2.4 Hz every 10 sec.																																										
Q	Keep compressor frequency.																																										
	<div>1-3) Freeze release control (TC + TWO release control)</div> <div>For freeze prevention, the compressor is controlled during cooling operation as shown in the table below according to the calculated values of TC and TWO.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">If TC + TWO falls below -15 for a total of 10 times, the compressor stops abnormally and fault code A10 is displayed on the remote controller.When cooling operation has lasted normally for 10 minutes, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.</div> <div><div><div>TC + TWO</div><div>TC + TWO</div><table><thead><tr><th></th><th>T7</th><th>T8</th><th>T9</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>TC + TWO</td><td>6.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>-15</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><table><thead><tr><th>Zone</th><th>Control operation</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>S (normal)</td><td>Normal cooling operation</td></tr><tr><td>P (slowdown)</td><td>Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>O (down)</td><td>Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.</td></tr><tr><td>(Forced stop)</td><td>Stop the compressor.</td></tr></tbody></table></div></div>		T7	T8	T9	TC + TWO	6.0	4.0	-15	Zone	Control operation	S (normal)	Normal cooling operation	P (slowdown)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.	O (down)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.	(Forced stop)	Stop the compressor.																								
	T7	T8	T9																																								
TC + TWO	6.0	4.0	-15																																								
Zone	Control operation																																										
S (normal)	Normal cooling operation																																										
P (slowdown)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 2.0 Hz every 10 sec.																																										
O (down)	Decrease compressor frequency by approx. 4.0 Hz every 10 sec.																																										
(Forced stop)	Stop the compressor.																																										


Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>2) Heater control</div> <div>2-1) Hot water supply operation</div> <div>During a hot water heat pump operation, the unit energizes the backup heater when any of following conditions are met. Note that when the hot water supply set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">When 120 minutes has passed after the hot water heat pump operation started.The water inlet temperature (TWI) reaches 52 (56) °C.</div> <div>* (): 801, 1101</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">The hot water cylinder sensor reaches the HP_OFF temperature (52°C-DN).The HP_ON temperature (38°C-DN) is reached without the hot water HP status.Hot water boost operation is in progress.</div> <div><p>TTW</p><p>85</p><p>Z zone</p><p>Y zone</p><p>Heater off</p><p>Diff: 2K</p><p>TSC_H</p><p>X zone</p><p>Heater on</p><p>Target-4</p><p>Heat pump_OFF (52)</p><p>Heater on only with Hot water boost or Anti bacteria in operation</p><p>(Heater on without hot water heat pump)</p><p>Heat pump_ON (38°C) (Hot water heat pump)</p><p>Abnormality detection (A03 displayed)</p></div> <div>2-2) Heating operation</div> <div>1) Heater control at the time of heat pump operation</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Object to be controlled: Backup heater</div> <div>The backup heater control starts when 13 minutes has passed after the heating heat pump operation started and select the ZONE (A-D). The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (DN) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). When the heating set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the hydro stops energizing the backup heater.</div> <div><p>THO</p><p>70</p><p>E zone</p><p>Abnormality detection (A02 displayed)</p><p>Diff: 2K</p><p>D zone</p><p>Heater off</p><p>TSC_F-0</p><p>Heater output down every 5, 10, 15, or 20 minutes</p><p>C zone</p><p>TSC_F-2</p><p>Diff: 2K</p><p>B zone</p><p>KEEP</p><p>TSC_F-4</p><p>Diff: 2K</p><p>A zone</p><p>Heater output up every 10, 20, 30, or 40 minutes</p></div> <table><tr><th>Status</th><th>Heater ON/OFF</th></tr><tr><td>Heater 1</td><td>Backup-heater 3 kW = ON</td></tr><tr><td>Heater 2</td><td>Backup-heater 6 kW = ON</td></tr><tr><td>Heater 3</td><td>Backup-heater 9 kW = ON</td></tr></table> <div><div>(1) HWT-**M3W-E model has the backup heater 1 of 3 kW only.</div><div>(2) HWT-**T6W-E model has the backup heater 2 of 3 kW. (Total 6 kW)</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Restriction of backup heater energization during heating mode (For energy saving)</div><div>When outdoor temperature is higher than the reference value, the backup heater is forcibly off during heating mode.</div></div> <div>Related DN</div> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>B8</td><td>Forcibly heater off at TO ≥ A°C</td><td>no restriction</td><td>-5 ~ 20°C</td></tr></table>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup-heater 3 kW = ON	Heater 2	Backup-heater 6 kW = ON	Heater 3	Backup-heater 9 kW = ON	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	B8	Forcibly heater off at TO ≥ A°C	no restriction	-5 ~ 20°C
Status	Heater ON/OFF																
Heater 1	Backup-heater 3 kW = ON																
Heater 2	Backup-heater 6 kW = ON																
Heater 3	Backup-heater 9 kW = ON																
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range														
B8	Forcibly heater off at TO ≥ A°C	no restriction	-5 ~ 20°C														

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																														
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>2) Control at the time of heating heater operation</div> <div><div>Controlled Object: Backup heater, Booster heater</div><div>The backup heater control starts when 3 minutes has passed after the heating heater operation started. The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (DN) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). Note that when the heating set temperature (TSC_F) +2K is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater.</div></div> <div></div> <div><table><tr><th>Status</th><th>Heater ON/OFF</th></tr><tr><td>Heater 1</td><td>Backup heater 3 kW = ON</td></tr><tr><td>Heater 2</td><td>Backup heater 6 kW = ON</td></tr><tr><td>Heater 3</td><td>Backup heater 9 kW = ON</td></tr><tr><td>Heater 4</td><td>Heater 3 + Booster heater</td></tr></table></div> <div><div>HWT-**M3W-E model has the backup heater 1 of 3 kW only.</div><div>HWT-**T6W-E model has the backup heater 2 of 3 kW. (Total 6 kW)</div><div>Booster heater operation come only output signal. (Booster heater activate under heater only mode)</div></div> <div>Related DN</div> <div><table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Hot water supply heat pump start temperature</td><td>38°C</td><td>20 - 45°C</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature</td><td>52°C</td><td>40 - 65°C</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>Heater control of down time</td><td>1:10 min</td><td>0: 5 min 2: 15 min 3: 20 min</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Heater control of up time</td><td>0:10 min</td><td>1: 20 min 2: 30 min 3: 40 min</td></tr></table></div>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON	Heater 2	Backup heater 6 kW = ON	Heater 3	Backup heater 9 kW = ON	Heater 4	Heater 3 + Booster heater	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	20	Hot water supply heat pump start temperature	38°C	20 - 45°C	21	Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature	52°C	40 - 65°C	33	Heater control of down time	1:10 min	0: 5 min 2: 15 min 3: 20 min	34	Heater control of up time	0:10 min	1: 20 min 2: 30 min 3: 40 min
Status	Heater ON/OFF																														
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON																														
Heater 2	Backup heater 6 kW = ON																														
Heater 3	Backup heater 9 kW = ON																														
Heater 4	Heater 3 + Booster heater																														
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																												
20	Hot water supply heat pump start temperature	38°C	20 - 45°C																												
21	Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature	52°C	40 - 65°C																												
33	Heater control of down time	1:10 min	0: 5 min 2: 15 min 3: 20 min																												
34	Heater control of up time	0:10 min	1: 20 min 2: 30 min 3: 40 min																												
	<div>2-3) Heater control at the time of defrosting</div> <div><div>Object to be controlled: Backup heater</div><div>When a defrosting operation starts during the heating heat pump operation, the unit energizes a backup heater (3 kW) according to the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) and the set temperature (TSC_F) as shown in Figure.</div></div> <div></div> <div><div>1) When the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) drops to the temperature of 2°C below the TSC_F-β, the backup heater is energized.</div><div>β can be changed for energy saving.</div></div> <div><table><tr><th>Status</th><th>Heater ON/OFF</th></tr><tr><td>Heater 1</td><td>Backup heater 3 kW = ON</td></tr></table></div> <div>Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.</div> <div>Related DN</div> <div><table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>B9</td><td>β: 0 = 0K, ..., 4 = 40K Recommendation: β = 2 (20K)</td><td>0K</td><td>0K - 40K</td></tr></table></div>	Status	Heater ON/OFF	Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	B9	β: 0 = 0K, ..., 4 = 40K Recommendation: β = 2 (20K)	0K	0K - 40K																		
Status	Heater ON/OFF																														
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON																														
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range																												
B9	β: 0 = 0K, ..., 4 = 40K Recommendation: β = 2 (20K)	0K	0K - 40K																												
	<div>2-4) Forcible heater energization</div> <div><div>To prevent freeze, the unit energizes or stops energizing a backup heater (3 kW) regardless of the unit status, not operated or in operation.</div><div>Object to be controlled: Backup heater</div><div>1) Energization start condition: TWO < 4 or TWI < 4 or THO < 4</div><div>2) Energization stop condition: TWO ≥ 5 and TWI ≥ 5 and THO ≥ 5</div><div>Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.</div></div>																														

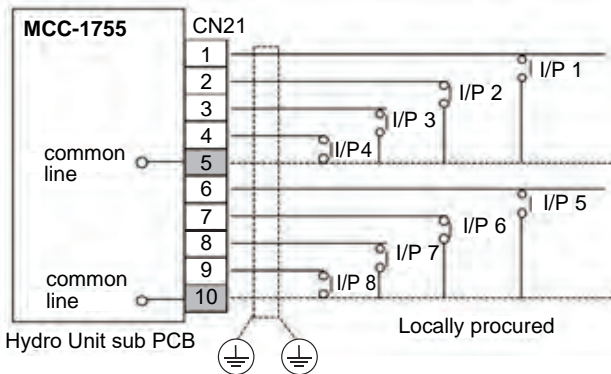
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																	
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	2-5) No heater operation According to the DN setting, the unit switches the energize / not energize for the backup heater, and booster heater. For details, see 9-1. (See page 140) (Caution) All heater should be added to this Air to water system. The system has been designed to operate with all electrical heaters energized.																																	
	3) Circulation pump control One circulation pump (external circulation pump P2) can be connected to the unit in addition to the built-in circulation pump P1. You can change the settings of the built-in pump P1 and the external circulation pump P2 using DN_5A, DN_6D0, DN_6B5, DN_6D1.																																	
	<table><thead><tr><th>Item</th><th>Operation</th><th>Initial value</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Circulation pump</td><td>5A: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during hot water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized</td><td>0: HP operation only</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Related DN</td><td>6D0: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20°C.</td><td>0: Always energized</td></tr><tr><td>6B5: External circulation pump P2's action: Non-synchronous / Synchronous with the built-in circulation pump P1</td><td>1: Synchronous</td></tr><tr><td>6D1: Built-in circulation pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)</td><td>0: None</td></tr></tbody></table>	Item	Operation	Initial value	Circulation pump	5A: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during hot water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized	0: HP operation only	Related DN	6D0: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20°C.	0: Always energized	6B5: External circulation pump P2's action: Non-synchronous / Synchronous with the built-in circulation pump P1	1: Synchronous	6D1: Built-in circulation pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)	0: None																				
Item	Operation	Initial value																																
Circulation pump	5A: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during hot water supply operation: HP operation only / Always energized	0: HP operation only																																
Related DN	6D0: Built-in circulation pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized / Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20°C.	0: Always energized																																
	6B5: External circulation pump P2's action: Non-synchronous / Synchronous with the built-in circulation pump P1	1: Synchronous																																
	6D1: Built-in circulation pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system off)	0: None																																
	If the external circulation pump P2 is set to Non-synchronous, the pump P2 is always energized.																																	
	3-1) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1 The pump operation starts under the condition below: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the [F2] or [F1] button is pressed.• The pump speed changes to adjust the water flow rate. Pump speed control period is 1 [sec].																																	
	Basic flow rate Heating / Hot water supply: FLrH = Capacity / 5 * 60 / 4.15 [L/min] Cooling: FLrC = Capacity / 5 * 60 / 4.19 [L/min]																																	
	<table><thead><tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th rowspan="2">Heating capacity [kW]</th><th rowspan="2">Hot water supply capacity [kW]</th><th rowspan="2">Cooling capacity [kW]</th><th colspan="2">Minimum flow rate</th></tr><tr><th>Heating / Hot water supply mode [L/min]</th><th>Cooling / Defrost mode [L/min] *</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>401</td><td>4.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.5</td><td>10.0</td></tr><tr><td>601</td><td>6.0</td><td>4.0</td><td>5.0</td><td>5.5</td><td>10.0</td></tr><tr><td>801</td><td>8.0</td><td>8.0</td><td>6.0</td><td>6.0</td><td>13.0</td></tr><tr><td>1101</td><td>11.0</td><td>8.0</td><td>8.0</td><td>6.0</td><td>13.0</td></tr></tbody></table>		Heating capacity [kW]	Hot water supply capacity [kW]	Cooling capacity [kW]	Minimum flow rate		Heating / Hot water supply mode [L/min]	Cooling / Defrost mode [L/min] *	401	4.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	10.0	601	6.0	4.0	5.0	5.5	10.0	801	8.0	8.0	6.0	6.0	13.0	1101	11.0	8.0	8.0	6.0	13.0	
	Heating capacity [kW]					Hot water supply capacity [kW]	Cooling capacity [kW]	Minimum flow rate																										
		Heating / Hot water supply mode [L/min]	Cooling / Defrost mode [L/min] *																															
401	4.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	10.0																													
601	6.0	4.0	5.0	5.5	10.0																													
801	8.0	8.0	6.0	6.0	13.0																													
1101	11.0	8.0	8.0	6.0	13.0																													
	* See the pump Q-H characteristic. Design the water pipe length within the characteristic of the pump.																																	
	Target flow rate is finally determined with considering the correction according to ambient temperature and other operation condition. And, target flow rate can be corrected by DN_6A7 setting, for example, considered pump operation noise.																																	
	The minimum target value (FL_min): (Minimum flow rate) + 2 [L/min] The maximum target value (FL_max): 33 [L/min]																																	
	When set DN_6A6 to "0000", pump speed is fixed, it's speed is depend on DN:A0 setting.																																	
	<table><thead><tr><th>DN</th><th>Item</th><th>Detail</th><th>Factory default</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>6A6</td><td>Pump speed control</td><td>0000: Fixed speed 0001: Variable speed</td><td>0001: Variable speed</td></tr><tr><td>6A7</td><td>Pump speed control correction</td><td>0000: 100% 0001: 90% 0002: 75% 0003: 50%</td><td>0000: 100%</td></tr></tbody></table>	DN	Item	Detail	Factory default	6A6	Pump speed control	0000: Fixed speed 0001: Variable speed	0001: Variable speed	6A7	Pump speed control correction	0000: 100% 0001: 90% 0002: 75% 0003: 50%	0000: 100%																					
DN	Item	Detail	Factory default																															
6A6	Pump speed control	0000: Fixed speed 0001: Variable speed	0001: Variable speed																															
6A7	Pump speed control correction	0000: 100% 0001: 90% 0002: 75% 0003: 50%	0000: 100%																															
	<table><thead><tr><th>DN code A0</th><th>Pump flow rate</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0 (Default)</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>90%</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>80%</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>70%</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>60%</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>50%</td></tr></tbody></table>	DN code A0	Pump flow rate	0 (Default)	100%	1	90%	2	80%	3	70%	4	60%	5	50%																			
DN code A0	Pump flow rate																																	
0 (Default)	100%																																	
1	90%																																	
2	80%																																	
3	70%																																	
4	60%																																	
5	50%																																	

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.												
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>Example of pump speed control (heating and hot water supply mode including defrost operation)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th><th>Status</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Target flow rate</td><td> <div> <div>FL_max</div> <div>Heating target considered TO X°C</div> <div>Heating target considered TO Y°C</div> <div>Hot water supply target</div> <div>FL_min</div> <div>0 L/min</div> </div> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Defrost</td><td> <div>ON</div> <div>OFF</div> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Heating</td><td> <div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Thermostat OFF</div> <div>Operation STOP</div> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Hot water supply</td><td> <div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Heater operation</div> <div>Operation STOP</div> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Ambient temperature</td><td> <div>TO: X°C</div> <div>TO: Y°C</div> </td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the target flow rate is changed, pump speed changes slowly in actual working, it is because of considering for noise by pump speed changing quickly.</p> <p>3-2) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1 during the hot water supply operation You can change the action of the built-in circulation pump P1 during the hot water supply operation using DN_5A.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DN_5A = "0" (Default): The pump stops as the HP for hot water supply stops. • DN_5A = "1": The pump is always energized. <p>3-3) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1 during the heating operation You can change the action of the built-in circulation pump P1 during the heating operation using DN_6D0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DN_6D0 = "0" (Default): The pump is always energized. • DN_6D0 = "1": The pump stops when To ≥ 20°C. (Practically the HP for heating is turned off.) <p>3-4) Synchronized external circulation pump P2 Pump type: DC motor, rated voltage 220-240 V, connectable directly up to 200W rated power output. You can select whether the pump P2 is synchronized with the pump P1 using DN_6B5. The pump P2 is always energized if the pump P2 is not synchronized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DN_6B5 = "1" (Default): Synchronous <p>NOTE: 2 zone temperature control by boiler with P1 OFF is required DN_6B5 OFF</p> <p>3-5) Controlling the external circulation pump P2 You can change the action of the external circulation pump P2 during cooling operation by setting DN_64.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DN_64 = "00" (Default): The pump is always energized. • DN_64 = "01": The pump is always stopped. 	Item	Status	Target flow rate	<div> <div>FL_max</div> <div>Heating target considered TO X°C</div> <div>Heating target considered TO Y°C</div> <div>Hot water supply target</div> <div>FL_min</div> <div>0 L/min</div> </div>	Defrost	<div>ON</div> <div>OFF</div>	Heating	<div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Thermostat OFF</div> <div>Operation STOP</div>	Hot water supply	<div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Heater operation</div> <div>Operation STOP</div>	Ambient temperature	<div>TO: X°C</div> <div>TO: Y°C</div>
Item	Status												
Target flow rate	<div> <div>FL_max</div> <div>Heating target considered TO X°C</div> <div>Heating target considered TO Y°C</div> <div>Hot water supply target</div> <div>FL_min</div> <div>0 L/min</div> </div>												
Defrost	<div>ON</div> <div>OFF</div>												
Heating	<div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Thermostat OFF</div> <div>Operation STOP</div>												
Hot water supply	<div>Compressor ON</div> <div>Comp. OFF / Heater operation</div> <div>Operation STOP</div>												
Ambient temperature	<div>TO: X°C</div> <div>TO: Y°C</div>												

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>3-6) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1 during cooling operation controlled with the room temperature thermostat or room temperature remote controller. You can change the action of the built-in circulation pump P1 by setting DN_65.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DN_65 = "00" (Default): The pump is always energized.• DN_65 = "01": The pump is stopped when the thermostat is turned off. <p>3-7) Interval operation of the pump P1 during thermostat off operation (For energy saving) The pump of the hydro unit performs intermittent operation according to the outdoor temperature during thermostat off (compressor off) operation.</p> <p>NOTE: When boiler is installed (DN_6B0 = "1"), do NOT set intermittent operation or do NOT set the valve of A (DN_BA) lower than the Boiler-heat pump switching temperature (DN_23). A, lower limit of TO during the heating operation, must be higher than the Boiler-heat pump switching temperature. Because when TO is lower than the Boiler-heat pump switching temperature, the boiler output is ON state. But if the pump stops due to the intermittent operation, the boiler output is also turned OFF.</p> <p>Related DN</p> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting value</th></tr><tr><td>5A</td><td>Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation</td><td>0: synchronized with HP</td><td>1: Always energized</td></tr><tr><td>64</td><td>Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation</td><td>0: Always ON</td><td>1: Always stopped</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat</td><td>0: Always ON</td><td>1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF</td></tr><tr><td>9E</td><td>Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature</td><td>20°C</td><td>10 ~ 30°C</td></tr><tr><td>6E</td><td>Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.</td><td>2: 2K</td><td>1 ~ 5K</td></tr><tr><td>BA</td><td>intermittent operation at TO ≥ A°C (heating)</td><td>0: continuous operation</td><td>-5 ~ 20°C</td></tr><tr><td>BB</td><td>intermittent operation at TO < B°C (cooling)</td><td>0: continuous operation</td><td>25 ~ 35°C</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value	5A	Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation	0: synchronized with HP	1: Always energized	64	Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation	0: Always ON	1: Always stopped	65	Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat	0: Always ON	1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF	9E	Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature	20°C	10 ~ 30°C	6E	Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.	2: 2K	1 ~ 5K	BA	intermittent operation at TO ≥ A°C (heating)	0: continuous operation	-5 ~ 20°C	BB	intermittent operation at TO < B°C (cooling)	0: continuous operation	25 ~ 35°C
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value																														
5A	Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation	0: synchronized with HP	1: Always energized																														
64	Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation	0: Always ON	1: Always stopped																														
65	Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat	0: Always ON	1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF																														
9E	Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature	20°C	10 ~ 30°C																														
6E	Pump P1 restart diff TO sensor temperature, when turn off the P1 by to sensor detection.	2: 2K	1 ~ 5K																														
BA	intermittent operation at TO ≥ A°C (heating)	0: continuous operation	-5 ~ 20°C																														
BB	intermittent operation at TO < B°C (cooling)	0: continuous operation	25 ~ 35°C																														

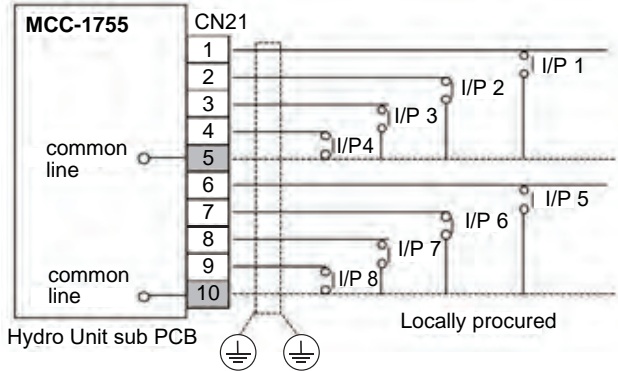
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	4) Control by the flow sensor Whether water flows or not is judged with the valve of water flow sensor. Without water-flow determination from the flow sensor after the hot water supply operation, heating operation, or cooling operation, The HP, backup heater and booster heater are not energized. Similarly, the “A01” error indication flashes if the flow sensor judged that water does not flow. The specification of the flow sensor is the same in 601 and 1101. The flow setting differs due to the specification of piping in the hydro unit.																
	5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control) To set different radiator unit supply temperatures or floor heating supply temperatures, the unit performs Mixing Valve control. When Mixing Valve "Yes" is selected, the unit controls Mixing Valve every 2 minutes (DN) based on the difference TSC_ΔT between the Zone2 set temperature and TFI (floor inlet water temperature sensor) temperature as follows:																
	<table><tr><th>TSC_ΔT</th><th>2 < TSC_ΔT</th><th>-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT ≤ 2</th><th>-2 > TSC_ΔT</th></tr><tr><td>Control value</td><td>+ 1 step (Open)</td><td>± 0 step</td><td>- 2 step (Close)</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>Initial value</th><th>Driving range</th><th>1 step</th><th>Control cycle</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0 - 60</td><td>3 WV move 1.5 degrees</td><td>2 min (DN)</td></tr></table>	TSC_ΔT	2 < TSC_ΔT	-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT ≤ 2	-2 > TSC_ΔT	Control value	+ 1 step (Open)	± 0 step	- 2 step (Close)	Initial value	Driving range	1 step	Control cycle	0	0 - 60	3 WV move 1.5 degrees	2 min (DN)
	TSC_ΔT	2 < TSC_ΔT	-2 ≤ TSC_ΔT ≤ 2	-2 > TSC_ΔT													
Control value	+ 1 step (Open)	± 0 step	- 2 step (Close)														
Initial value	Driving range	1 step	Control cycle														
0	0 - 60	3 WV move 1.5 degrees	2 min (DN)														
To enable 2 zone temperature control switch change DN_6BA to “1”. NOTE: The mixing valve will automatically be reset if 24 hours pass with the valve fully closed. 2 zone temperature control by boiler with P1 OFF is required DN_6B5 = “0”. Related DN																	
<table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>0C</td><td>Mixing Valve operation time</td><td>60</td><td>30 - 240 sec</td></tr><tr><td>59</td><td>Mixing Valve control time</td><td>2</td><td>30 sec, 1 - 30 min</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	0C	Mixing Valve operation time	60	30 - 240 sec	59	Mixing Valve control time	2	30 sec, 1 - 30 min					
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range														
0C	Mixing Valve operation time	60	30 - 240 sec														
59	Mixing Valve control time	2	30 sec, 1 - 30 min														
	6) Room temperature control You can install a sub remote controller (separately purchased) in a room to control room temperature.																
	6-1) Installing the sub remote controller <ul style="list-style-type: none">Wiring with the main unit (See the figure on the right): After detaching the front panel, connect the sub remote controller to the right terminal on the main remote controller, which is connected with the hydro unit. (No polarity)Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 100 cm - 150 cm on a wall Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installed No assignment when floor heating is used on the room. <div><div>Right terminal on the main remote controller</div></div>																
	6-2) Room temperature control settings <ul style="list-style-type: none">Set one of remote controller as the header remote controller. (Remote controller of Hydro unit is preset as Header.) You can set “Header / Second” in “Initial setting” on the setting screen.Set DN_40 to “1” to control room temperature instead of water temperature.Set the “Temperature control” to “ON” in Initial setting MENU with the remote controller to control room temperature.																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																								
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>6-3) Control method</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">The water temperature setting at starting operation is 40°C (DN_9D) at heating and 20°C (DN_96) at cooling. If the temperature setting calculated by Auto curve at starting operation will be used instead of the fixed temperature 40°C (DN_9D), DN_B5 should be set to "1".The target water outlet temperature is adjusted by 1deg every 30 minutes based on the TSC_rc, the temperature setting on the remote controller, and the room temperature (temperature indicated on the remote controller: T_rc). The adjustable range of water temperature is set with DN_18 ~ 1B.<u>The temperature set on the remote controller and actual room temperature may differ depending on the place of the remote controller or room space. In that case, adjust temperature detection using DN_02 (for heating) and DN_03 (for cooling) on the remote controller.</u></div> <div><div><div>Warm-mode</div><div><div>TSC_rc + 2K</div><div>TSC_rc + 1K</div><div>TSC_rc</div><div>TSC_rc - 0.5K</div></div><div><div>A' zone: Thermo off</div><div>A zone: Thermo off</div><div>B zone: Down water temp</div><div>C zone: Keep water temp</div><div>D zone: Up water temp</div></div></div><div><div>Cool-mode</div><div><div>TSC_rc + 0.5K</div><div>TSC_rc</div><div>TSC_rc - 1.0K</div></div><div><div>D zone: Down water temp</div><div>C zone: Keep water temp</div><div>B zone: Up water temp</div><div>A zone: Thermo off</div></div></div></div> <div><div>How to shift up/down the temperature by remote controller DN_02, 03</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Ambient temperature (remote controller) is higher than room temperature: example. 1deg Change remote controller DN_02, 03 = "-1K" to "-2K"Ambient temperature (remote controller) is lower than room temperature: example. 1deg Change remote controller DN_02, 03 = "-1K" to "0"</div></div> <div><table><tr><th rowspan="2">T_rc</th><th colspan="2">Correction control</th></tr><tr><th>Heating</th><th>Cooling</th></tr><tr><td>D zone</td><td>Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td><td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td></tr><tr><td>C zone</td><td>No correction</td><td>No correction</td></tr><tr><td>B zone</td><td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td><td>Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A zone</td><td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td><td>Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td></tr><tr><td>Thermo off. But if inlet water detected less 25°C, then heat pump restart.</td><td>Thermo off.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A' zone</td><td>Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Thermo off.</td><td></td></tr></table></div> <div><div>Related DN</div><table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Variable range</th></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>Upper limit of cooling temperature setting</td><td>25</td><td>18 - 30°C</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Lower limit of cooling temperature setting</td><td>7</td><td>7 - 20°C</td></tr><tr><td>1A</td><td>Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)</td><td>55 (65)</td><td>37 - 55 (65) °C</td></tr><tr><td>1B</td><td>Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)</td><td>20</td><td>20 - 37°C</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>Room temperature control</td><td>0</td><td>0: Not permitted 1: Permitted</td></tr><tr><td>96</td><td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat</td><td>20</td><td>5 - 30°C</td></tr><tr><td>9D</td><td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat</td><td>40</td><td>20 - 55 (65) °C</td></tr><tr><td>02 (Remote controller)</td><td>Room temperature correction (at heating)</td><td>-1</td><td>-10K - +10K, 1K step</td></tr><tr><td>03 (Remote controller)</td><td>Room temperature correction (at cooling)</td><td>-1</td><td>-10K - +10K, 1K step</td></tr><tr><td>B2</td><td>Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.</td><td>25</td><td>20 - 37°C</td></tr><tr><td>B5</td><td>Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.</td><td>0</td><td>0: Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1: Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve</td></tr></table><div>* (): 801, 1101</div></div>	T_rc	Correction control		Heating	Cooling	D zone	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	C zone	No correction	No correction	B zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	A zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Thermo off. But if inlet water detected less 25°C, then heat pump restart.	Thermo off.	A' zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.		Thermo off.		DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range	18	Upper limit of cooling temperature setting	25	18 - 30°C	19	Lower limit of cooling temperature setting	7	7 - 20°C	1A	Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C	1B	Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	20	20 - 37°C	40	Room temperature control	0	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	20	5 - 30°C	9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	40	20 - 55 (65) °C	02 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at heating)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step	03 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at cooling)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step	B2	Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.	25	20 - 37°C	B5	Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.	0	0: Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1: Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve
T_rc	Correction control																																																																								
	Heating	Cooling																																																																							
D zone	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																							
C zone	No correction	No correction																																																																							
B zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																							
A zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward. Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																							
	Thermo off. But if inlet water detected less 25°C, then heat pump restart.	Thermo off.																																																																							
A' zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.																																																																								
	Thermo off.																																																																								
DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range																																																																						
18	Upper limit of cooling temperature setting	25	18 - 30°C																																																																						
19	Lower limit of cooling temperature setting	7	7 - 20°C																																																																						
1A	Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	55 (65)	37 - 55 (65) °C																																																																						
1B	Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	20	20 - 37°C																																																																						
40	Room temperature control	0	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted																																																																						
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	20	5 - 30°C																																																																						
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	40	20 - 55 (65) °C																																																																						
02 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at heating)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step																																																																						
03 (Remote controller)	Room temperature correction (at cooling)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step																																																																						
B2	Heat pump restart water condition in A zone.	25	20 - 37°C																																																																						
B5	Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.	0	0: Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1: Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve																																																																						

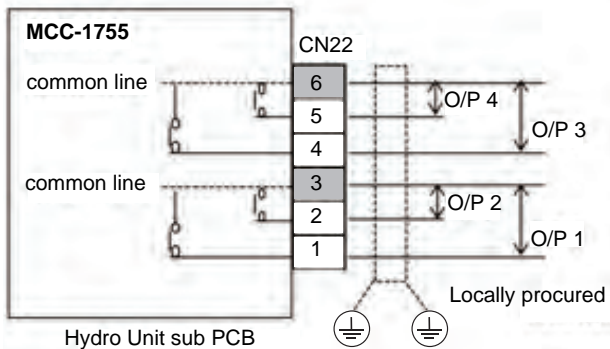
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																					
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>7) Room temperature control with the thermostat</p> <p>You can install a commercially available thermostat to control room temperature.</p> <p>7-1) Installing the room temperature thermostat</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Connect its connection cable to CN21 port on the PC board (MCC-1755) of the hydro unit.Thermostat for heating: Connect the input between the terminals (1) and (5).Thermostat for cooling: Connect the input between the terminals (2) and (5).Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 120 cm - 180 cm on a wall Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installedNo assignment when floor heating is used on the room. <p><u>Optional inputs to Hydro Unit</u></p> <p>This unit has eight input ports. 2 ports of them are selectable by DN. Table2 shows the selectable input functions and default settings.</p> <p>Non-voltage contacts</p> <div><div></div><div><table><tr><th colspan="2">Input items (Default setting)</th></tr><tr><td>I/P 1</td><td>Room thermostat input for heating</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 2</td><td>Room thermostat input for cooling</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 3</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 4</td><td>Heating/cooling mode switching input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 5</td><td>Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 6</td><td>Hot water operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 7 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: Emergency shutdown input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 8 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: None</td></tr></table></div></div> <p>7-2) Room temperature thermostat control setting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Setting of DN_6B3 = "1" (Default "0") <p><u>I/P1 & I/P2: Room thermostat input</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Setting of DN_6B3 = "1"Non-voltage contacts <p>Thermostat operation</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">CN21</th><th colspan="2">Heating</th><th colspan="2">Cooling</th></tr><tr><th>Reach</th><th>Not reach</th><th>Reach</th><th>Not reach</th></tr><tr><td>1-5 (I/P1)</td><td>open</td><td>close</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>2-5 (I/P2)</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>close</td><td>open</td></tr></table> <p>7-3) Heating thermostat operation</p> <p>When the heating thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (5) is closed), heating starts under the setting that water temperature for heating is 40°C (DN_9D). If the heating thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after heating had started, the water temperature setting is turned up 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature. The backup heater and booster heater are controlled in the same way as in the normal HP operation.</p> <p>When the heating thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (5) is open), the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes. The backup heater and booster heater are tuned off as the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation.</p>	Input items (Default setting)		I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating	I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling	I/P 3	None	I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input	I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF	I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF	I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input	I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None	CN21	Heating		Cooling		Reach	Not reach	Reach	Not reach	1-5 (I/P1)	open	close	-	-	2-5 (I/P2)	-	-	close	open
Input items (Default setting)																																						
I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating																																					
I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling																																					
I/P 3	None																																					
I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input																																					
I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF																																					
I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF																																					
I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input																																					
I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None																																					
CN21	Heating		Cooling																																			
	Reach	Not reach	Reach	Not reach																																		
1-5 (I/P1)	open	close	-	-																																		
2-5 (I/P2)	-	-	close	open																																		

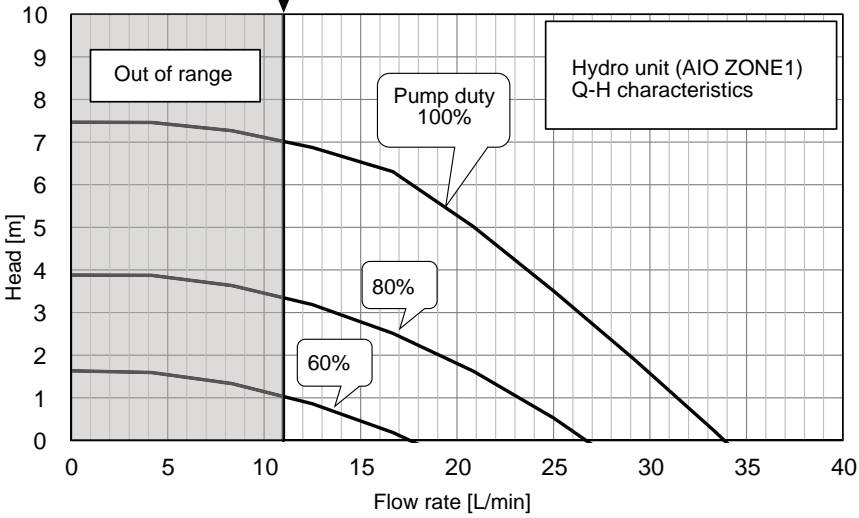
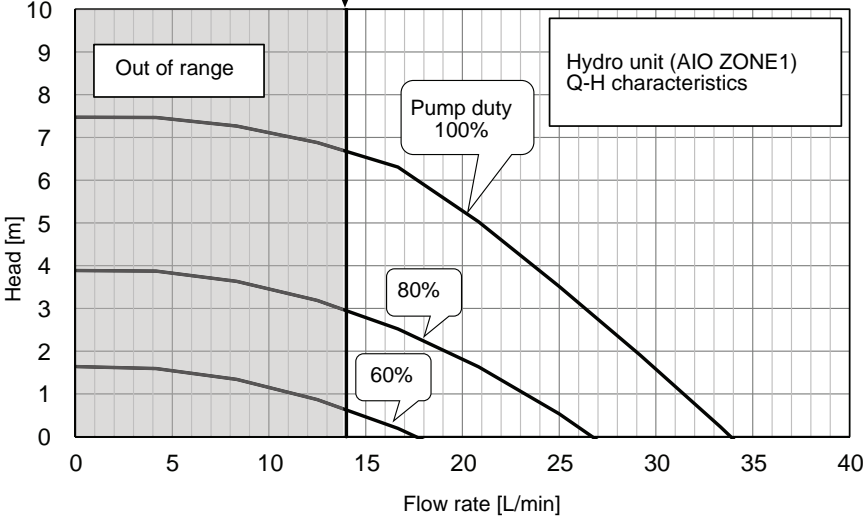
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																												
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>7-4)Cooling thermostat operation</p> <p>When the cooling thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (5) is open), cooling starts under the setting that water temperature for cooling is 20°C (DN_96). If the cooling thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after cooling had started, the water temperature setting is turned down 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature.</p> <p>When the cooling thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (5) is closed), operation shifts to the “thermostat off” operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</p> <table><tr><th>Room thermostat</th><th>Correction control</th><th>Heating operation</th><th>Cooling operation</th></tr><tr><td>CLOSE</td><td>Setting is corrected upward</td><td>Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td><td>Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td></tr><tr><td>OPEN</td><td>Setting is corrected downward.</td><td>Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td><td>Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.</td></tr></table> <p>Related DN</p> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Variable range</th></tr><tr><td>9D</td><td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.</td><td>40</td><td>20 - 55 (65) °C</td></tr><tr><td>96</td><td>Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.</td><td>20</td><td>5 - 30°C</td></tr><tr><td>B5</td><td>Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.</td><td>0</td><td>0 : Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1 : Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve</td></tr></table> <p style="text-align: right;">* (): 801, 1101</p>	Room thermostat	Correction control	Heating operation	Cooling operation	CLOSE	Setting is corrected upward	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	OPEN	Setting is corrected downward.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range	9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.	40	20 - 55 (65) °C	96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.	20	5 - 30°C	B5	Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.	0	0 : Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1 : Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve
Room thermostat	Correction control	Heating operation	Cooling operation																										
CLOSE	Setting is corrected upward	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.																										
OPEN	Setting is corrected downward.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.																										
DN	Setting item	Default	Variable range																										
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.	40	20 - 55 (65) °C																										
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat.	20	5 - 30°C																										
B5	Choose of the initial setting temperature. Either use the temperature set in DN_9D, or use the temperature calculated by Auto curve. This applies heating operation only.	0	0 : Use the temperature set in DN_9D 1 : Use the temperature calculated by Auto curve																										

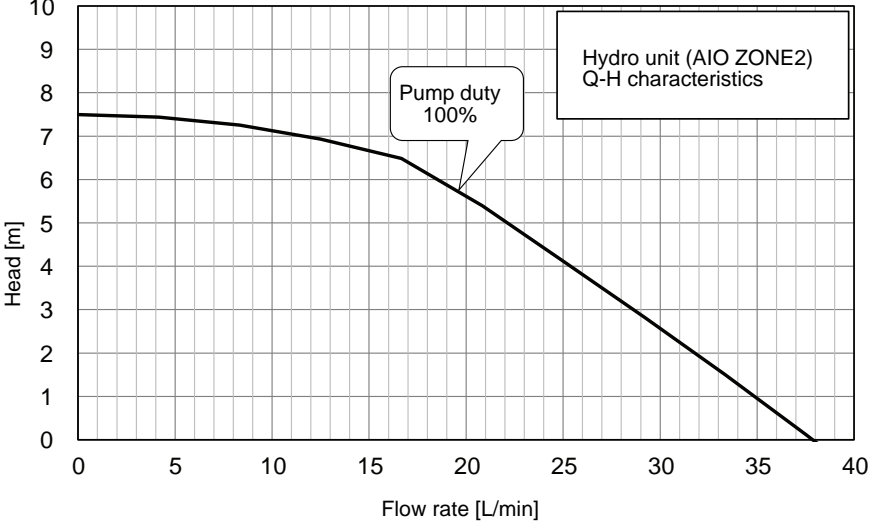
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																	
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>8) Control of Mode selection and forced stop & restart You can change the operation mode and force the operation ON/OFF.<ul style="list-style-type: none">Connect its connection cable to CN21 port on the PC board (MCC-1755) of the hydro unit.</div> <div>Non-voltage contacts</div> <div><div><div>MCC-1755</div><div><div>common line</div><div>common line</div></div><div>CN21</div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div><div><div>I/P 1</div><div>I/P 2</div><div>I/P 3</div><div>I/P 4</div><div>I/P 5</div><div>I/P 6</div><div>I/P 7</div><div>I/P 8</div></div><div>Hydro Unit sub PCB</div><div>Locally procured</div></div></div> <div><table><tr><th colspan="2">Input items (Default setting)</th></tr><tr><td>I/P 1</td><td>Room thermostat input for heating</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 2</td><td>Room thermostat input for cooling</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 3</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 4</td><td>Heating/cooling mode switching input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 5</td><td>Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 6</td><td>Hot water operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 7 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: Emergency shutdown input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 8 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: None</td></tr></table></div> <div>8-1)Setting the inputs</div> <div><div><div><div><div><u>I/P4: Heating/cooling mode switching input</u></div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Non-voltage contact</div><div><div>Open: Heating mode</div><div>Close: Cooling mode</div></div></div><div><div><u>I/P5: Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF input</u></div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Non-voltage contact</div><div><div>Open: Operation OFF (Remote controller OFF)</div><div>Close: Operation ON (Remote controller ON)</div></div></div><div><div><u>I/P6: Hot water operation ON/OFF input</u></div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">Non-voltage contact</div><div><div>Open: Operation OFF (Remote controller OFF)</div><div>Close: Operation ON (Remote controller ON)</div></div></div><div><div><u>I/P7: Emergency Shutdown input</u></div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none">DN_B6 = "0"Non-voltage contacts</div><div><div>Open: Normal operation</div><div>Close: Emergency shutdown</div></div></div></div><div><div>0: The terminals are opened, 1: The terminals are closed</div><table><tr><th>I/P 4</th><th>I/P 5</th><th>Control</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Heating mode OFF</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Heating mode ON</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Cooling mode OFF</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Cooling mode ON</td></tr></table></div></div><div><div>It is possible to change the input signal when using I/P5, 6.<ul style="list-style-type: none">DN_61 = "0": Starts ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals I/P5, 6 is closed.<div>Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals I/P5, 6 is opened. (Default)</div>DN_61 = "1": Starts/Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals I/P5, 6 is received closed pulse signal.</div><div>It is possible to change the input signal when using I/P7.<ul style="list-style-type: none">DN_52 = "0": Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals I/P7 is closed. (Default)DN_52 = "1": Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals I/P7 is opened.</div></div><div>Related DN</div><table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting value</th></tr><tr><td>61</td><td>Input signal setting when using I/P5, 6 (CN21)</td><td>0: Statics input</td><td>1: Pulse input</td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>Input signal setting when using I/P7 (CN21)</td><td>0: Stop as I/P7 is closed</td><td>1: Stop as I/P7 is opened</td></tr><tr><td>B6</td><td>Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8</td><td>0: I/P7 ... Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 ... None</td><td>-</td></tr></table></div>	Input items (Default setting)		I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating	I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling	I/P 3	None	I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input	I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF	I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF	I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input	I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None	I/P 4	I/P 5	Control	0	0	Heating mode OFF	0	1	Heating mode ON	1	0	Cooling mode OFF	1	1	Cooling mode ON	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value	61	Input signal setting when using I/P5, 6 (CN21)	0: Statics input	1: Pulse input	52	Input signal setting when using I/P7 (CN21)	0: Stop as I/P7 is closed	1: Stop as I/P7 is opened	B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8	0: I/P7 ... Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 ... None	-
Input items (Default setting)																																																		
I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating																																																	
I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling																																																	
I/P 3	None																																																	
I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input																																																	
I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF																																																	
I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF																																																	
I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input																																																	
I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None																																																	
I/P 4	I/P 5	Control																																																
0	0	Heating mode OFF																																																
0	1	Heating mode ON																																																
1	0	Cooling mode OFF																																																
1	1	Cooling mode ON																																																
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value																																															
61	Input signal setting when using I/P5, 6 (CN21)	0: Statics input	1: Pulse input																																															
52	Input signal setting when using I/P7 (CN21)	0: Stop as I/P7 is closed	1: Stop as I/P7 is opened																																															
B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8	0: I/P7 ... Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 ... None	-																																															

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.								
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<div>9) Control of limit of heat pump operation (Tempo1, 2) When the peak period of electric power charge is set due to the contract or other conditions, you can limit heat pump operation and give priority to boiler operation using an external input signal. (This control functions only during the period the signal is input.)<ul style="list-style-type: none">Connect its connection cable to the CN21 I/P7 port on the PC board (MCC-1755) of the hydro unit.</div> <div>Non-voltage contacts</div> <div></div> <div>9-1)Setting the control method Select an operation mode by setting DN_B6.<ul style="list-style-type: none">DN_B6 = “1” (Tempo1): Backup heater = OFF (Built-in circulation pump is ON.)DN_B6 = “2” (Tempo2): Backup heater = OFF, heat pump = OFF, Built-in circulation pump is stopped.</div> <div>9-2)Control summary When the TEMPO signal is input (the circuit is closed), the boiler signal is output regardless the outside temperature and devices are turned off following the setting on DN_B6.<ol style="list-style-type: none">Basic operation: heating operation using the boiler.Switching to hot water supply: the water circuit is switched to the hot water supply side as the unit detect that TTW is less than 38°C.Switching to heating: the water circuit is switched to the heating side as the unit detect that TTW is 52°C or more, or 30 minutes has passed since operation started. Heating operation continues at least 30 minutes.The LED on the PC board lights up when the input signal is ON.</div> <div>Related DN</div> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting value</th></tr><tr><td>B6</td><td>Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8</td><td>0: I/P7 … Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 … None</td><td>1: I/P7 … TEMPO1, I/P8 … None 2: I/P7 … TEMPO2, I/P8 … None</td></tr></table>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value	B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8	0: I/P7 … Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 … None	1: I/P7 … TEMPO1, I/P8 … None 2: I/P7 … TEMPO2, I/P8 … None
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting value						
B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P7, 8	0: I/P7 … Emergency Shutdown input I/P8 … None	1: I/P7 … TEMPO1, I/P8 … None 2: I/P7 … TEMPO2, I/P8 … None						

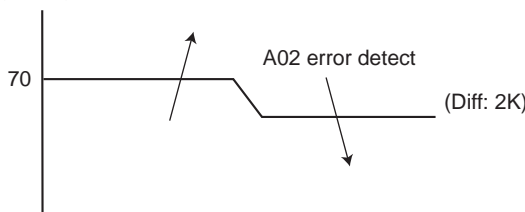
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																						
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>10) Connection to a Smart Grid network (SG ready)</p> <p>The operating mode is controlled through volt free contacts incorporated into the energy meter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Connect its connection cable to CN21 port on the PC board of the hydro unit. <p><u>Optional inputs to Hydro Unit</u></p> <p>This unit has eight input ports. 2 ports of them are selectable by DN. Table2 shows the selectable input functions and default settings.</p> <p>Non-voltage contacts</p> <div><div><p>MCC-1755</p><p>common line</p><p>common line</p><p>Hydro Unit sub PCB</p></div><div><p>CN21</p><p>1</p><p>2</p><p>3</p><p>4</p><p>5</p><p>6</p><p>7</p><p>8</p><p>9</p><p>10</p></div><div><p>I/P 1</p><p>I/P 2</p><p>I/P 3</p><p>I/P 4</p><p>I/P 5</p><p>I/P 6</p><p>I/P 7</p><p>I/P 8</p><p>Locally procured</p></div></div> <table><tr><th colspan="2">Input items (Default setting)</th></tr><tr><td>I/P 1</td><td>Room thermostat input for heating</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 2</td><td>Room thermostat input for cooling</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 3</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 4</td><td>Heating/cooling mode switching input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 5</td><td>Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 6</td><td>Hot water operation ON/OFF</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 7 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: Emergency shutdown input</td></tr><tr><td>I/P 8 (DN_B6)</td><td>0: None</td></tr></table> <p>10-1)The Settings</p> <p><u>I/P7 & I/P8: Connection to a Smart Grid network (SG Ready)</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Non-voltage contactsThe operating mode is controlled through volt free contacts incorporated into the energy meter.Setting: DN_B6 = "4" <p>DN_6CE = "0": HP and backup heaters ON when "System Forced ON" mode</p> <p>DN_6CE = "1": HP operation only when "System Forced ON" mode</p> <p>DN_AC = "0~10": Setting to increase the space heating set point temperature when "System Forced ON" mode</p> <p>10-2)The operation mode and control summary</p> <p>0: The terminals are opened , 1: The terminals are closed</p> <table><tr><th>I/P 7</th><th>I/P 8</th><th>Mode</th><th>Control summary</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Restricted Operation</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">Normal operation but with maximum compressor frequency limited to certain value (night time operation)Backup heater control is activeBoiler output control active</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>System OFF</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">The heat pump and electric heaters are FORCED OFF for a maximum of 2 hours during this period.The space heating and DHW set points will continue to be displayed on the remote controller.System safety controls (e.g. freeze protection) will remain active.Boiler output control will remain active.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Normal Operation</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">This signal is not a START signal – only a recommendation to startThe heat pump and electric heaters are available to operate under normal control if there is a heating or DHW demandThere is no restriction on the compressor frequency – the compressor can operate at maximum frequency if requested by the outdoor unit control software</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>System Forced ON</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">During this period the system is FORCED ON to allow the heat pump and backup heater to operateThe space heating set point temperature is increased during this period. The temperature increase can be adjusted using DN_AC.If there is a DHW demand during this FORCED ON period then the DHW set point is increased to the set point used for the DHW boost functionThe hydro unit backup heaters will continue to operate with a modified control where by the ON/OFF heater delay will be removedAll other controls will remain active (e.g. DN_22, DN_1A etc.)* Backup heater is not energized during boiler output is ON.</td></tr></table>	Input items (Default setting)		I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating	I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling	I/P 3	None	I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input	I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF	I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF	I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input	I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None	I/P 7	I/P 8	Mode	Control summary	0	0	Restricted Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Normal operation but with maximum compressor frequency limited to certain value (night time operation)Backup heater control is activeBoiler output control active	1	0	System OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The heat pump and electric heaters are FORCED OFF for a maximum of 2 hours during this period.The space heating and DHW set points will continue to be displayed on the remote controller.System safety controls (e.g. freeze protection) will remain active.Boiler output control will remain active.	0	1	Normal Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">This signal is not a START signal – only a recommendation to startThe heat pump and electric heaters are available to operate under normal control if there is a heating or DHW demandThere is no restriction on the compressor frequency – the compressor can operate at maximum frequency if requested by the outdoor unit control software	1	1	System Forced ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none">During this period the system is FORCED ON to allow the heat pump and backup heater to operateThe space heating set point temperature is increased during this period. The temperature increase can be adjusted using DN_AC.If there is a DHW demand during this FORCED ON period then the DHW set point is increased to the set point used for the DHW boost functionThe hydro unit backup heaters will continue to operate with a modified control where by the ON/OFF heater delay will be removedAll other controls will remain active (e.g. DN_22, DN_1A etc.)* Backup heater is not energized during boiler output is ON.
Input items (Default setting)																																							
I/P 1	Room thermostat input for heating																																						
I/P 2	Room thermostat input for cooling																																						
I/P 3	None																																						
I/P 4	Heating/cooling mode switching input																																						
I/P 5	Heating/cooling operation ON/OFF																																						
I/P 6	Hot water operation ON/OFF																																						
I/P 7 (DN_B6)	0: Emergency shutdown input																																						
I/P 8 (DN_B6)	0: None																																						
I/P 7	I/P 8	Mode	Control summary																																				
0	0	Restricted Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Normal operation but with maximum compressor frequency limited to certain value (night time operation)Backup heater control is activeBoiler output control active																																				
1	0	System OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The heat pump and electric heaters are FORCED OFF for a maximum of 2 hours during this period.The space heating and DHW set points will continue to be displayed on the remote controller.System safety controls (e.g. freeze protection) will remain active.Boiler output control will remain active.																																				
0	1	Normal Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">This signal is not a START signal – only a recommendation to startThe heat pump and electric heaters are available to operate under normal control if there is a heating or DHW demandThere is no restriction on the compressor frequency – the compressor can operate at maximum frequency if requested by the outdoor unit control software																																				
1	1	System Forced ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none">During this period the system is FORCED ON to allow the heat pump and backup heater to operateThe space heating set point temperature is increased during this period. The temperature increase can be adjusted using DN_AC.If there is a DHW demand during this FORCED ON period then the DHW set point is increased to the set point used for the DHW boost functionThe hydro unit backup heaters will continue to operate with a modified control where by the ON/OFF heater delay will be removedAll other controls will remain active (e.g. DN_22, DN_1A etc.)* Backup heater is not energized during boiler output is ON.																																				

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>11) Output signal control (Connect its connection cable to the CN22 terminal on the PC board (MCC-1755) in the hydro unit.)</p> <p><u>Additional Hydro Unit outputs</u> This unit has four output ports. They are selectable by DN. Table1 shows the selectable output functions and default settings. Volt free contact – specification show below: AC230 V; 0.5 A (maximum) DC24 V; 1 A (maximum) Minimum current; 10 mA</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="flex: 1;">  </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>O/P 1 (DN_6CA)</td> <td>Alarm output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O/P 2 (DN_6CC)</td> <td>Defrost operation output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O/P 3 (DN_6CD)</td> <td>Boiler control output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>O/P 4 (DN_6CB)</td> <td>Compressor operation output</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Selectable output items (DN_6CA ~ 6CD)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Alarm output</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Compressor operation output</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Defrost operation output</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Boiler control output</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Safety or protection control running</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>During backup heater running for heating</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>During backup heater running for hot water supply</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Heating operation output</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Cooling operation output</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Hot water operation output</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <p> <u>0: Alarm output</u> • Open: No alarm • Close: Alarm <u>1: Compressor operation output</u> • Open: Compressor is stopping • Close: Compressor is operating <u>2: Defrost operation output</u> • Open: Unit is not defrost operating • Close: Unit is defrost operating <u>3: Boiler control output</u> • Open: Normal operation • Close: Boiler operation output <u>4: During safety or protection control running (Only indoor unit safety or protection control)</u> • Open: Normal operation • Close: Release control running <u>5: During backup heater running for heating</u> • Open: Backup heater not running • Close: Backup heater running <u>6: During backup heater running for hot water supply</u> • Open: Backup heater not running • Close: Backup heater running <u>7: Heating operation output</u> • Open: Not heating operation • Close: Heating operation (Include HP, Heater and thermo off, except error occurring.) <u>8: Cooling operation output</u> • Open: Not cooling operation • Close: Cooling operation (Include HP and thermo off, except error occurring.) <u>9: Hot water operation output</u> • Open: Not hot water operation • Close: Hot water operation (Include HP, Heater and thermo off, except error occurring.) </p>	Default setting		O/P 1 (DN_6CA)	Alarm output	O/P 2 (DN_6CC)	Defrost operation output	O/P 3 (DN_6CD)	Boiler control output	O/P 4 (DN_6CB)	Compressor operation output	Selectable output items (DN_6CA ~ 6CD)		0	Alarm output	1	Compressor operation output	2	Defrost operation output	3	Boiler control output	4	Safety or protection control running	5	During backup heater running for heating	6	During backup heater running for hot water supply	7	Heating operation output	8	Cooling operation output	9	Hot water operation output
Default setting																																	
O/P 1 (DN_6CA)	Alarm output																																
O/P 2 (DN_6CC)	Defrost operation output																																
O/P 3 (DN_6CD)	Boiler control output																																
O/P 4 (DN_6CB)	Compressor operation output																																
Selectable output items (DN_6CA ~ 6CD)																																	
0	Alarm output																																
1	Compressor operation output																																
2	Defrost operation output																																
3	Boiler control output																																
4	Safety or protection control running																																
5	During backup heater running for heating																																
6	During backup heater running for hot water supply																																
7	Heating operation output																																
8	Cooling operation output																																
9	Hot water operation output																																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p> 12) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit The following shows the Q-H characteristics. 12-1)HWT-601F21SM3W-E, T6W-E </p> <p> Hydraulic heat exchanger (6 kW) QH characteristics Minimum flow rate </p>  <p> 12-2)HWT-1101F21SM3W-E, T6W-E T9W-E </p> <p> Hydraulic heat exchanger (11 kW) QH characteristics Minimum flow rate </p> 

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																						
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>12-3)HWT-1101F21MM3W-E, T6W-E T9W-E</p> <p>Hydraulic heat exchanger (11 kW) QH characteristics for ZONE2</p>  <p>The graph shows the Q-H characteristics for the hydraulic heat exchanger (11 kW) in ZONE2. The y-axis represents Head [m] from 0 to 10, and the x-axis represents Flow rate [L/min] from 0 to 40. The curve starts at approximately 7.5 m head at 0 L/min and decreases to 0 m head at approximately 38 L/min. A callout indicates 'Pump duty 100%' at a flow rate of about 18 L/min and head of 6.5 m. A legend box identifies the curve as 'Hydro unit (AIO ZONE2) Q-H characteristics'.</p> <table border="1"> <caption>Approximate data points from the Q-H characteristics graph</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Flow rate [L/min]</th> <th>Head [m]</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>7.5</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>7.4</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>7.2</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>6.8</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>6.5 (Pump duty 100%)</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>6.0</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>4.5</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td>3.0</td></tr> <tr><td>35</td><td>1.5</td></tr> <tr><td>38</td><td>0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Flow rate [L/min]	Head [m]	0	7.5	5	7.4	10	7.2	15	6.8	18	6.5 (Pump duty 100%)	20	6.0	25	4.5	30	3.0	35	1.5	38	0
Flow rate [L/min]	Head [m]																						
0	7.5																						
5	7.4																						
10	7.2																						
15	6.8																						
18	6.5 (Pump duty 100%)																						
20	6.0																						
25	4.5																						
30	3.0																						
35	1.5																						
38	0																						

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>13) Automatic restart control The unit records operation information before a power outage and retrieves the information after the power is restored to restart automatically the operation with the information.</p> <p>13-1) Operation during remote controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. (The merit functions are also enabled) • Approximately 6 hours or more after a power outage The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. But the merit functions (Night setback, Anti bacteria) are disabled. • The remote controller time displays "00:00". (The merit functions are disabled) <p>13-2) Operation during forcible automatic operation A forcible automatic operation is performed when the power is restored after a power outage.</p> <p>13-3) Operation during defrosting operation When the power is restored after a power outage, the usual operation restarts. Note: The operation details recorded before a power outage</p> <p>Operation mode: Hot water supply, Heating, Cooling, Hot water supply + Heating, Hot water supply + Cooling Set temperature: Hot water set temperature, Heating set temperature, Cooling set temperature</p> <p>Merit function: Hot water supply operation (Anti bacteria) Heating operation (Night setback)</p> <p>14) Piping freeze prevention control This control operates when the power is on regardless the remote controller setting ON or OFF. To prevent frost bursting of the water piping for hot water supply and heating, the unit flows water with the circulation pump when the temperature sensor value falls below a certain temperature.</p> <p>14-1) Piping freeze prevention control 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Start condition: $TWO < 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $TWI < 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $THO < 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ 2) End condition: $TWO \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $TWI \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $THO \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ 3)-1 How to operate (circulation pump) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the circulation pump is not in operation, if the sensor detects the freeze prevention control start temperature, the unit operate the circulation pump. • During a freeze prevention operation, a heat pump operation does not start. • When neither [Hot water supply] nor [heating/cooling] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts, the unit performs the operation in 3)-2 to prevent freeze. 3)-2 How to operate (circulation pump + backup heater) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When neither [Hot water supply] nor [heating/cooling] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts. • End condition: $TWO \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $TWI \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $THO \geq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ • Heating with the set temperature 30°C operates. 3)-3 Abnormal stop <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a freeze prevention operation continues for 30 minutes and does not meet the end condition, the operation stops as abnormal stop. (Remote controller check code: A05) • After error occurring, it is cleared automatically when the end condition is met. • End condition (After error occurring): $TWO \geq 8^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $TWI \geq 8^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $THO \geq 8^{\circ}\text{C}$ <p>14-2) Piping freeze prevention control 2 TC and TWO activates freeze prevention regardless of a heat pump operation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Determination condition: $TWO > 20^{\circ}\text{C}$. $2^{\circ}\text{TC} + TWO < -12^{\circ}\text{C}$ is continuously detected for 180 seconds or longer. Or $TWO \leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$. $TC + TWO < 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ is continuously detected for 180 seconds or longer. 2) Determination cancellation conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stop or operation mode is changed by the remote controller • The mode is defrosting at the time of determination At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. • The mode is other than defrosting at the time of determination After cooling, heat pump restarts, the start condition is not met for 10 minutes. 3) Error display <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed. <p>14-3) Piping freeze prevention control 3 This control applies only when defrosting is in operation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Determination condition: During defrosting, $TWI \leq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ is continuously detected for 30 seconds or longer (After the stop, the unit restarts.) 2) Determination cancellation condition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. 3) Error display <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.							
7-3. Hydro Unit Control	<p>14-4)Piping freeze prevention control 4</p> <p>When the value of Ps sensor is low, freeze prevention is activated regardless of a heat pump operation mode.</p> <p>1) Determination condition: Low pressure sensor detects PS < 0.2 MPa and 180 seconds passes (defrosting and cooling) Low pressure sensor detects PS < 0.2 MPa and 10 minutes passes (heating and hot water supply operation)</p> <p>2) Determination cancellation condition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• After a restart, the start condition is not met for 30 minutes.• At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. (Defrosting operation for heating or hot water supply) <p>3) Error display</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A08 error is displayed.							
	<p>15) High return water protect control</p> <p>The hydro unit protects against high return water which made by separate boiler system.</p> <p>TWI, TWO, THO</p>  <p>When A02 error appeared, the built-in circulation pump will stop.</p> <p>Related DN</p> <table><tr><th>DN</th><th>Setting item</th><th>Default</th><th>Setting available range</th></tr><tr><td>62</td><td>Activate/deactivate A02 error detection</td><td>0: Activate</td><td>1: Deactivate</td></tr></table> <p>This DN_62 function is valid when DN_6B0 is “1”. (See 9.1. Hydro unit Setting)</p>	DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range	62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate
DN	Setting item	Default	Setting available range					
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate					

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																	
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<div>1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control</div> <div>Valve opening is controlled using the expansion valve with a pulse motor according to a heat pump operation status.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• PMV is controlled between 30 and 500 pulses during an operation.• At the time of a cooling operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of 1 to 4 K temperature difference between TS sensor and TC sensor.• At the time of a hot water supply or heating operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of -1 to 4 K temperature difference between TS sensor and TE sensor.• For both cooling and heating, if the cycle is overheated, PMV is controlled using the TD sensor.</div> <div>* A defective sensor may cause liquid back flow or abnormal overheat of the compressor, significantly shortening the compressor life. If the compressor or other equipment is repaired, first check that the resistance of each sensor or the refrigerant cycle has no problem, then start the operation.</div>																	
	<div>2) Discharge temperature release control</div> <div>This control detects an abnormality of the refrigerant cycle or compressor to perform failure prevention.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• This control reduces operation frequency if the PMV control does not lower the outlet temperature or if the outlet temperature rapidly rises. The frequency control is broken down to the unit of 0.6 Hz to stabilize the cycle.• If the discharge temperature detects the abnormal stop zone, the compressor stops and then restarts after 150 seconds. The abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10 minutes. If detected 4 times, the error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart.</div> <div>* An abnormality could occur due to too less refrigerant, PMV defective, or cycle stuck.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• For details about an error displayed, see the check code list.</div> <div><div><div>TD [°C]</div><div><div></div><div>A</div><div>B</div><div>C</div><div>D</div><div>E</div></div><div><div>Abnormal stop</div><div>Frequency normal down</div><div>Frequency slow down</div><div>Frequency hold</div><div>Frequency slow up (up to the point instructed)</div><div>As instructed</div></div></div><div><table><tr><td></td><td>401 601</td><td>801 1101</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>111</td><td>111</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>109</td><td>109</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>103</td><td>106</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>100</td><td>103</td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>93</td><td>96</td></tr></table></div></div>		401 601	801 1101	A	111	111	B	109	109	C	103	106	D	100	103	E	93
	401 601	801 1101																
A	111	111																
B	109	109																
C	103	106																
D	100	103																
E	93	96																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																				
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>3) Current release control</p> <p>The number of compressor rotation is controlled so that current value of the compressor drive circuit does not exceed the specified value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The outdoor unit detects the input current. • The outside air temperature is detected and used to set the specified value of current. • The number of compressor rotation instructed by the hydro unit is used to determine whether the current value exceeds the specified value. • If exceeds, the number of compressor rotation is reduced to the most approximate number instructed by the hydro unit within the specified value range. <pre> graph TD A[Outdoor unit current inverter Main circuit control current] --> D{Operation current ≤ Settings} B[Outside air temperature TO] --> C[Current release point setting] C --> D D -- Yes --> E[Capacity control continue] D -- No --> F[Compressor operation Hz down] F --> G{Current degradation} G --> C </pre> <p>Heating, Hot water supply</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Outside temperature TO (degree °C)</th><th>Current release value (A)</th></tr> <tr> <th>401 / 601</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>35 < TO</td><td>8.0</td></tr> <tr> <td>15 ≤ TO < 35</td><td>$12.4 - (TO - 11) \times 4.4 / 18$</td></tr> <tr> <td>TO ≤ 15</td><td>12.4</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Outside temperature TO (degree °C)</th><th>Current release value (A)</th></tr> <tr> <th>801 / 1101</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>25 < TO</td><td>16.0</td></tr> <tr> <td>15 ≤ TO < 25</td><td>$20.0 - (TO - 15.0) \times 0.4$</td></tr> <tr> <td>TO ≤ 15</td><td>20.0</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Cooling</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Outside temperature TO (degree °C)</th><th>Current release value (A)</th></tr> <tr> <th>401 / 601</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>44 < TO</td><td>10.0</td></tr> <tr> <td>39 ≤ TO < 44</td><td>10.8</td></tr> <tr> <td>10 ≤ TO < 39</td><td>12.4</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Outside temperature TO (degree °C)</th><th>Current release value (A)</th></tr> <tr> <th>801 / 1101</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>44 < TO</td><td>12.5</td></tr> <tr> <td>39 ≤ TO < 44</td><td>16.0</td></tr> <tr> <td>10 ≤ TO < 39</td><td>17.0</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>No cooling operation available for TO < 10°C.</p>	Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)	401 / 601	35 < TO	8.0	15 ≤ TO < 35	$12.4 - (TO - 11) \times 4.4 / 18$	TO ≤ 15	12.4	Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)	801 / 1101	25 < TO	16.0	15 ≤ TO < 25	$20.0 - (TO - 15.0) \times 0.4$	TO ≤ 15	20.0	Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)	401 / 601	44 < TO	10.0	39 ≤ TO < 44	10.8	10 ≤ TO < 39	12.4	Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)	801 / 1101	44 < TO	12.5	39 ≤ TO < 44	16.0	10 ≤ TO < 39	17.0
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)																																				
	401 / 601																																				
35 < TO	8.0																																				
15 ≤ TO < 35	$12.4 - (TO - 11) \times 4.4 / 18$																																				
TO ≤ 15	12.4																																				
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)																																				
	801 / 1101																																				
25 < TO	16.0																																				
15 ≤ TO < 25	$20.0 - (TO - 15.0) \times 0.4$																																				
TO ≤ 15	20.0																																				
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)																																				
	401 / 601																																				
44 < TO	10.0																																				
39 ≤ TO < 44	10.8																																				
10 ≤ TO < 39	12.4																																				
Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)																																				
	801 / 1101																																				
44 < TO	12.5																																				
39 ≤ TO < 44	16.0																																				
10 ≤ TO < 39	17.0																																				

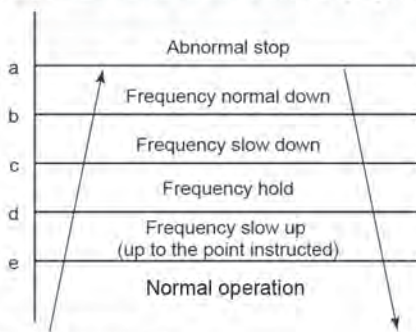
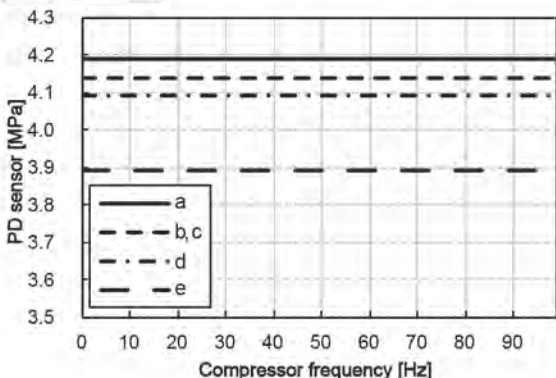
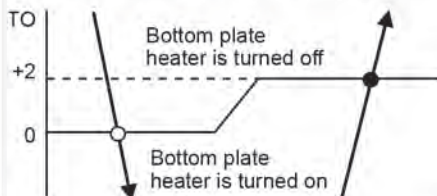
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																																																																																					
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>4) Outdoor fan control</p> <p>The outdoor side control part controls the number of fan motor rotations by receiving an operation instruction from the Hydro side (Hydro unit) control part.</p> <p>For sensing the true outside temperature, fan is operated without compressor operation.</p> <p>* Although the fan motor is a DC motor, which has non-step variable numbers of rotations, it is limited to some steps for convenience of control.</p> <p>The number of fan tap rotation allocation [rpm]</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>W1</th><th>W2</th><th>W3</th><th>W4</th><th>W5</th><th>W6</th><th>W7</th><th>W8</th></tr><tr><td>401, 601</td><td>240</td><td>320</td><td>320</td><td>390</td><td>400</td><td>470</td><td>510</td><td>550</td></tr><tr><td>801, 1101</td><td>200</td><td>200</td><td>200</td><td>230</td><td>260</td><td>290</td><td>330</td><td>360</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th></th><th>W9</th><th>WA</th><th>WB</th><th>WC</th><th>WD</th><th>WE</th><th>WF</th></tr><tr><td>401, 601</td><td>560</td><td>570</td><td>570</td><td>650</td><td>700</td><td>750</td><td>830</td></tr><tr><td>801, 1101</td><td>410</td><td>450</td><td>480</td><td>500</td><td>540</td><td>570</td><td>600</td></tr></table> <p>4-1) Cooling fan control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">The TL sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan. The control is performed by 1 tap of the DC fan control (14 taps).For 60 seconds after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TL sensor (401, 601), TG (801, 1101). (TG: temperature converted from PD) <div><div>401, 601</div><div><p>TL [°C]</p><p>+ 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the maximum number of rotation for each zone)</p><p>Number of rotation hold</p><p>- 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the minimum number of rotation for each zone)</p></div></div> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th><th colspan="2">Less than 20 Hz</th><th colspan="2">20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th><th colspan="2">45 Hz or more</th></tr><tr><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th></tr><tr><td>38°C ≤ TO</td><td>W6</td><td>WC</td><td>W8</td><td>WF</td><td>WA</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>29°C ≤ TO < 38°C</td><td>W5</td><td>WB</td><td>W7</td><td>WD</td><td>W9</td><td>WD</td></tr><tr><td>15°C ≤ TO < 29°C</td><td>W4</td><td>W8</td><td>W6</td><td>WA</td><td>W8</td><td>WC</td></tr><tr><td>5°C ≤ TO < 15°C</td><td>W3</td><td>W6</td><td>W5</td><td>W8</td><td>W7</td><td>WA</td></tr></table> <div><div>801, 1101</div><div><p>TG [°C]</p><p>+ 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the maximum number of rotation for each zone)</p><p>Number of rotation hold</p><p>- 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the minimum number of rotation for each zone)</p></div></div> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th><th colspan="2">Less than 20 Hz</th><th colspan="2">20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th><th colspan="2">45 Hz or more</th></tr><tr><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Minimum</th><th>Maximum</th></tr><tr><td>38°C ≤ TO</td><td>W6</td><td>WC</td><td>W8</td><td>WE</td><td>WA</td><td>WE</td></tr><tr><td>29°C ≤ TO < 38°C</td><td>W5</td><td>WB</td><td>W7</td><td>WD</td><td>W9</td><td>WD</td></tr><tr><td>15°C ≤ TO < 29°C</td><td>W4</td><td>W8</td><td>W6</td><td>WA</td><td>W8</td><td>WC</td></tr><tr><td>5°C ≤ TO < 15°C</td><td>W3</td><td>W6</td><td>W5</td><td>W8</td><td>W7</td><td>WA</td></tr></table>		W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7	W8	401, 601	240	320	320	390	400	470	510	550	801, 1101	200	200	200	230	260	290	330	360		W9	WA	WB	WC	WD	WE	WF	401, 601	560	570	570	650	700	750	830	801, 1101	410	450	480	500	540	570	600	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	38°C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WF	WA	WF	29°C ≤ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD	15°C ≤ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC	5°C ≤ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	38°C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WE	WA	WE	29°C ≤ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD	15°C ≤ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC	5°C ≤ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA
	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7	W8																																																																																																																														
401, 601	240	320	320	390	400	470	510	550																																																																																																																														
801, 1101	200	200	200	230	260	290	330	360																																																																																																																														
	W9	WA	WB	WC	WD	WE	WF																																																																																																																															
401, 601	560	570	570	650	700	750	830																																																																																																																															
801, 1101	410	450	480	500	540	570	600																																																																																																																															
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more																																																																																																																																	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum																																																																																																																																
38°C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WF	WA	WF																																																																																																																																
29°C ≤ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD																																																																																																																																
15°C ≤ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC																																																																																																																																
5°C ≤ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA																																																																																																																																
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more																																																																																																																																	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum																																																																																																																																
38°C ≤ TO	W6	WC	W8	WE	WA	WE																																																																																																																																
29°C ≤ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD																																																																																																																																
15°C ≤ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC																																																																																																																																
5°C ≤ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA																																																																																																																																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																																																																																																																									
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>4-2) Hot water supply and heating fan control</p> <p>1) The TE sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan. (The minimum W1 to the maximum are controlled according to the table below.)</p> <p>2) For 3 minutes after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TE sensor temperature.</p> <p>3) If $TE \geq 24 (30)^{\circ}\text{C}$ continues for 5 minutes, the operation stops. No error code is displayed for this; the status is the same as the usual thermostat off. The operation restarts after 150 seconds. This intermittent running is not abnormal. * (): 801, 1101</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>If the heat-pump was thermo-off, the out-door fan motor (up/down) continue to run 10 min with W3 rotation. When the water pump of hydro unit turns on, the fan motor will operate sensing value of outside air temperature (TO).</p> <p>TE [$^{\circ}\text{C}$]</p> <table><tr><td>A</td><td>-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1) Stop time count</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>-1 tap / 20 secs (to W1)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>Number of revolutions hold</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>+ 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <table><tr><td></td><td>401 601</td><td>801 1101</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>24</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>21</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>18</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>15</td><td>15</td></tr></table> <p>401, 601</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th><th>Less than 20 Hz</th><th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th><th>45 Hz or more</th></tr><tr><th>Maximum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Maximum</th></tr><tr><td>$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$</td><td>W5</td><td>W5</td><td>W8</td></tr><tr><td>$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W6</td><td>W6</td><td>WA</td></tr><tr><td>$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W8</td><td>W9</td><td>WC</td></tr><tr><td>$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WA</td><td>WA</td><td>WC</td></tr><tr><td>$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WC</td><td>WC</td><td>WC</td></tr><tr><td>$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WC</td><td>WC</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>TO abnormal</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr></table> <p>801, 1101</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Temperature range</th><th>Less than 20 Hz</th><th>20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz</th><th>45 Hz or more</th></tr><tr><th>Maximum</th><th>Maximum</th><th>Maximum</th></tr><tr><td>$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$</td><td>W4</td><td>W4</td><td>W6</td></tr><tr><td>$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W5</td><td>W5</td><td>W7</td></tr><tr><td>$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W6</td><td>W7</td><td>W8</td></tr><tr><td>$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W7</td><td>W8</td><td>W9</td></tr><tr><td>$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>W9</td><td>WB</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr><tr><td>TO abnormal</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td><td>WF</td></tr></table>	A	-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1) Stop time count			B	-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1)			C	-1 tap / 20 secs (to W1)			D	Number of revolutions hold				+ 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)				401 601	801 1101	A	24	30	B	21	21	C	18	18	D	15	15	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$	W5	W5	W8	$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$	W6	W6	WA	$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	W8	W9	WC	$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$	WA	WA	WC	$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WC	WC	WC	$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$	WC	WC	WF	$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF	$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF	TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF	Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$	W4	W4	W6	$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$	W5	W5	W7	$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	W6	W7	W8	$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$	W7	W8	W9	$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	W9	WB	WF	$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF	$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF	$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF	TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF
A	-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1) Stop time count																																																																																																																									
B	-2 tap / 20 secs (to W1)																																																																																																																									
C	-1 tap / 20 secs (to W1)																																																																																																																									
D	Number of revolutions hold																																																																																																																									
	+ 1 tap / 20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)																																																																																																																									
	401 601	801 1101																																																																																																																								
A	24	30																																																																																																																								
B	21	21																																																																																																																								
C	18	18																																																																																																																								
D	15	15																																																																																																																								
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																																																																																							
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																																																																																							
$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$	W5	W5	W8																																																																																																																							
$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$	W6	W6	WA																																																																																																																							
$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	W8	W9	WC																																																																																																																							
$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$	WA	WA	WC																																																																																																																							
$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WC	WC	WC																																																																																																																							
$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$	WC	WC	WF																																																																																																																							
$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more																																																																																																																							
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum																																																																																																																							
$30^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO}$	W4	W4	W6																																																																																																																							
$25^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 30^{\circ}\text{C}$	W5	W5	W7																																																																																																																							
$20^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	W6	W7	W8																																																																																																																							
$10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 20^{\circ}\text{C}$	W7	W8	W9																																																																																																																							
$5^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	W9	WB	WF																																																																																																																							
$-3^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < 5^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TO} < -3^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
$\text{TO} < -10^{\circ}\text{C}$	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							
TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF																																																																																																																							

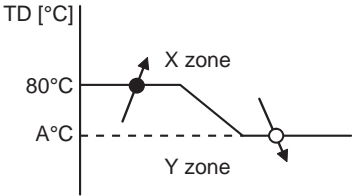
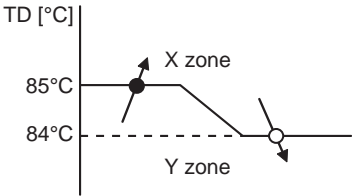
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.										
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>5) Defrosting control</p> <p>5-1) Defrost operation</p> <p>This control defrosts the outdoor heat exchanger. The temperature sensor (TE sensor) of the outdoor heat exchanger determines frost formation, and then defrosting is performed in the 4-way valve reverse defrosting method.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) During a heating operation, defrosting is performed when the TE sensor meets any of the conditions in A through D zones. 2) During defrosting, when TE sensor maintains 12°C or higher for 3 seconds or $7^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TE} < 12^{\circ}\text{C}$ for a minute, the defrosting ends. Also, when defrosting continues for 10 minutes even if the TE sensor temperature is below 7°C, the defrosting ends. 3) After the defrosting, stop the compressor for approx. 40 seconds before starting a heating operation. 4) Switching the jumper "J805" and "J806" of the outdoor control board can change the time of d above mentioned. (Factory default: 150 minutes) <p>Heating operation starts</p> <p>*1 In 10 to 15 minutes after the heating operation starts, the lowest value of TE is recorded as TEO, and the lowest temperature of To as ToO.</p> <p>* (): 801, 1101</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>To Normal</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Zone</td><td>Maintain "$(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 3^{\circ}\text{C}$" for 20 sec</td></tr> <tr> <td>B Zone</td><td>Maintain "$(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 2^{\circ}\text{C}$" for 20 sec</td></tr> <tr> <td>C Zone</td><td>Maintain "$\text{TE} \leq -23 (-30)^{\circ}\text{C}$" for 20 sec</td></tr> <tr> <td>D Zone</td><td>Accumulate compressor operation status of $\text{TE} < -2^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 150 min</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">* (): 801, 1101</p>		To Normal	A Zone	Maintain " $(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec	B Zone	Maintain " $(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec	C Zone	Maintain " $\text{TE} \leq -23 (-30)^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec	D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of $\text{TE} < -2^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 150 min
	To Normal										
A Zone	Maintain " $(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec										
B Zone	Maintain " $(\text{TEO} - \text{TE}) - (\text{ToO} - \text{To}) \geq 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec										
C Zone	Maintain " $\text{TE} \leq -23 (-30)^{\circ}\text{C}$ " for 20 sec										
D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of $\text{TE} < -2^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 150 min										

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																
7-4. Outdoor unit control	Jumper switching	O: Short circuit x: Open															
	<table><tr><th>J805</th><th>J806</th><th>[d]</th></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>O</td><td>150 min (Factory default)</td></tr><tr><td>O</td><td>x</td><td>90 min</td></tr><tr><td>x</td><td>O</td><td>60 min</td></tr><tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>30 min</td></tr></table>	J805	J806	[d]	O	O	150 min (Factory default)	O	x	90 min	x	O	60 min	x	x	30 min	
	J805	J806	[d]														
	O	O	150 min (Factory default)														
	O	x	90 min														
	x	O	60 min														
	x	x	30 min														
	5-2) Advance defrost operation																
	When compressor temperature is low, defrosting preliminary operation will be carried out to carry defrosting smoothly in effect.																
	1) Start condition of advance defrosting																
•TD < 50°C and A, B, C or D zone detected.																	
2) Conditions for changing over from defrosting preliminary operation to defrosting.																	
• When TD ≥ 50°C is detected during defrosting preliminary operation.																	
• When thermostat is turned off during defrosting preliminary operation.																	
• When defrosting preliminary operation is carried out more than 10 minutes.																	
3) Control details																	
• Target SH during defrosting preliminary operation will be 6 to 10 K. (refer to 7-4-1 (See page 83))																	
• PMV control interval will be shorter than normal.																	
• Operation frequency will be fixed.																	
	<div>801, 1101</div> <div><div><div>Advance defrosting (*1)</div><div>Defrosting operation</div></div><div><div>Compressor</div><div>40 Hz</div><div>OFF</div><div>Outdoor FAN</div><div>ON</div><div>OFF</div><div>4-way valve</div><div>ON</div><div>OFF</div><div>400 pulse</div><div>380 pulse</div><div>Outdoor PMV</div><div>0 pulse</div></div><div><div>0s</div><div>10s</div><div>20s</div><div>30s</div><div>40s</div><div>0s</div><div>10s</div><div>20s</div><div>30s</div><div>40s</div></div></div> <div>Dotted line shows an operating image.</div> <div>*1. When TD ≥ 50°C, Advance defrosting will be skipped.</div>																

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>6) Winding heating control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) This control energizes the inactive compressor instead of the case heater to warm the compressor. The purpose is to prevent the refrigerant from staying inside the compressor. 2) After the unit is installed, failure to perform energization for the given time period may cause the compressor to fail. Also, when starting an operation long after the power left off, first energize the compressor before starting the operation in the same way as a trial run. 3) Energization is determined by the TD sensor and TO sensor. 4) If TD is 30°C or higher, the energization stops. <div> <p>(Usual)</p> </div> <p>Notes During winding energization, energizing noise may be heard, but this is not abnormal.</p>
	<p>7) Short circuit operation prevention control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) In 11 minutes after the operation start, the compressor may not stop for protection. This status is not abnormal. (The operation duration time of the compressor varies depending on an operation status.) 2) If the operation stops with the remote controller, the operation does not continue.
	<p>8) Over current protection control</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A detection of abnormal current with the over current protection control stops the compressor. 2) Set the abnormality detection counter to 1, and restarts the compressor after 150 seconds. 3) When the stop by over current protection control counts 8 times, error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart. (Remote controller error code display: H01)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.																		
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<div>9) High pressure release control</div> <div>1) To prevent excessive high pressure rise, operating frequency is controlled by the PD sensor.</div> <div>2) If the PD sensor detects an abnormal stop zone pressure, the compressor stops and the abnormality detection counter increments.</div> <div>3) When the compressor stops in 2), the heat-pump operation restarts when the pressure decrease to zone "e" (normal operation) after 150 seconds passed.</div> <div>4) When the compressor stops in 2), the abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10 minutes. If the counter counts 10 times, error code is displayed on the remote-controller and the compressor does not restart.</div> <div>5) For details about an check code displayed, see the check code list. (See page 95)</div> <div><div></div><div><div>801, 1101</div><div></div></div><div><div>401, 601</div><table><thead><tr><th></th><th>Heating TC (TWO + 2)</th><th>Cooling TL</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>a</td><td>64</td><td>61</td></tr><tr><td>b</td><td>62</td><td>58</td></tr><tr><td>c</td><td>60</td><td>58</td></tr><tr><td>d</td><td>58</td><td>56</td></tr><tr><td>e</td><td>54</td><td>54</td></tr></tbody></table><div>* Use the temperature sensor for determination the zone.</div></div></div>		Heating TC (TWO + 2)	Cooling TL	a	64	61	b	62	58	c	60	58	d	58	56	e	54	54
	Heating TC (TWO + 2)	Cooling TL																	
a	64	61																	
b	62	58																	
c	60	58																	
d	58	56																	
e	54	54																	
	<div>10) High pressure switch</div> <div>The high pressure switch detects abnormal high pressure (higher than 4.15 MPa (4.60 MPa)*) in refrigeration cycle and protect the compressor.</div> <div>*(): 801, 1101</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• The high pressure switch stops the compressor as the pressure in the refrigeration cycle becomes higher than above value.• The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.• If the high pressure switch functions again after restarting, the compressor stops and the "P04" error code is indicated.</div> <div>11) Compressor case thermostat</div> <div>The compressor case thermostat functions to protect the compressor when the blow-out temperature from the compressor is too high.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• The compressor case thermostat on the upper part of compressor stops the compressor.• The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.• If the compressor case thermostat functions again after restarting (functions at 125°C), compressor stops and the "H04" error code is indicated.</div> <div>12) Bottom plate heater control</div> <div>Control ON and OFF of the bottom plate heater using the outdoor temperature sensor (TO).</div> <div></div>																		



Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
7-4. Outdoor unit control	<p>13) Start up from hibernation</p> <p>This control operates at startup, in order to warm up the compressor by the heat from the water. System is operated at a defrost cycle when the start condition is satisfied. System is switched to the normal heating operation when the end condition is satisfied.</p> <p>13-1) Start conditions</p> <p>This control is operated when starting the compressor in a state that all of the following conditions is satisfy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compressor off time is 2 hours (30 minute)* or more (Also start up at the first time after turn on the power.) • $TD \leq 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $TWI \geq 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $TO \leq 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ • * (): 801, 1101 <p>13-2) End conditions</p> <p>When one of the following conditions is satisfy, operation is switched to the normal heating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 minutes has passed since operation started. • $TD \geq TWI + 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ • $TG \geq TWI$ TG: Condensing temperature calculated from the Pd • $TWI < 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ <p>14) Liquid injection control</p> <p>In discharge temperature high condition, for example ambient temperature is low or circulation water temperature is high, controlling INJ_2-way valve and INJ_PMV will work.</p> <p>1) INJ_2-way valve control</p> <p>The operation start in the following cases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Heating operation and hot water supply operation only. (except defrost operation) • 10 sec passed since compressor ON and TD is in X zone. <p>The operation stop in the following cases. When the INJ_2-way valve turned on once, it does NOT turn off for 15 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the compressor is stopped. • During defrost operation. • INJ_PMV opening value is small and TD is in Y zone (*). * $A^{\circ}\text{C}$ is 60°C or 70°C, it is depend on PD [MPa].  <p>2) INJ_PMV control</p> <p>The operation start in the following cases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Heating operation and hot water supply operation only. (except defrost operation) • 20 sec passed since compressor ON and TD is in X zone. <p>INJ_PMV is controlled between 5 and 300 pulses during an operation.</p> <p>INJ_PMV is controlled with temperature difference between TD sensor and target TD temperature TD0.</p> <p>TD0 is 85°C just after INJ_PMV control starts, and changes to 86°C, 87°C, 88°C, ..., up to 95°C in every minute.</p> <p>After TD0 reach to 95°C, INJ_PMV is controlled with temperature difference between TD sensor and target TD0 95°C.</p> <p>The operation stop in the following cases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the compressor is stopped. • During defrost operation. • TD is in Y zone. 

8 Method of defect diagnosis

In order to diagnose the defective part of the heat pump system, first understand the symptom of the defect.

(1) Check the operation status. (It does not move, or it moves but stops, etc.)

(2) Flashing display on the display part of the hydro unit.

(3) Check the "check code" by the remote controller.

Please refer to the following procedure of defect diagnosis for the identification.

No.	Procedure of defect diagnosis		Remark
8-1	Matters to be confirmed first	8-1-1. Check the power supply voltage 8-1-2. Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit 8-1-3. About the installation of the temperature sensor	Check the power supply for the heat pump hot water heater, the crossover between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit, and the installation of temperature sensors.
8-2	Non-defective operation (program operation)		Non-defective program operations for the protection of the heat pump unit.
8-3	Outline of the determination diagram	8-3-1. Procedure of defect diagnosis 8-3-2. How to determine from the check code on the remote controller 8-3-3. How to cancel a check code on the remote controller 8-3-4. How to diagnose by error code	With reference to the "check code", roughly identify the defect from the defect diagnosis for the heat pump hot water heater and determine the defective part from individual symptoms.
8-4	Diagnosis flow chart for each error code	8-4-1. Hydro unit failure detection 8-4-2. Outdoor unit failure detection 8-4-3. Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table	
8-5	Operation check by PC board	8-5-1. Operation check mode	The operation check mode allows to determine good or not by checking the operation of the 4-way valve, 2-way valve and pulse motor valve.
8-6	Brief method for checking the key components	8-6-1. Hydro unit 8-6-2. Outdoor unit	How to determine the presence of any defect particularly in functional parts.

8-1. Matters to be confirmed first

8-1-1. Check the power supply voltage

Check that the power supply voltage is AC220-240 V± 10% (signal phase). If the power supply voltage is not in this range, it may not operate normally.

8-1-2. Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit

The hydro unit and the outdoor unit are connected with three connection cables. Make sure the interconnecting connections between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit terminal blocks are connected to the correct terminal numbers. If not connected correctly, the heat pump system does not operate. However, a miswiring would not cause damage to the equipment.

8-1-3. About the installation of the temperature sensor

If each sensor is removed due to the replacement of the water heat exchange or inverter board, or the replacement of the refrigeration cycle parts, make sure to put the sensor back to the position where it was before.

- Each sensor position has a marking. Make sure to put it back to the exact position.
- Make sure to install it with a sensor holder so that the temperature sensing part of the sensor and the straight part of the copper piping are attached with each other tightly.
- If the installation of the sensor is incomplete or the installed position is wrong, it will not perform a normal control operation and may cause a defect such as a malfunction of the equipment or an occurrence of an abnormal sound, etc.

8-2. Non-defective operation (program operation) ... No fault code display appears.

In order to control the heat pump unit, there are the following operations as the built-in program operations in the microcomputer. If a claim occurs about the operation, please confirm whether it falls under any of the contents in the following table.

If it does, please understand that the symptom is not a defect of the equipment, and it is an operation necessary for the control and maintenance of the heat pump unit.

Table 8-2-1 Non-defective operation

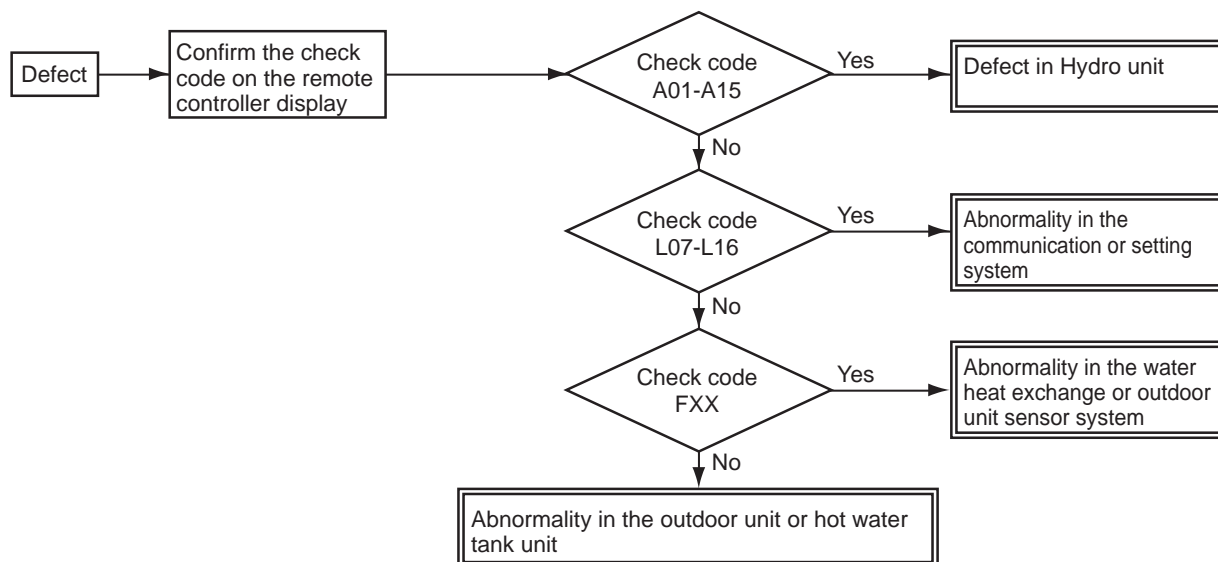
No.	Operation of the heat pump system	Explanation
1	The compressor sometimes does not operate even within the range of compressor "ON".	The compressor does not operate during the operation of the compressor reboot timer (3 min). Even after the power activation, the compressor reboot timer continues to be active.
2	During the hot water supply or heating operation, without reaching the set temperature, the compressor operation frequency stays at a frequency of less than the maximum Hz or lowers down.	It may be caused by the high temperature release control (release protection control by the temperature of the water heat exchanger) or the current release control, or the high pressure release control.
3	The "Stop" operation on the remote controller will not stop the circulation pump. (The same for hot water supply, heating and cooling)	In order to deal with the temperature increase in the heat exchanger after stopping, the operation continues for 1 min after the compressor is stopped.
4	"ON" on the remote controller will not operate the compressor. (It will not operate even after the reboot delay timer elapsed)	When the outdoor temperature (TO sensor detection temperature) is -20 (-25)* °C or lower, the heat pump will not operate in order to protect the compressor, and the heater will operate instead. * (): 801, 1101
5	When the power is turned on, it starts operation without operating the remote controller.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The auto restart operation may be working.• The antifreeze operation may be working.• If the TWI, TWO or THO sensor detects a temperature below 4°C, the operation changes from circulation pump ---> circulation pump + heater.)

8-3. Outline of the determination diagram

The first determination of whether a defective part is in the hydro unit or the outdoor unit can be performed by the following method.

8-3-1. Procedure of defect diagnosis

In the case of a defect, please apply the following procedure in order to find the defective part.



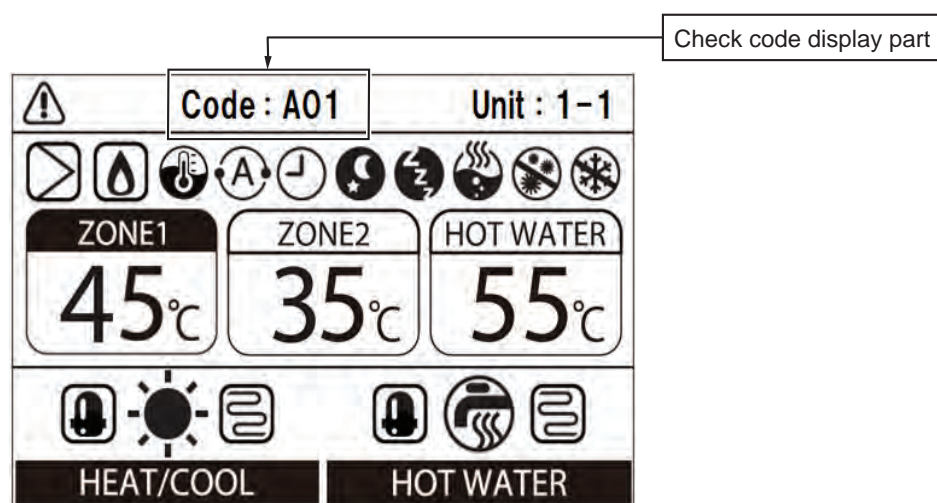
8-3-2. How to determine from the check code on the remote controller

If the defect is limited by the check code displayed on the remote controller, please repair the defect based on the table on the next page.

The check codes are separated into two groups: software and hardware errors.

Since a hardware error cannot be cancelled without a part replacement etc., please perform a repair.

If its abnormality is determined, the abnormality is noticed by indicating the check code on the remote controller check code display part while sounding off a buzzer.



8-3-3. How to cancel a check code on the remote controller

Press [F1] or [F2] button (on the operation side) to clear the check code.

Although the above procedure cancels the check code, the hardware error will be displayed again until the hardware repair is completed.

8-3-4. How to diagnose by error code

Defect mode detected by the Hydro Unit

O ... Possible
x Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
A01	Flowing quantity error Detected by flow rate abnormality	×	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. • Not enough vent air • Dirt clogging in the water piping system. • The water piping is too long. • Installation of buffer tank and secondary pump	8	104
A02	Temperature increase error (heating) When one of the TWI, TWO and THO sensors exceeds 70°C.	×	O	1. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet (TWI, TWO, THO) sensors. 2. Defect of the backup heater (defect automatic reset thermostat).	1	105
A03	Temperature increase error (hot water supply) When the TTW sensor exceeds 85°C.	Heating O Hot water ×	O	1. Check the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW). 2. Check the hot water cylinder thermal cut-out.	1	106
A04	Antifreeze operation (1) 1) TWO > 20°C condition: 2 × TC + TWO ≤ -12°C is detected. 2) TWO ≤ 20°C condition: TC + TWO ≤ 4°C is detected. 3) TWI ≤ 15°C is detected during defrosting.	O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. • Dirt clogging in the water piping system. • The water piping is too long, or too short. 2. Check the heater power circuit. • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection 3. Set the presence of the backup heater. 4. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heat exchange (TWI, TWO, TC) sensors and flow sensor.	Heating 8 Hot water 8 Cooling 4	107
A05	Piping antifreeze operation Activating the heater under the condition of TWO < 4 or TWI < 4 or THO < 4 does not achieve TWO, TWI, THO ≥ 5°C after 30 min elapsed.	O	O	1. Check the heater power circuit. • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection 2. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet sensors (TWI, TWO, THO). 3. Disconnection of the backup heater.	1	108
A08	Low pressure sensor operation error The low pressure sensor detected 0.2 MPa or less.	O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow sensor. 3. On-load cooling or prolonged defrosting (a lot of frost formation) under the above conditions. 4. Defect in the low pressure sensor. 5. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak)	8	109

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
A09	Overheat protection operation When the thermostat of the backup heater activates during the operation of the heat pump or backup heater. When the thermostat operation is activated while it has been stopped.	×	×	1. No water (heating without water) or no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow sensor.	2	110
				3. Defect of the backup heater (poor automatic reset thermostat).	1	
A10	Antifreeze operation (2) When TC + TWO < -15K detected in cooling mode.	○	×	1. Almost few water flow. 2. Defect of the flow sensor. 3. Low refrigerant.	10	111
A11	Operation of the release protection When the TWO release counts to 10.	Heating × Hot water ○	×	1. Almost no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow sensor. 3. Check the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	10	112
A12	Heating, hot water heater error The antifreeze control is detected under the condition of TWI < 15°C while TWI ≥ 15°C, TTW ≥ 20°C is not detected after the heater backup.	○	○	1. Activated by a large load of heating or hot water supply. 2. Check the backup heater power circuit. • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection	1	113
A13	Pump error	×	×	1. Pump has stopped by a certain cause. • Low supply voltage. • High humidity around the electric box of the pump. • Dew condensation to the electric board of the pump. • Pump lock due to clogging or dust. • Once turn off the power supply to the system and turn on again and operate the system. Mainly low voltage to the system.	2	114
A14	Pump error	×	×	1. Pump has stopped by a certain cause. • Low supply voltage. • High humidity around the electric box of the pump. • Dew condensation to the electric board of the pump. • Pump lock due to clogging or dust. • Once turn off the power supply to the system and turn on again and operate the system. Mainly except low voltage to the system.	2	114

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
A15	Pump error (for zone2)	O	×	1. Pump has stopped by a certain cause. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low supply voltage. • High humidity around the electric box of the pump. • Dew condensation to the electric board of the pump. • Pump lock due to clogging or dust. • Once turn off the power supply to the system and turn on again and operate the system. 	2	—
E03	Regular communication error between hydro unit and remote controller When there is no regular communication from the remote controller for 3 min, or when no remote controller is equipped.	×	O	1. Check remote controller connection. 2. Defect in the remote controller.	1	—
E04	Regular communication error between hydro unit and outdoor unit The serial signal cannot be received from outdoor.	O	O	1. Check the serial circuit. • Miswiring of the crossover between the water heat exchanger and the outdoor unit	1	115
E08	Duplicate address of Hydro unit, or Duplicate master Hydro unit during Group control	×	O	1. Set the address No. of DN_12 ~ 14 correctly for each Hydro unit.	1	—
E14	Regular communication error between hydro unit and 0-10 V-IF When there is no regular communication from the 0-10 V interface for 3 min, or when no 0-10 V interface is equipped.	×	×	1. Check the 0-10 V-IF connection. 2. Defect in the 0-10 V-IF.	1	—
E18	Regular communication error between master Hydro unit and slave Hydro unit during Group control	×	O	1. Check the Hydro unit connection. • Miswiring of the master and slave Hydro unit.	1	—
F03	TC sensor error Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TC).	1	115
F10	TWI sensor error Open or short circuit in the water inlet temperature sensor.	O	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water inlet temperature sensor (TWI).	1	117
F11	TWO sensor error Open or short circuit in the water outlet temperature sensor.	×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	1	117
F14	TTW sensor error Open or short circuit in the hot water cylinder sensor.	Heating O Hot water ×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW).	1	118
F17	TFI sensor error Open or short circuit in the floor temperature sensor. (Only when zone 2 is used)	Heating ×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	118

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
F18	THO sensor error Open or short circuit in the heater outlet temperature sensor.	×	○	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO).	1	118
F19	Detection of THO disconnection error When TWO – THO > 15K is detected and 30 sec elapsed.	×	×	1. Check for any disconnection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO). 2. Defect of the flow sensor.	1	119
F20	TFI sensor error When TWO – TFI > 50K is detected and TFI < TWI – 5K is detected 20 min.	Heating × Hot water ○	×	1. Check the connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	120
F23	Low pressure sensor error Open circuit in the low pressure sensor.	○	○	1. Check the connection (body or connection wiring) of the low pressure sensor. 2. Check the resistance value of the low pressure sensor. 3. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak)	1	121
F30	Extended IC error When the extended IC is abnormal.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	121
F32	Flow sensor error	×	○	1. Check the connection of flow sensor. 2. Check the flow rate detected by flow sensor and actual flow.	1	122
F33	Flowing quantity error 1)Detected by TC sensor TC ≥ 68°C is detected in the heating or hot water supply heat pump operation (except for defrosting).	×	×	• No or little water flow • Defect of the flow sensor	4	122
	2)Detected by flowing quantity When the stopped built-in circulation pump starts its operation, the flow sensor status is detecting “water flow”.			• Defect of the flow sensor • Misconnection of flow sensor and low pressure sensor • Check the water flow from the external pump.	2	
L02	Combination error Model name of the outdoor unit is different.	×	×	1. Check the model name of the outdoor unit.	1	123
L03	Duplicate main Hydro unit during Group control There are more than one header units in group.	×	×	1. Check Hydro Unit addresses. (DN_14) 2. Check for any change made to remote control connection (group / individual) since Hydro address setting.	1	—
L07	Communication error Individual hydro units have a group line.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	123
L08	Hydro Unit group / Address unset Address setting has not been performed for hydro units.	×	×	1. Check Hydro Unit addresses. Note: This code is displayed when power is turned on for the first time after installation.	1	—

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
L09	Communication error The capability code for the hydro unit has not been set.	×	×	1. Check the setting of the DN_11 capability specifications. 601 Hydro = 0010 1101 Hydro = 0015	1	123
L16	Setting error When ZONE1 has not been set, while ZONE2 has been set.	×	×	1. Check the DN_6B9, 6BA and set correctly.	1	123
L22	0-10V Setting error DN680 settings in group control are not the same for all units.	×	×	1. Check the 0-10 V setting for all units. (DN_680)	1	123
P31	Slave Hydro unit error which occurs when error occurs in master Hydro unit	×	O	1. Check the remote controller connection. 2. Defect in the remote controller. 3. Set the address No. of DN_12 ~ 14 correctly for each Hydro unit.	1	—

Defect mode detected by the outdoor unit

O ... Possible
× Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
F04	TD sensor error Open or short circuit in the discharge temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the discharge sensor (TD).	4	116 133
F06	TE sensor error Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE).	4	116 133
F07	TL sensor error Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL).	4	116 133
F08	TO sensor error Open or short circuit in the outdoor temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the outdoor temperature sensor (TO).	1	117 133
F12	TS sensor error Open or short circuit in the suction temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	134
F13	TH sensor error Open or short circuit in the heat sink temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor control board.	8	134
F15	TE, TS sensors error TE, TS sensor connections are opposite.	O	×	1. Check for any wrong installation of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	134
F24	PD sensor error Open or short circuit the high pressure sensor.	O	×	1. Check the value of PD sensor by the remote controller. 2. Check the connection of PD sensor.	4	134
F31	EEPROM error	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor control board. PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675	1	134
H01	Compressor breakdown Although operation has started, operation frequency decreases and operation stops.	O	×	1. Check the power supply voltage (AC220-240 V±10%). 2. Over-loaded condition of the refrigeration cycle. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open.	8	125
H02	Compressor lock Over-current detection after compressor start-up.	O	×	1. Defect of compressor (lock) – Replace the compressor. 2. Defect of compressor wiring (open phase).	8	125
H03	Defect in the current detection circuit	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor control board. PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705	8	—

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
H04	Operation of case thermostat When the case thermostat exceeds 125°C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check the case thermostat and connector. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open. 4. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 5. Check for kinked piping.	10	126
L10	Unset service PC board jumper Jumpers J800-J803 have not been cut.	O	×	1. Cut J800-J803.	1	126
L15	Combination error Model name of the Hydro unit is different.	×	×	1. Check the model name of the Hydro unit. 2. Check the DN_6BD.	1	126
L29	The communication between the outdoor PC board MCUs error No communication signal between Interface CDB and Compressor, fan IPDU.	O	×	1. Check the connection of connector and wiring. 2. Check the outdoor control board.	1	126
P03	Discharge temperature error 1)High temperature When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 111°C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD).	4	127
	2)INJ_2-way valve error (801, 1101) When the INJ_2-way valve opening is detected in heating or hot water supply mode even in situation INJ_2-way valve not working.			1. Defect of the INJ_2-way valve. 2. Dirt clogging in the refrigeration cycle.	8	
	3)INJ_PMV error (801, 1101) When too big INJ_PMV opening value is detected in heating or hot water supply mode.			1. Defect of the INJ_PMV. 2. Dirt clogging in the refrigeration cycle.	8	
P04	The high pressure switch error	O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow sensor. 3. Defect in the high pressure switch. 4. Failure of a refrigerant valve to open.	10	128
P05	The power supply voltage error When the power supply voltage is extremely high or low.	O	×	1. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220-240 V±10%).	8	129
P07	Overheating of heat sink error When the heat sink exceeds 105°C.	O	×	1. Check the thread fastening and heat sink grease between the outdoor control board and the heat sink. 2. Check the heat sink fan duct.	4	129

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup operation	Automatic reset			
P15	Detection of gas leak When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 106°C for consecutive 10 min. When the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 60°C for cooling or 40°C for heating for 10 consecutive min. When TG ≤ TC -10 K is detected and TG ≤ TWI-15 K is detected 10min. (hot water supply, heating) When TG ≤ TE -12 K is detected for 10min. (cooling)	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check that the service valve is fully open. 3. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 4. Check for kinked piping. 5. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD) and the suction temperature sensor (TS). 6. Check the PD sensor by remote controller.	8	129
P19	The 4-way valve inversion error When the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) exceeds 30°C or the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 50°C during the heat pump operation.	O	×	1. Check the operation of the 4-way valve unit or the coil characteristics. 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	130
P20	High pressure protection operation When an abnormal stop occurs due to the high pressure release control. When the high pressure sensor (PD) detects 4.19 MPa.	O	×	1. Check that the service valve is fully open. 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the outdoor fan system (including clogging). 4. Over-filling of refrigerant. 5. Check the value of the high pressure sensor (PD). 6. The water piping is too short. Install a buffer tank, or set the setting temperature lower.	10	131
P22	Outdoor fan system error When a DC fan rotor position detection NG, element short circuit, loss of synchronization, or abnormal motor current occurs.	O	×	1. Check the lock status of the motor fan. 2. Check the connection of the fan motor cable connector. 3. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220~240 V±10%)	8	132
P26	Short circuit of the compressor driver element error When an abnormal short circuit of IGBT is detected.	O	×	1. P26 abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected ... Check the outdoor control board. 2. No abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected ... Compressor rare short.	8	132
P29	Compressor rotor position error The rotor position in the compressor cannot be detected.	O	×	1. Even if the connection lead wire of the compressor is disconnected, it stops due to an abnormality in the position detection ... Replace the outdoor control board. 2. Check the wire wound resistor of the compressor. Short circuit ... Replace the compressor.	8	132

Check code: H04, P04, P29

After the error is detected, It takes approximately 40 ~ 50 minutes while the error code is displayed on the remote controller.

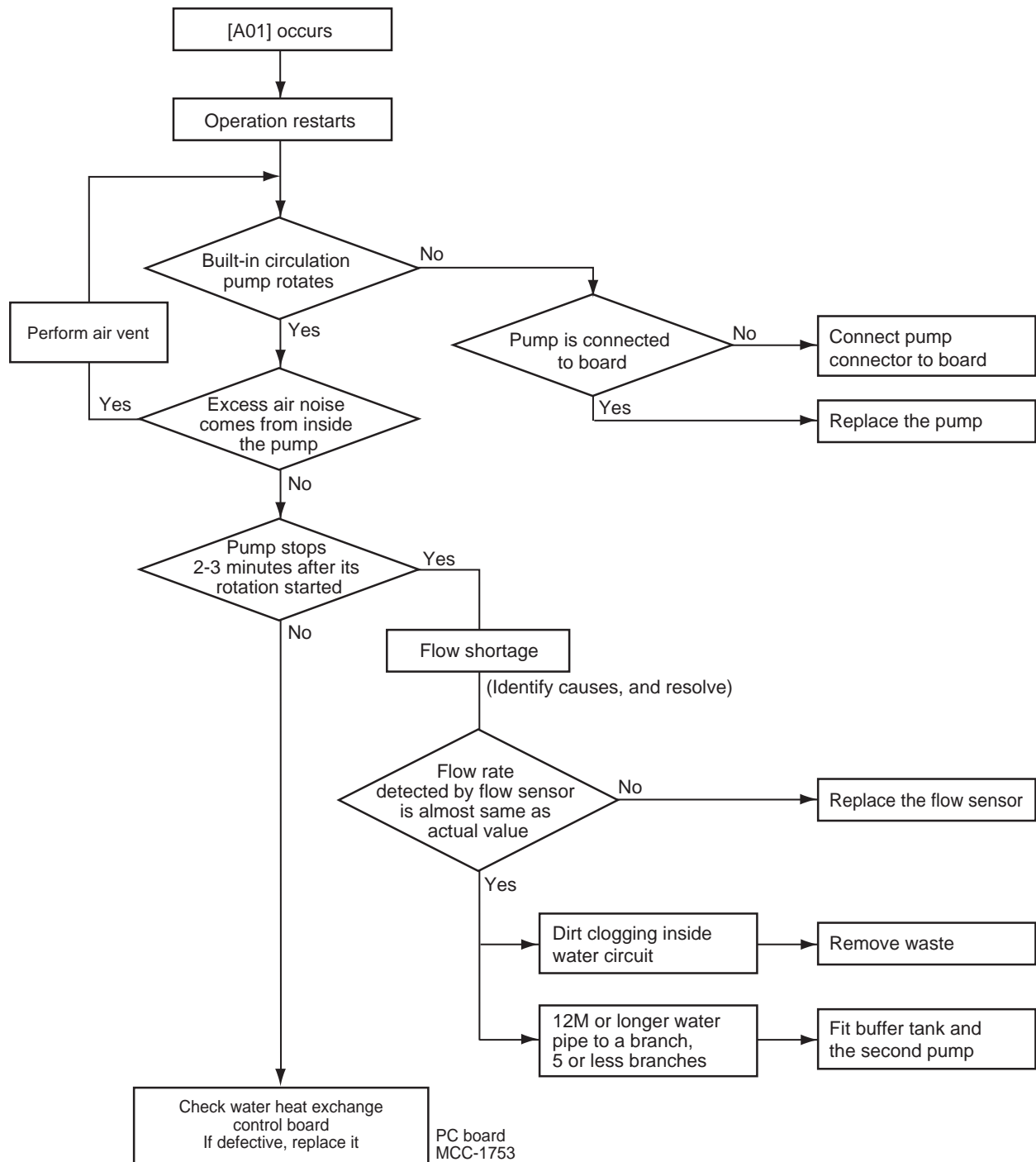
Defect mode detected by the remote controller

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action
	Operational cause	Status of air-conditioning	Condition	
Not displaying at all (cannot operate by the remote controller)	No communication between hydro unit and remote controller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The remote controller wiring is not connected correctly. The hydro unit has not been turned on. 	Stop	—	Defect in the remote controller power supply <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the remote controller wiring. 2. Check the remote controller. 3. Check the hydro unit power supply wiring. 4. Check the water heat exchange control board.
E01	No communication between hydro unit and remote controller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnection of the crossover between the remote controller and the base unit of the Hydro unit (detected on the remote controller side). 	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the reception of the remote controller <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the remote controller crossover. 2. Check the remote controller. 3. Check the hydro power supply wiring. 4. Check the water heat exchanger board.
E02	Defect in the signal transmission to the hydro unit. (Detected on the remote controller side)	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the transmission of the remote controller <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the transmitter circuit inside the remote controller. ... Replace the remote controller.
E09	Several remote controller base units (Detected on the remote controller side)	Stop (The handset continues)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	1.2 Check several base units with the remote controller ... The base unit is only one, and others are handsets.

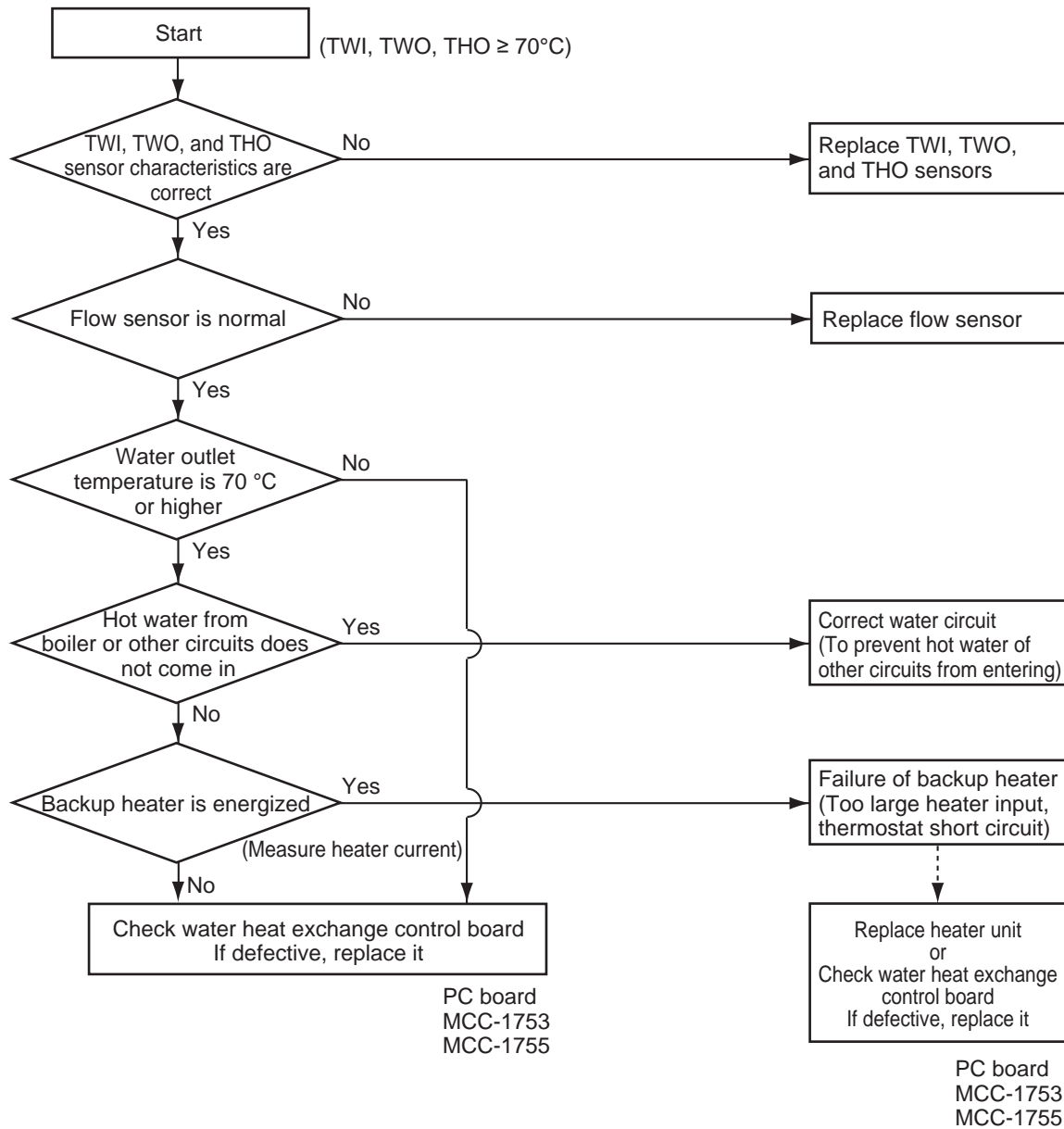
8-4. Diagnosis flow chart for each error code

8-4-1. Hydro unit failure detection

[A01] Flowing quantity error

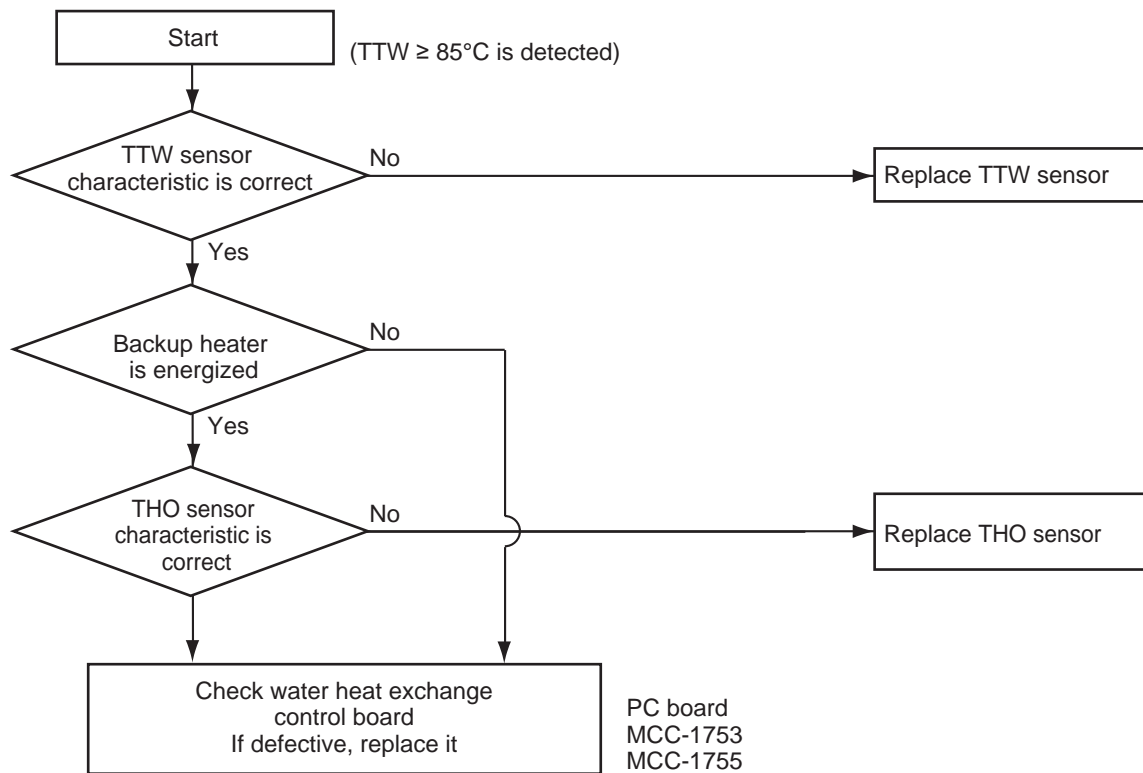


[A02] Temperature increase error (heating)



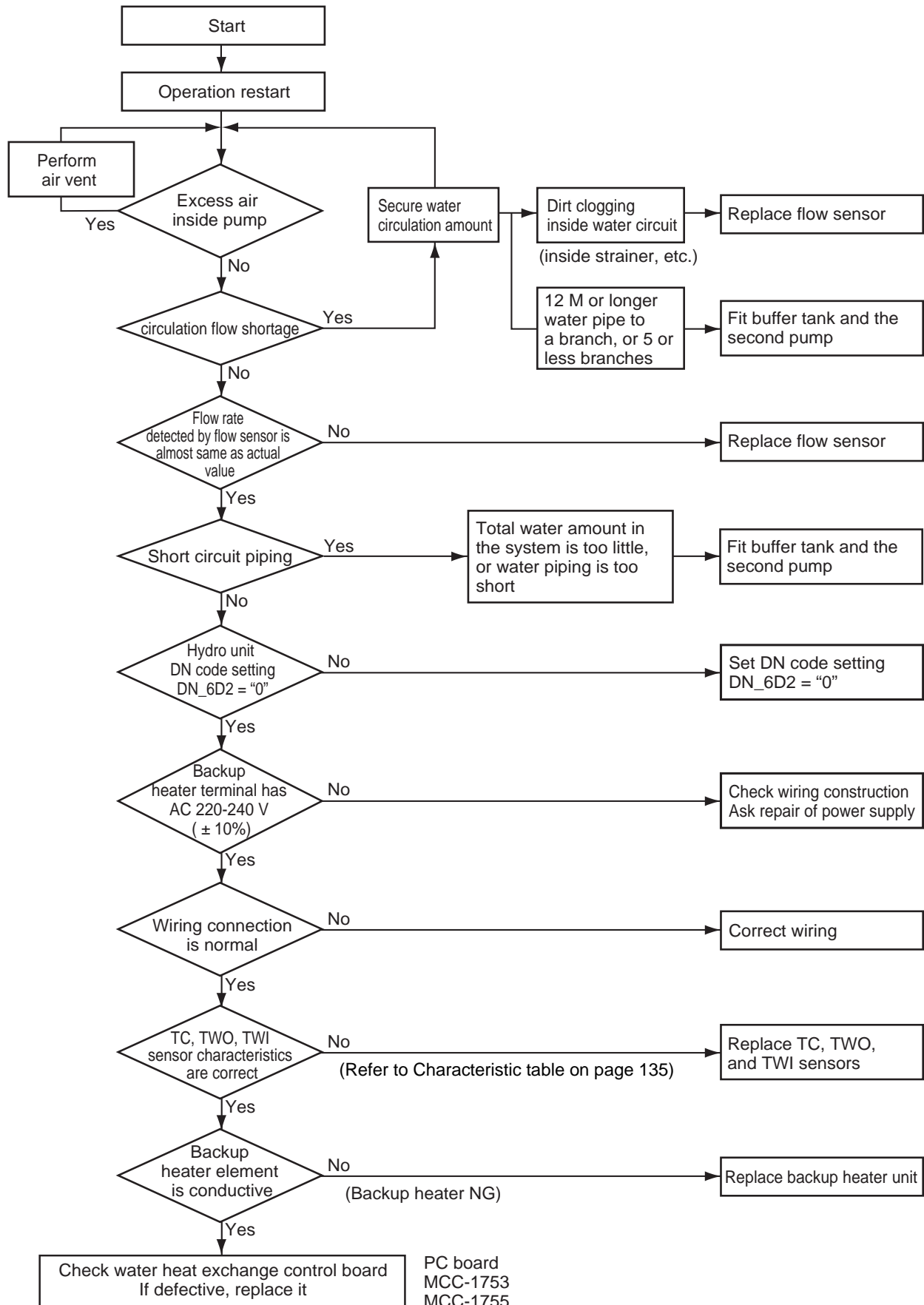
- If Boiler setting is ON (DN_6B0 is "1") and DN_62 is "1" and actual boiler output is "ON", the A02 error is not detected.

[A03] Temperature increase error (hot water supply)

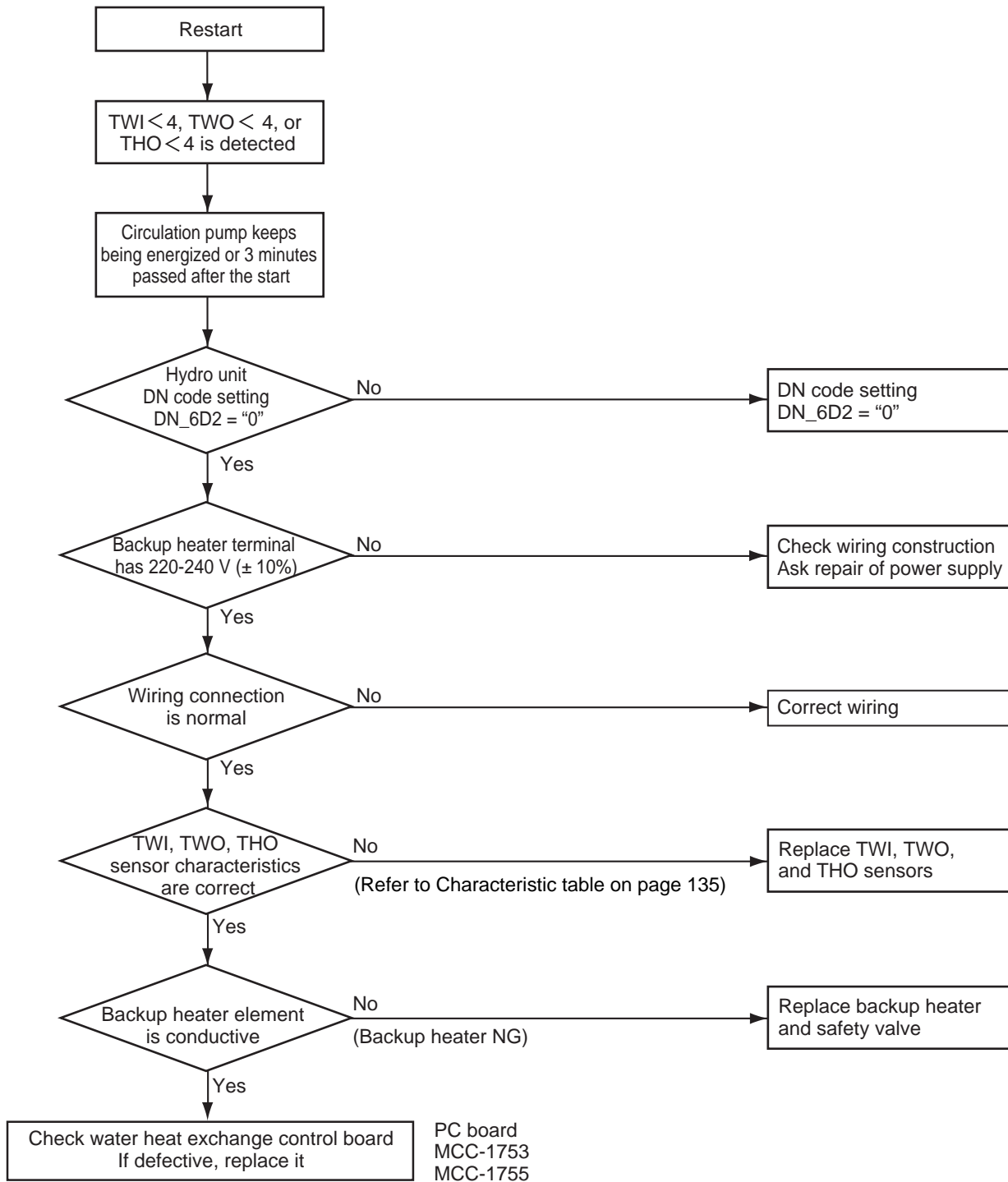


[A04] Antifreeze operation (1)

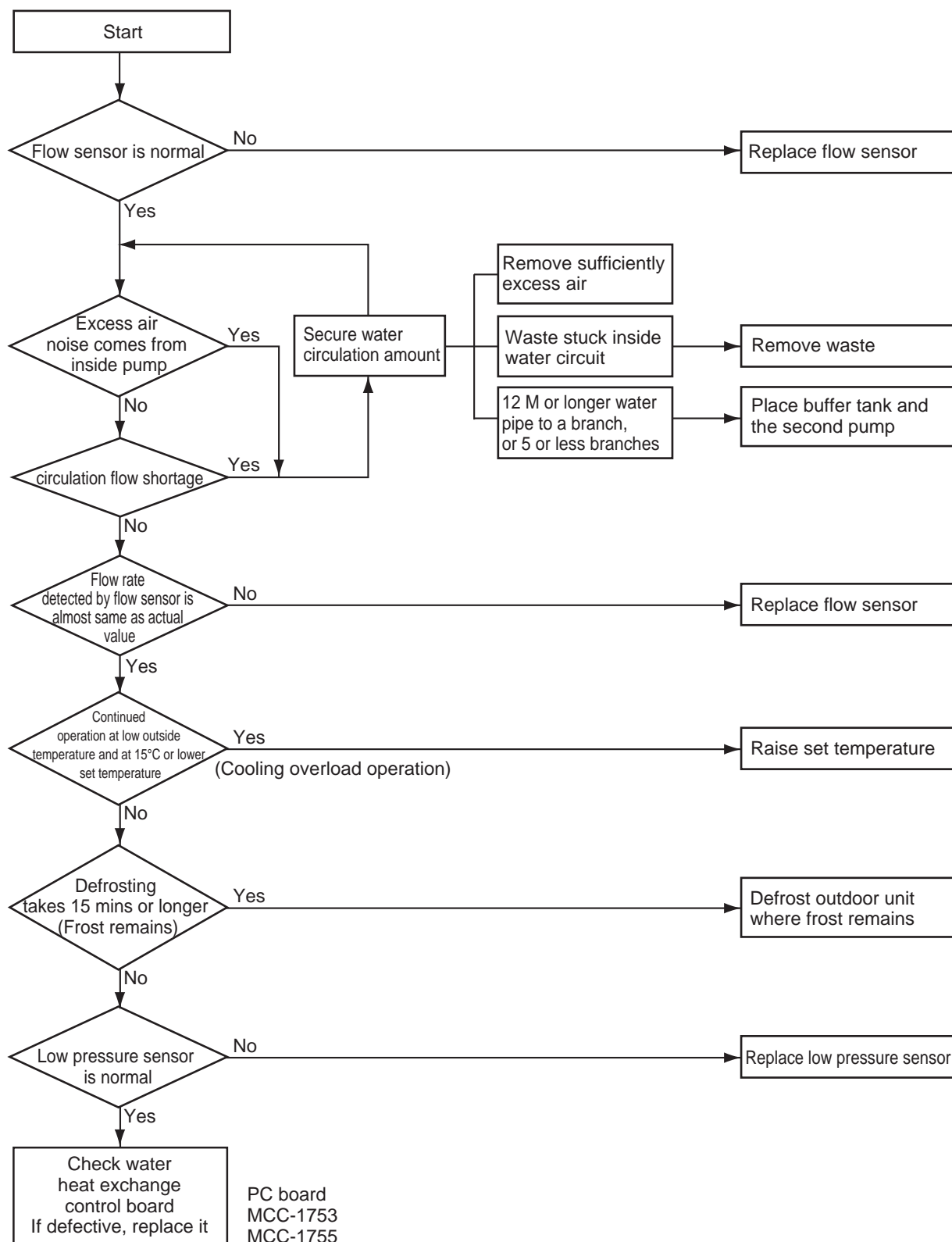
When the outside temperature and inlet water temperature is low (approx. 20°C or lower) and the room load is large (operation frequency \geq rating), the freeze prevention control may be activated.



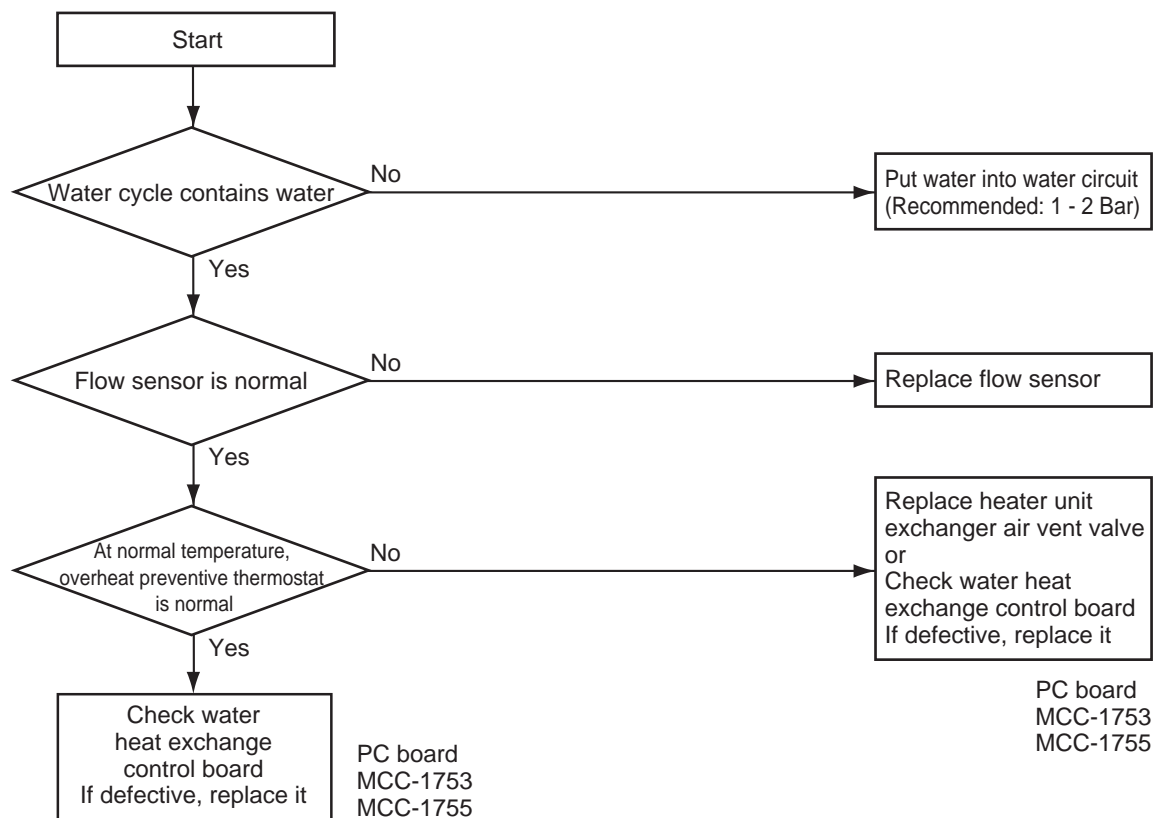
[A05] Piping antifreeze operation



[A08] Low pressure sensor operation error

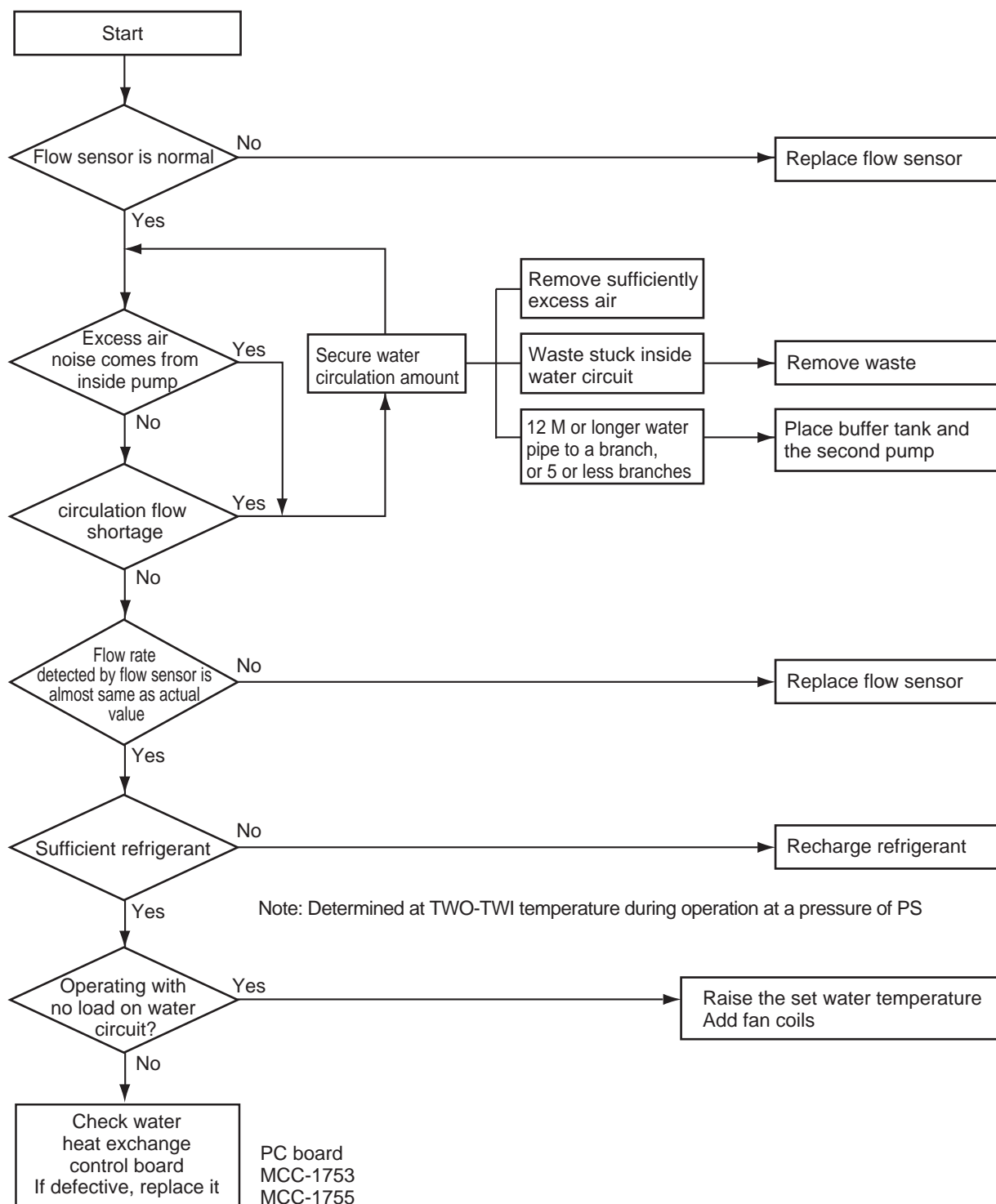


[A09] Overheat protection operation

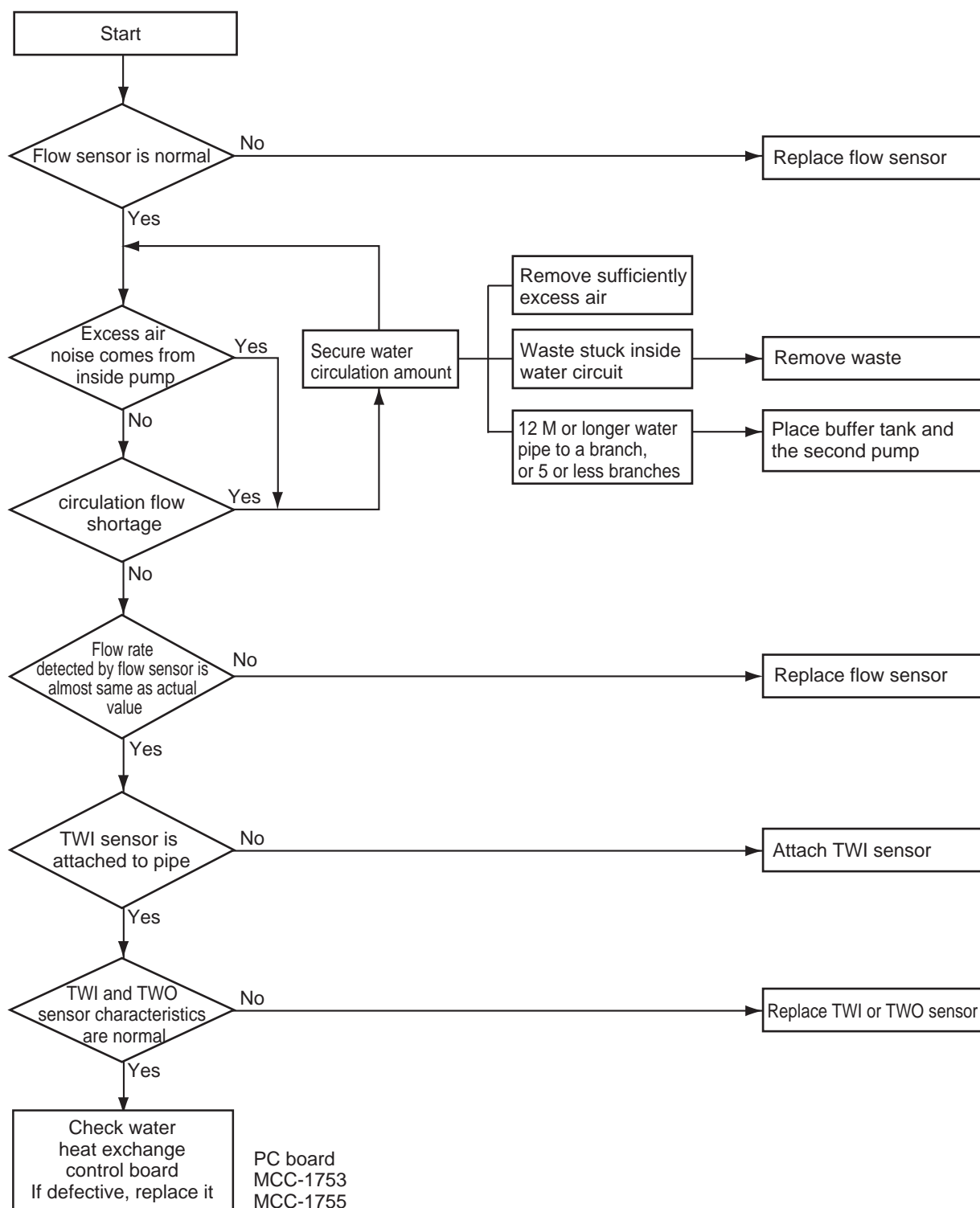


* Replace water heat exchange control board or overheat preventive thermostat failure: After the control board is replaced, if the same operation repeats, the overheat preventive thermostat is determined as defective (does not operate at 75°C).

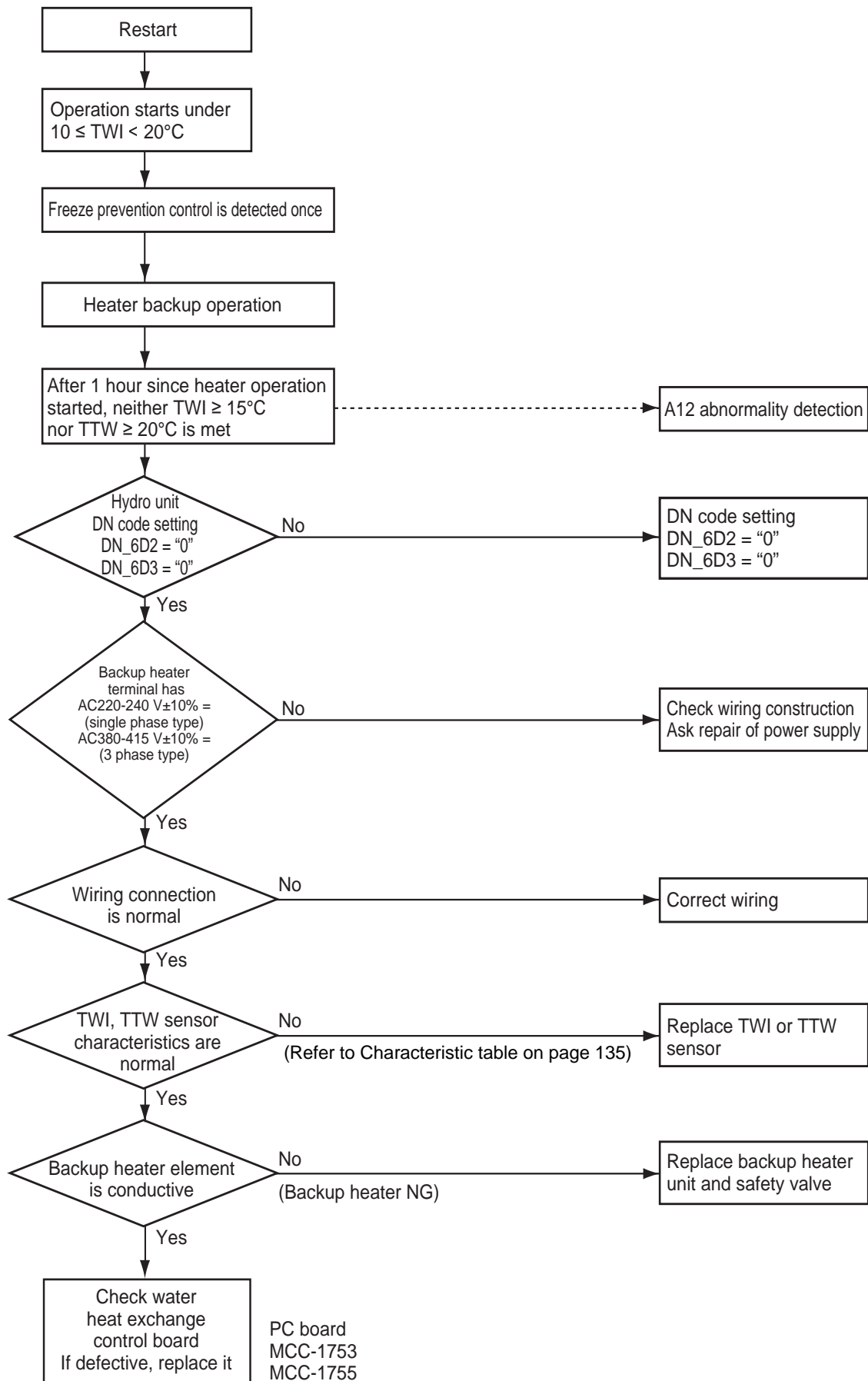
[A10] Antifreeze operation (2)



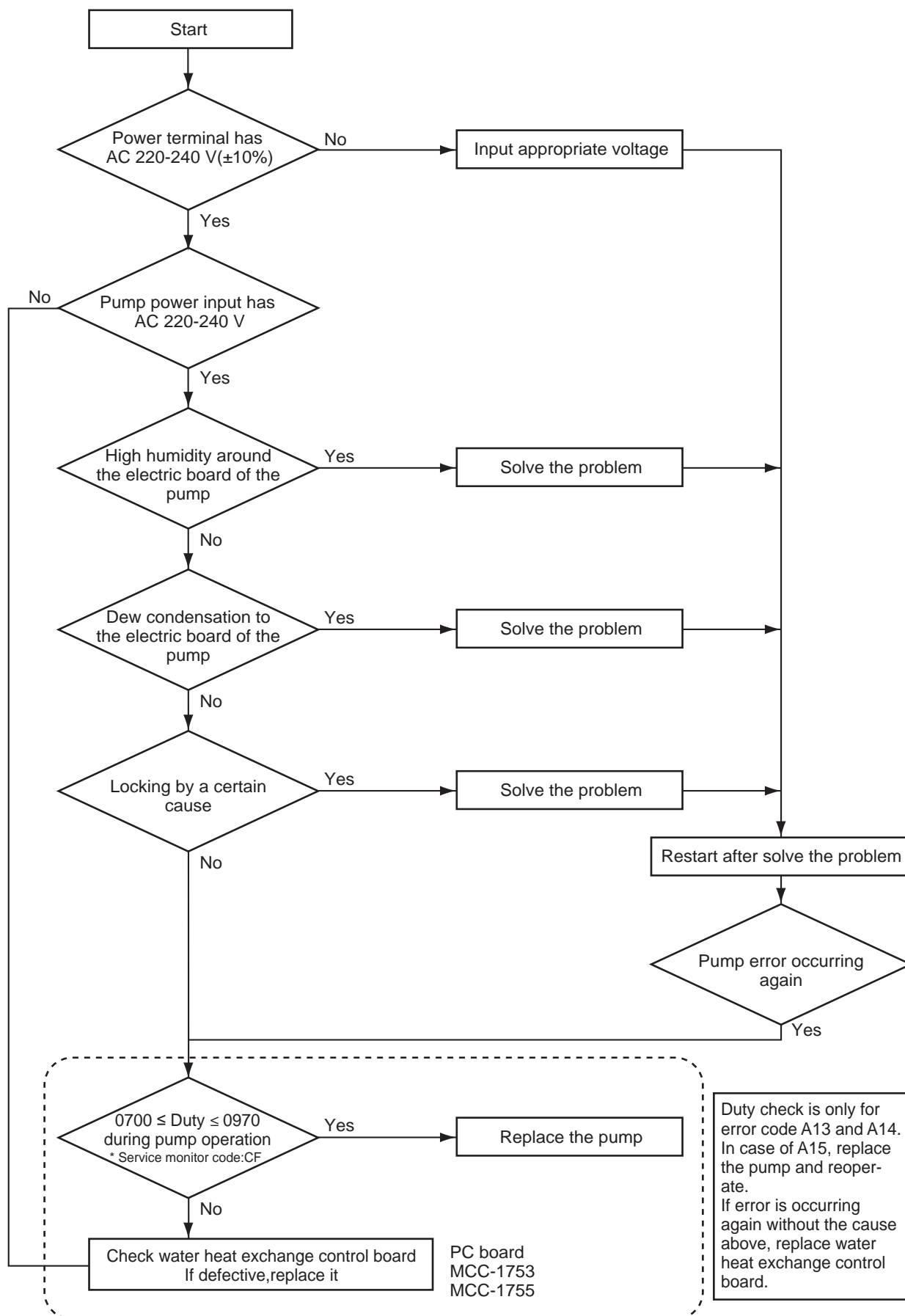
[A11] Operation of the release protection



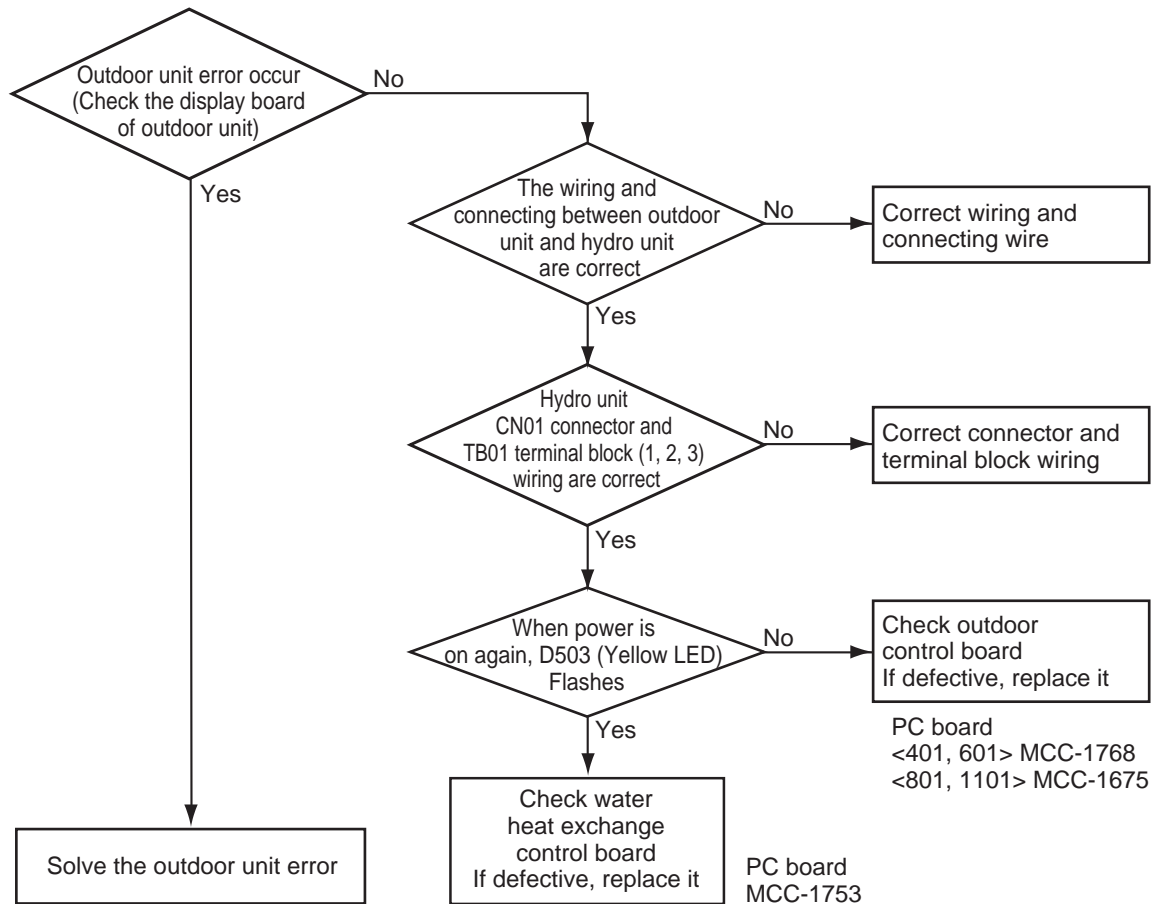
[A12] Heating, hot water heater error



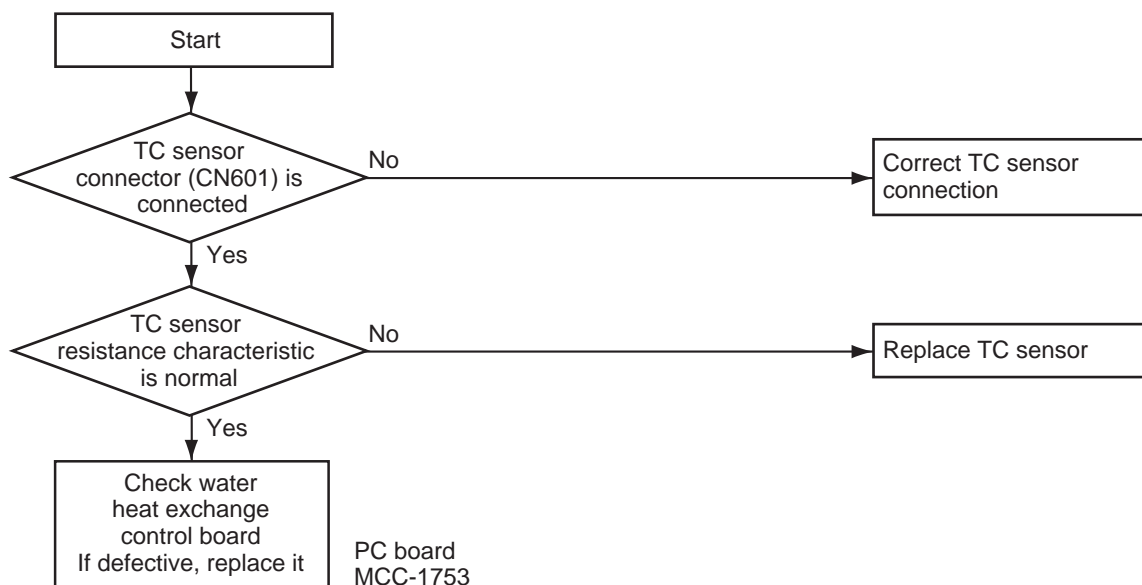
[A13] [A14] [A15] Pump error



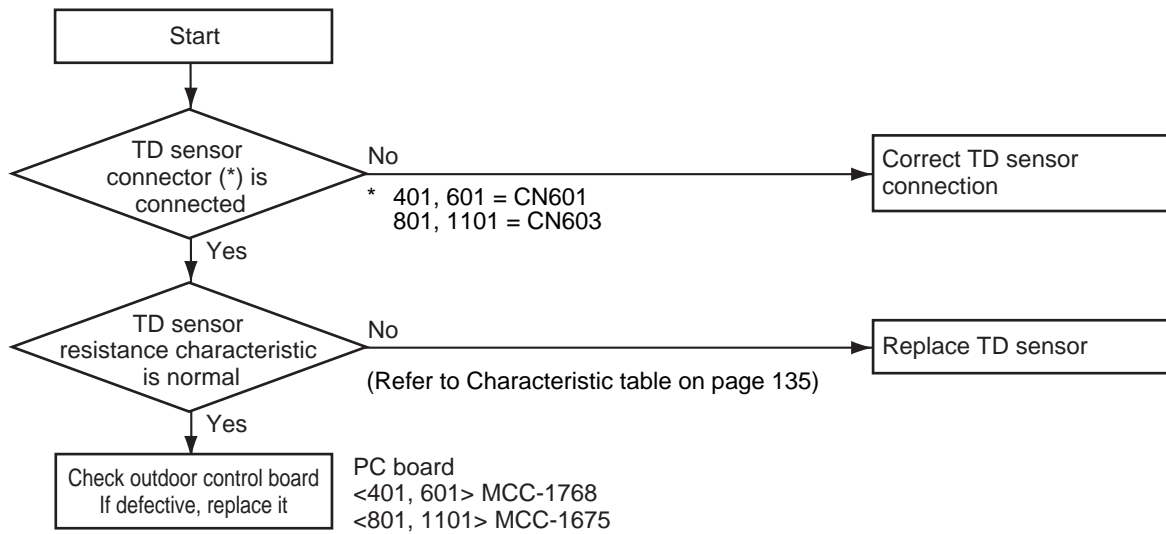
[E04] Regular communication error between hydro unit and outdoor unit



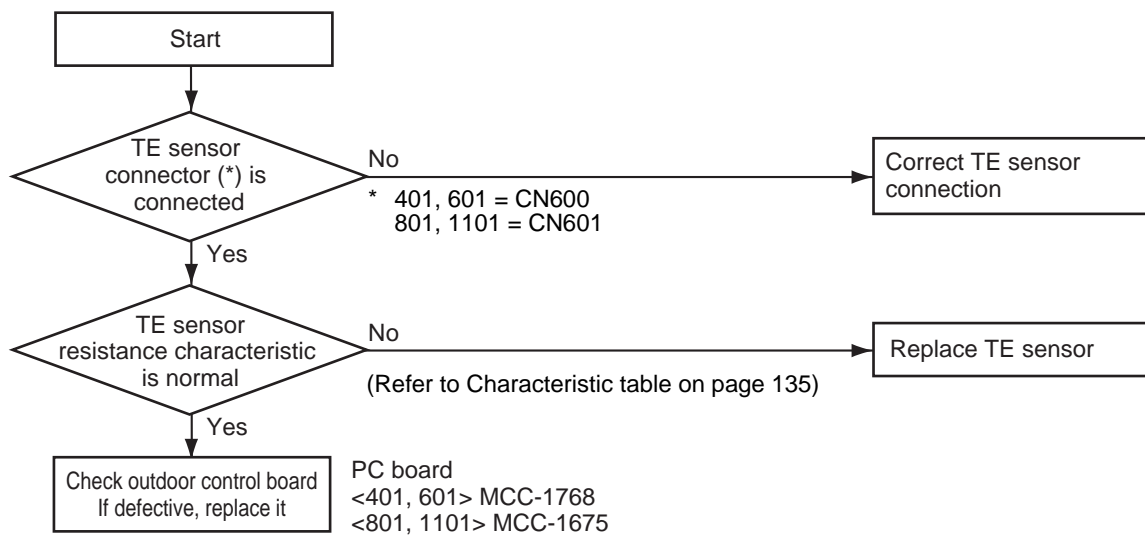
[F03] TC sensor error



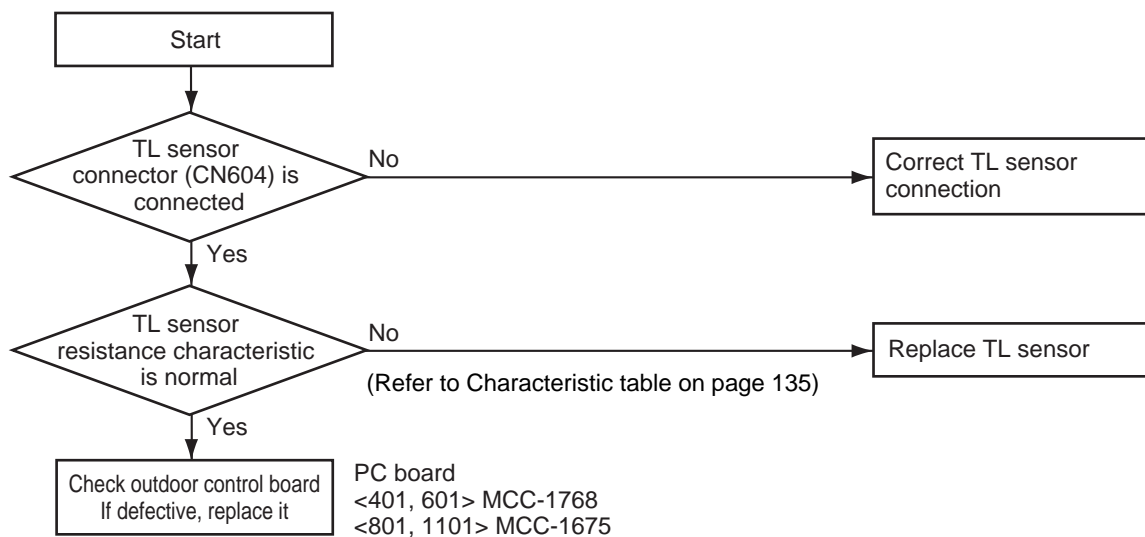
[F04] TD sensor error



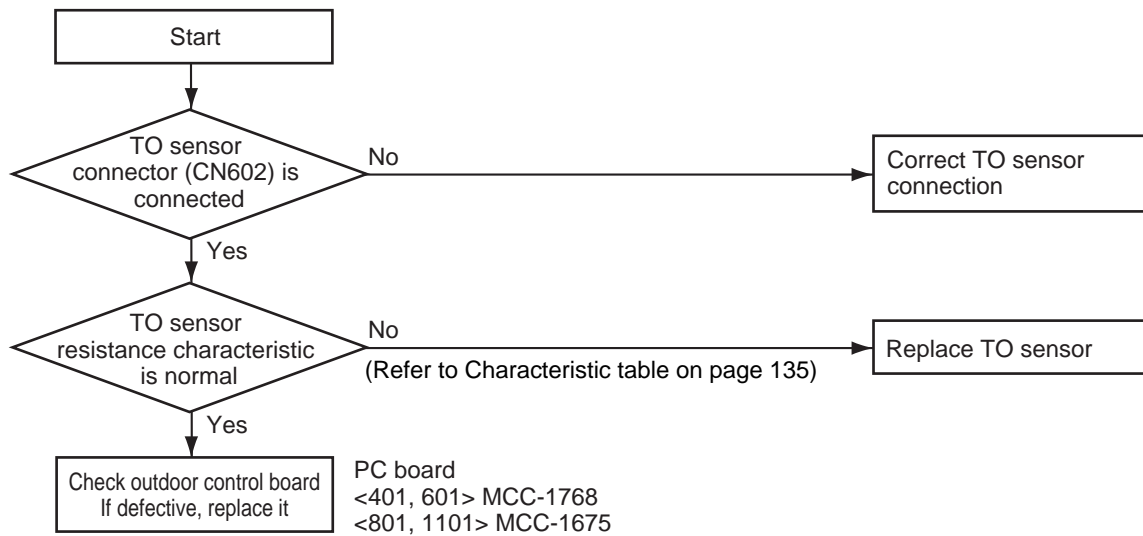
[F06] TE sensor error



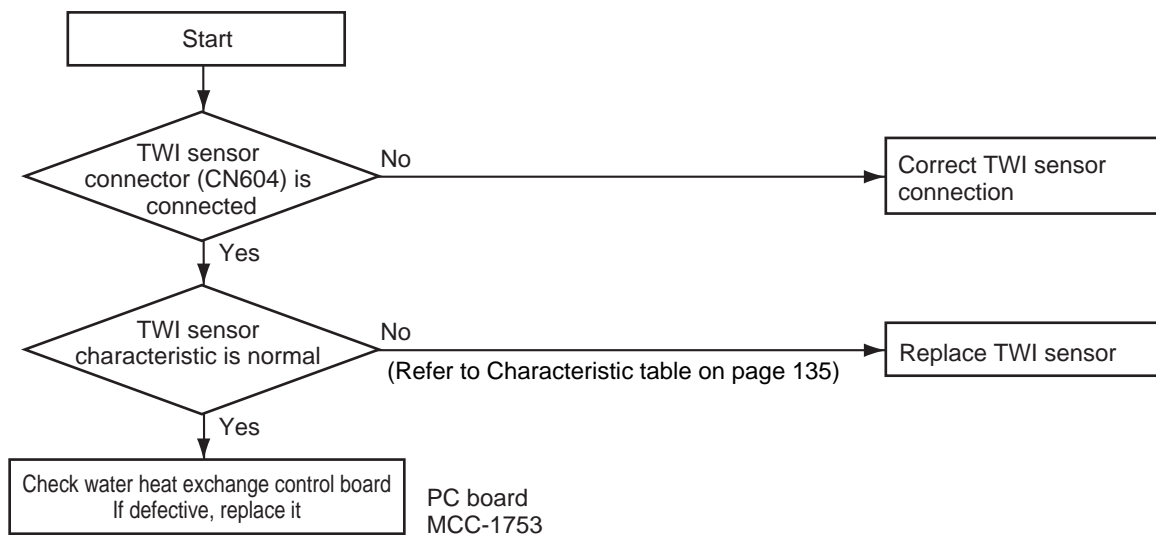
[F07] TL sensor error



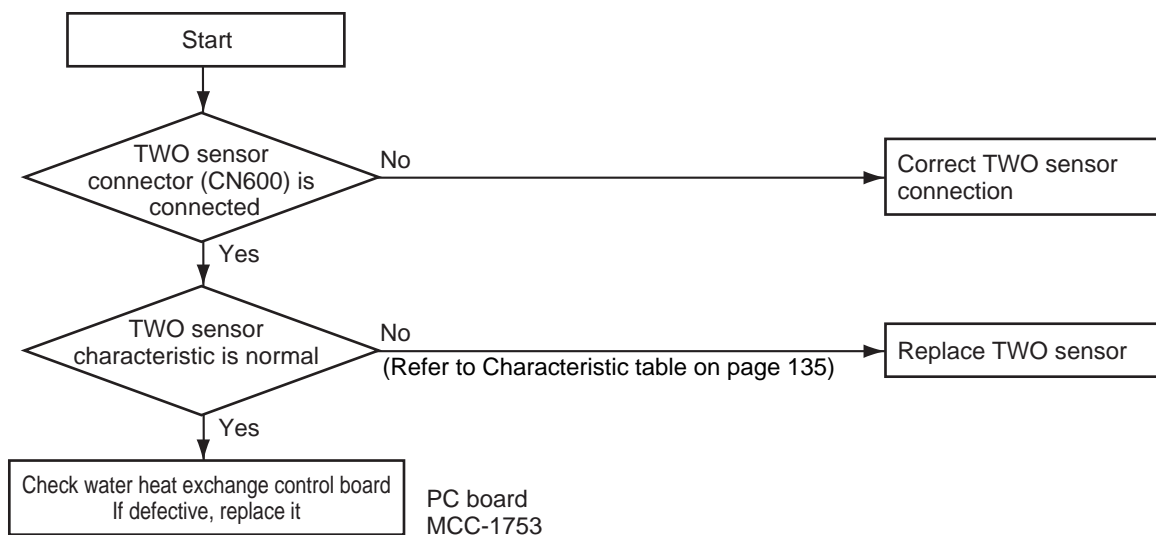
[F08] TO sensor error



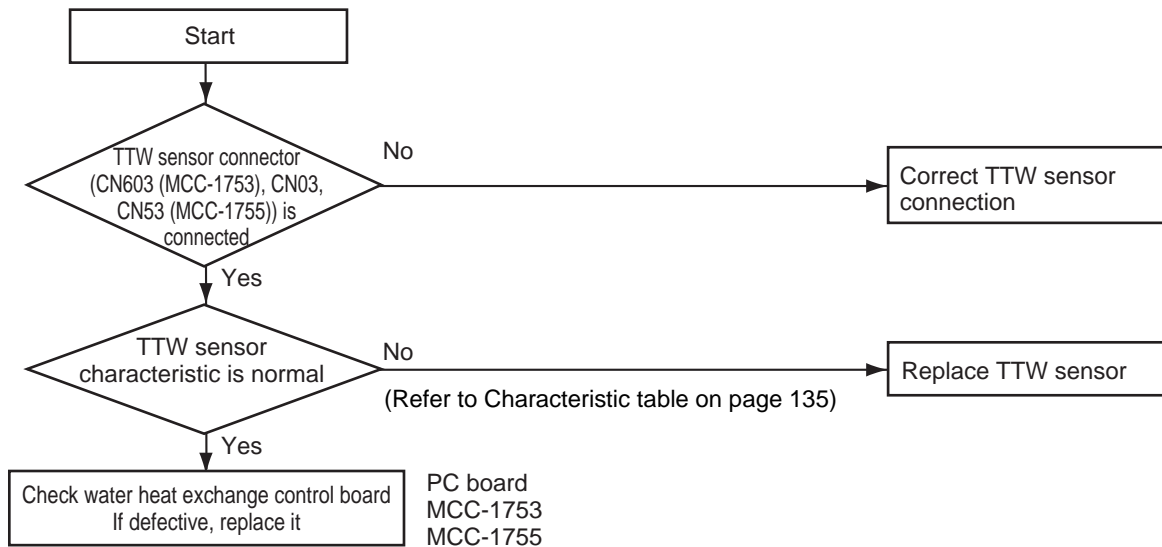
[F10] TWI sensor error



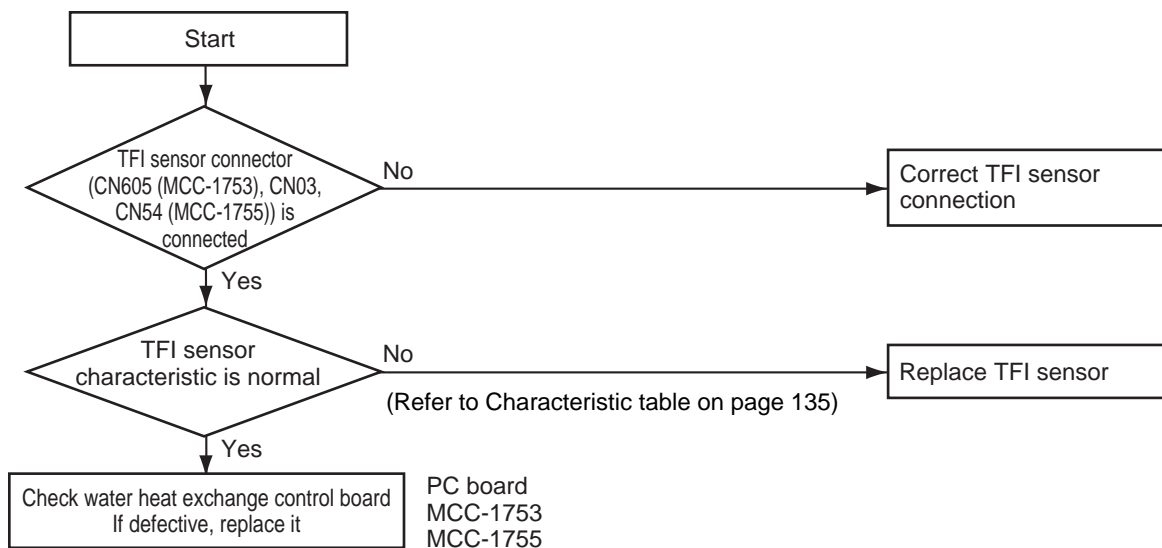
[F11] TWO sensor error



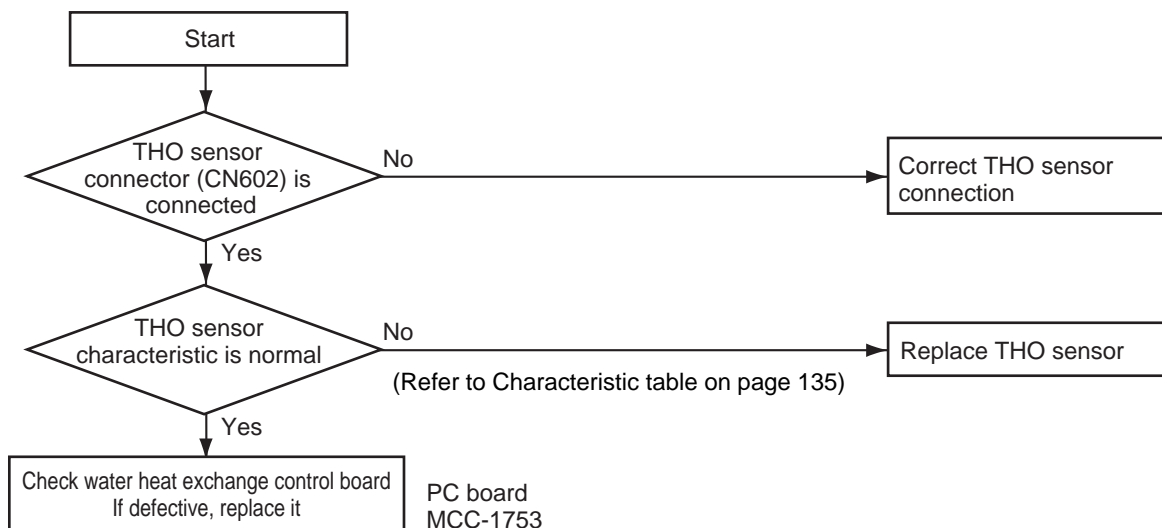
[F14] TTW sensor error



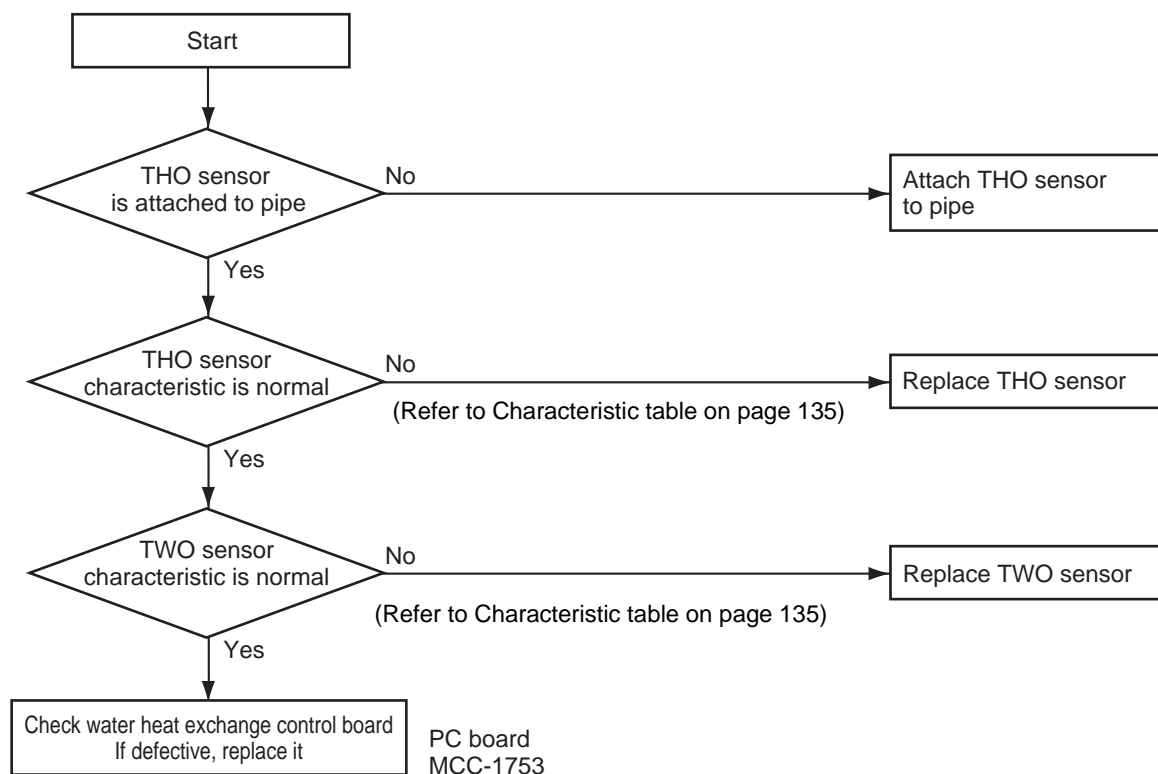
[F17] TFI sensor error



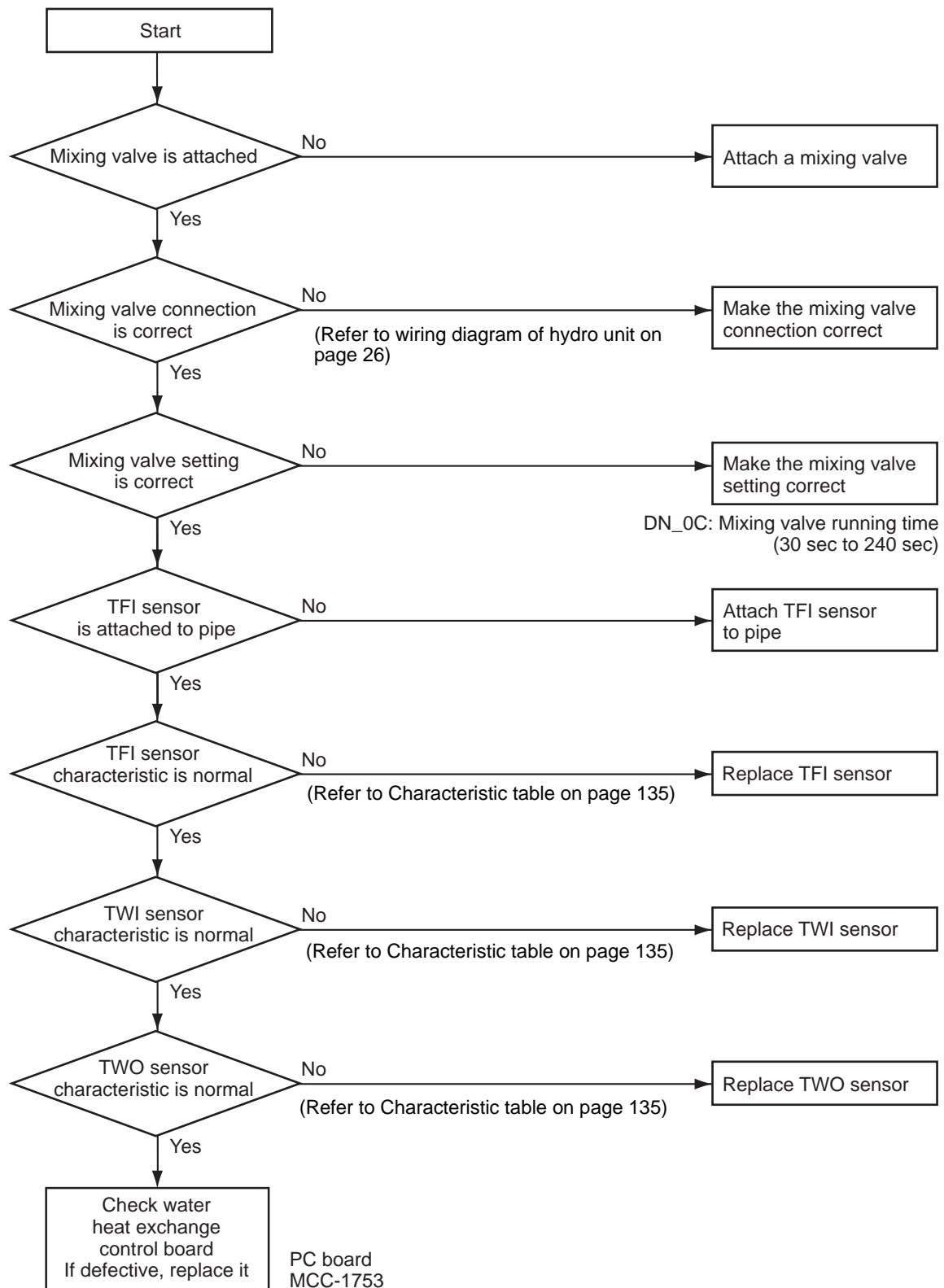
[F18] THO sensor error



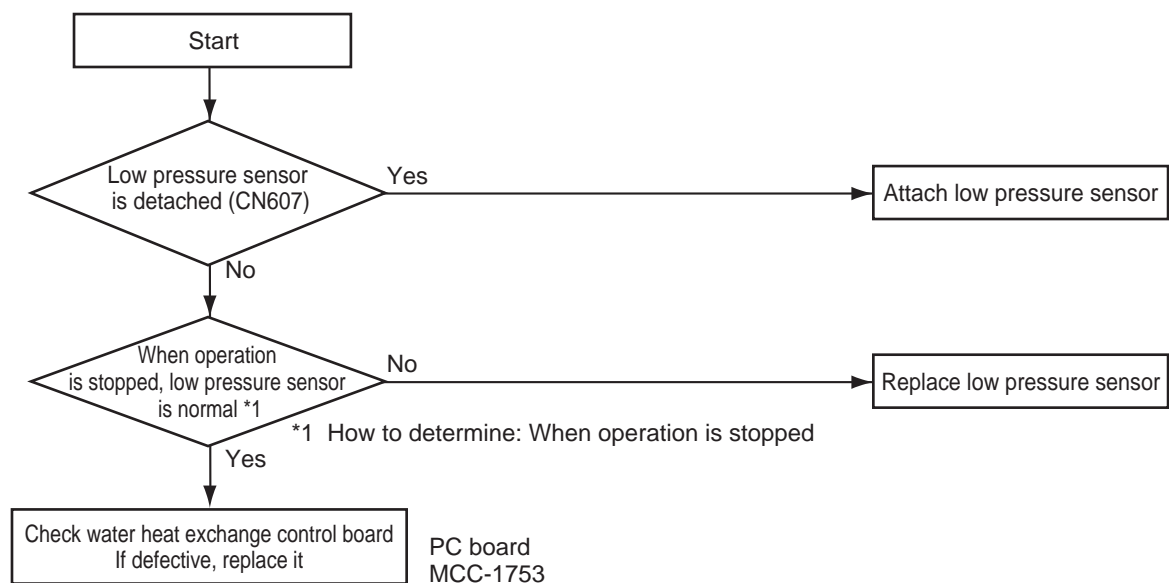
[F19] Detection of THO disconnection error



[F20] TFI detach error



[F23] Low pressure sensor error



[F30] Enhanced IC error

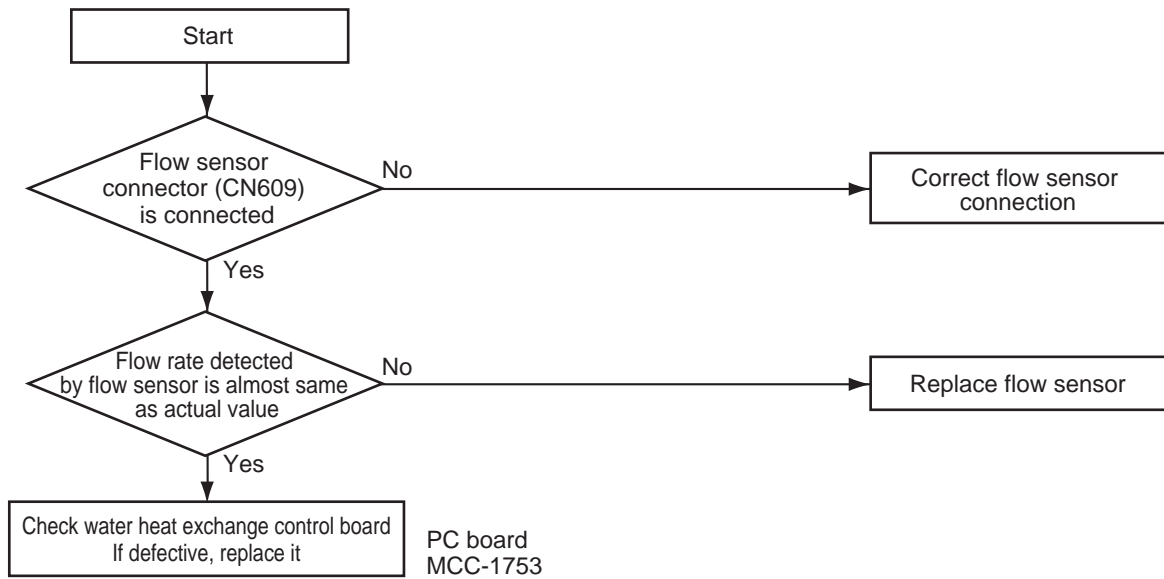
Enhanced IC on water heat exchanger control board is abnormal.

Check water heat exchange control board.

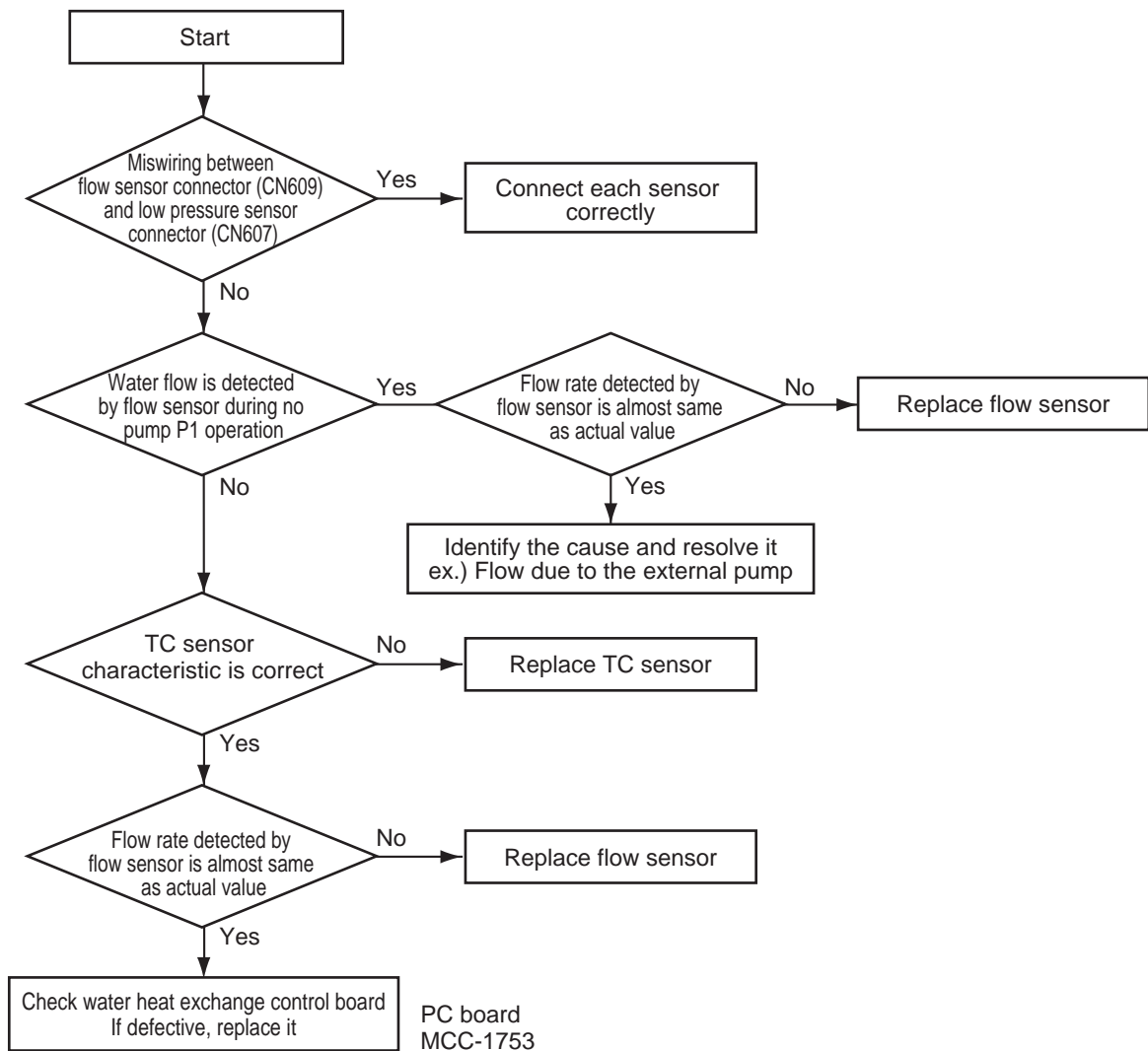
If defective, replace it.

PC board
MCC-1753

[F32] Flow sensor error



[F33] Flowing quantity error



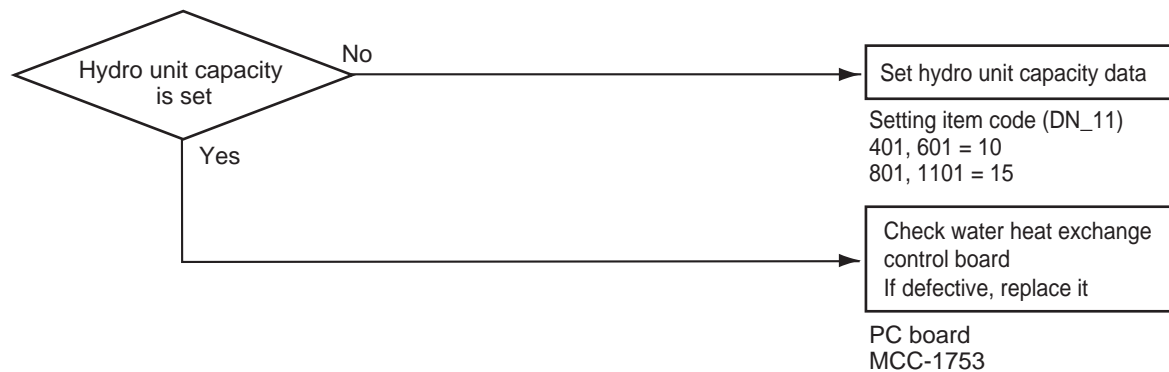
[L02] Combination error

The model name of the outdoor unit is not HWT-xxxxH(R)W-E.
Replace the outdoor unit with the proper model.
And check the combination of INJ type or not is correct.

[L07] Communication error

At the time of power on, detecting the above failure automatically activates the automatic address setting mode.
(Check code is not output)
Note that if the above failure is detected in the automatic address setting mode, a check code may be output.

[L09] Communication error



[L16] Error

In DN_6B9, 6BA of Hydro unit DN code, if ZONE1 is not set and ZONE2 is set, [L16] displays abnormality.
Set correctly DN_6B9, 6BA.

[L22] Error

DN_680 setting in group control are not the same for all units, [L22] displays abnormality.
Set correctly DN_680.

8-4-2. Outdoor unit failure detection

Diagnosis procedure for each check code

- One check code may indicate multiple symptoms. In such a case, see the LED indication on the outdoor board to narrow down the check details.
- The handy remote controller displays a check code only when the same failure repeatedly occurs while the LED on the outdoor board indicates an error even if it occurs only once. This may cause indication inconsistency between the remote controller and LED.

How to check the LED display on the outdoor PC board

[Service switch operation]

Currently occurring trouble indication

If any of D800 to D804 is rapidly flashing, it indicates currently occurring trouble. If any of D800 to D804 is slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then press and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. Currently occurring trouble will be indicated.

D800 (YEL)	D801 (YEL)	D802 (YEL)	D803 (YEL)	D804 (YEL)	D805 (GRN)	
●	●	●	●	●	○	No trouble
◎	●	●	●	●	○	Trouble detected (Example. Discharge temp. sensor trouble) (Refer to (2) -1-1.Current trouble indication)

●: Off ○: Light ◎: Flash (5 times/sec)

Latest trouble indication

- The following operation results in the latest trouble being indicated. It is retained in the memory and hence can be confirmed even when the power supply has been turned off.

- 1) Confirm D800 to D804 are off (or rapidly flashing) and that D805 is lit up. If D800 to D804 are slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. D800 to D804 will turn off (or be rapidly flashing) and D805 will change to on.
- 2) Push SW01 several times until reaching the LED indication (D800 to D805) of 'Latest (including current) trouble indication'.
- 3) Push SW02. The latest trouble will be indicated.
- 4) Confirm to carry out step 1) to set the LEDs to the initial state (current occurring trouble) when finished and then exit.

Latest (including current) trouble indication

D800 (YEL)	D801 (YEL)	D802 (YEL)	D803 (YEL)	D804 (YEL)	D805 (GRN)	
○	●	●	●	●	◎	Trouble detected (Example. Discharge temp. sensor trouble) (Refer to (2) -1-2.Latest (including current) trouble indication)

●: Off ○: Light ◎: Flash (5 times/sec)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[H01]	●●●●●●●●	<p>[Compressor break down]</p> <pre> graph TD A{{Power voltage is normal AC220-240 V±10%}} -- No --> B[Improve power line] A -- Yes --> C{{Wiring connection is normal Compressor lead (Board side, compressor side reactor lead, power lead)}} C -- No --> D[Check and correct wiring connection] C -- Yes --> E{{Abnormally over loaded}} E -- Yes --> F[Deal with or remove causes] E -- No --> G[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</p>
[H02]	●●●●●●●●	<p>[Compressor lock]</p> <pre> graph TD A{{Power voltage is normal AC220-240 V±10%}} -- No --> B[Improve power line] A -- Yes --> C{{Wiring connection is normal Compressor lead (board side, compressor side) reactor, power lead}} C -- No --> D[Check and correct wiring connection] C -- Yes --> E{{Compressor is normal}} E -- No --> F{{Refrigerant stays inside}} F -- No --> G[Lock compressor and replace it.] F -- Yes --> H{{Pulse motor valve operates normally}} H -- No --> I[TE, TS sensor pulse motor valve check If defective, replace] H -- Yes --> J[Check outdoor board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[H04]	●○○●●○	<p>[Case thermostat operation]</p> <pre> graph TD A("<401, 601> CN500, <801, 1101> CN609 connector and case thermostat is normal") -- No --> B[Correct connector
Replace case thermostat] A -- Yes --> C("If case thermostat is short circuited,
cooling and heating can operate") C -- No --> D[Check outdoor board
If defective, replace it] C -- Yes --> E("No gas leakage
Enough Refrigerant") E -- No --> F[Correct defective portion
Re-charge refrigerant] E -- Yes --> G("Service valve is fully opened") G -- No --> H[Open fully service valve] G -- Yes --> I("Pulse motor valve is normal") I -- No --> J[Correct defective portion
Replace defective parts] I -- Yes --> K[Check for piping collapse and break
If defective, repair or replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</p>
[L10]	●●●●○○	<p>[Unset model type]</p> <p>Cut jumper line by following the instruction comes with the service board package</p>
[L15]	○○○○○○○	<p>[Combination failure between the hydro unit]</p> <p>Replace the hydro unit with the proper model</p>
[L29]	○●●●●○○	<p>[Communication trouble between MCUs]</p> <pre> graph TD A("Is the communication line between the MCC-1705 (CN805) and the MCC-1675 (CN805) connected?") -- NO --> B[Correct wiring] A -- YES --> C[Check outdoor control board
If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board MCC-1705, MCC-1675</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P03]	●◎●●◎○	<p>[Discharge temp trouble]</p> <pre> graph TD A{No gas leakage. Appropriate refrigerant amount.} -- No --> B[Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant] A -- Yes --> C{Pulse motor valve is normal.} C -- No --> D[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts] C -- Yes --> E{Abnormally over loaded} E -- Yes --> F[Deal with or remove causes] E -- No --> G{TD sensor connector is normal. TD sensor resistance is normal.} G -- No --> H[Correct connector Replace sensor] G -- Yes --> I{2-way valve is normal. (801, 1101)} I -- No --> J[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts] I -- Yes --> K{PMV (INJ) is normal. (801, 1101)} K -- No --> L[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts] K -- Yes --> M[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P04]	<p>* Any of the following abnormality may occur. Seeing the LED on the outside board can determine which abnormality occurs.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.High pressure sensor activated. 2.Power source failure (Vdc) 3.Hi pressure protection operation 4.Case thermostat operation 	<p>[High pressure SW operation] Power supply error (Vdc), High pressure protective operation, Case thermostat operation.</p> <p>⊙ ⊙ ● ● ⊙ ⊙</p> <pre> graph TD Q1{{Doesn't high pressure switch operate?}} -- NO --> Q2{{Is circuit wiring normal?}} Q1 -- YES --> Q3{{Are parts of high pressure switch normal?}} Q2 -- NO --> A1[Wiring check, Correct] Q2 -- YES --> A2[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] Q3 -- NO --> A3[Parts check Defective → Replace] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{{Is service valve fully opened?}} Q4 -- NO --> A4[Open service valve fully] Q4 -- YES --> A5[Reset the power supply and then do a test run according to the season] A1 --> A2 A2 --> A6[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] A6 --> A7[PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705] A7 --> A8[Repair defective position Connection of connectors, Fan motor, Wiring, PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705] A8 --> Q5{{Does cooling outdoor fan normally operate?}} Q5 -- NO --> Q6{{Is there fan breakage or coming-off?}} Q5 -- YES --> Q7{{Is there any element which blocks heat exchanger of the outdoor unit? 1. Clogging of heat exchanger 2. Short circuit}} Q6 -- YES --> A8 Q6 -- NO --> A9[Overcharge of refrigerant / Clogging / Pipe breakage / Abnormal overload] Q7 -- YES --> A10[Elimination of blocking element] Q7 -- NO --> A9 A9 --> A11[Heating operation] A11 --> Q8{{Does the heating outdoor fan normally operate?}} Q8 -- NO --> Q9{{Are connections of connectors, capacitors and fan motor normal?}} Q8 -- YES --> Q10{{Is there any element which blocks hydro heat exchanger? 1. Filter clogging 2. Clogging of heat exchanger 3. Short circuit}} Q9 -- YES --> Q11{{Are characteristics of TC and TCJ sensor resistance value normal?}} Q9 -- NO --> A12[Repair defective position.] Q10 -- YES --> A10 Q10 -- NO --> A13[Clogging by refrigerant overcharge / Pipe breakage / Abnormal overload] A13 --> Q11 Q11 -- YES --> A14[Check hydro PC board Defective → Replace] Q11 -- NO --> A15[Replace TC or TCJ sensor.] </pre> <p>Ⓑ ← Cooling operation Ⓒ ← Heating operation</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P05]	●●●●●○	<p>[Power source trouble]</p> <pre> graph TD A{Power voltage is normal AC220-240 V±10%} -- No --> B[Check electric work] A -- Yes --> C[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675, MCC-1705</p>
[P07]	●○○●○○	<p>[Heat sink overheat trouble]</p> <pre> graph TD A{Is there any looseness in the screw stop of the heat sink? Are radiation grease properly applied?} -- YES --> B[Apply radiation grease to objective, retightening of screw] A -- NO --> C{Does something block the ventilation around the heat sink? Does something block air flow from the fan? (Short circuit etc.)} C -- YES --> D[Remove blocking matter, Short circuit improvement] C -- NO --> E[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</p>
[P15]	○○○●○○	<p>[Gas leak detection]</p> <pre> graph TD A{No gas leakage. Appropriate refrigerant amount.} -- No --> B[Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant] A -- Yes --> C{Pulse motor valve is normal.} C -- No --> D[Correct defective portion Replace defective parts] C -- Yes --> E{Service valve is fully opened.} E -- No --> F[Open fully service valve] E -- Yes --> G{Piping collapse} G -- Yes --> H[Repair or replace pipe] G -- No --> I{Temperature sensor check Discharge sensor Suction sensor} I -- NG --> J[Correct connector Replace sensor] I -- OK --> K[Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)																								
[P19]	●●●◎◎○	<p>[4-way valve reversal trouble]</p> <pre>graph TD Q1{{Does 4-way valve work correctly? (Check pipe temp. etc. in cooling/heating operation)}} Q2{{Is the coil resistance value of 4-way valve normal?}} Q3{{Temperature sensor normal? TE sensor TS sensor}} Q4{{Is the flow of the refrigerant by the PMV normal?}} Q5{{Indoor TC, TCJ sensor normal?}} Q6{{The voltage variation due to the confirmation of 4-way valve relay operation, refer to below?}} Q7{{Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it}} A1[Replace 4-way valve coil] A2[Replace TE, TS sensor] A3[Check PMV and replace] A4[Replace TC, TCJ sensor] A5[Check 4-way valve If defective, replace it] A6[Check indoor PC board Failure → Replace] A7[Check indoor PC board Failure → Replace] Q1 -- NO --> Q2 Q1 -- YES --> Q3 Q2 -- NO --> A1 Q2 -- YES --> Q6 Q3 -- NO --> A2 Q3 -- YES --> Q4 Q4 -- NO --> A3 Q4 -- YES --> Q5 Q5 -- NO --> A4 Q5 -- YES --> A7 Q6 -- NO --> A5 Q6 -- YES --> Q7 Q7 -- NO --> A7 Q7 -- YES --> A7</pre> <p>[4-way valve relay operation check] Service switches SW01 and SW02 can be used to check the operation of the 4-way valve relay. Use to check whether there are any problems with the 4-way valve or 4-way valve coil.</p> <p>[Method of operation]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Confirm D800 to D804 are off (or rapidly flashing) and that D805 is lit up. If D800 to D804 are slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. D800 to D804 will turn off (or rapidly flash) and D805 turn on.2) Push and hold down SW01 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing.3) Push SW01 until reaching the below [Self-preservation valve operation]. <table><tr><td>Self-preservation valve suck operation (Heating)</td><td>D800</td><td>D801</td><td>D802</td><td>D803</td><td>D804</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>○</td><td>●</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>◎</td></tr><tr><td>Self-preservation valve secession operation (Cooling)</td><td>D800</td><td>D801</td><td>D802</td><td>D803</td><td>D804</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>●</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>◎</td></tr></table> <p>● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">4) Push SW02 until D805 starts rapidly flashing.5) Push and hold down SW02 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing, D805 will turn on, and the 4-way valve will be operated.6) Push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds or wait 2 minutes to return to normal control.	Self-preservation valve suck operation (Heating)	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804		○	●	○	○	◎	Self-preservation valve secession operation (Cooling)	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804		●	○	○	○	◎
Self-preservation valve suck operation (Heating)	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804																					
	○	●	○	○	◎																					
Self-preservation valve secession operation (Cooling)	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804																					
	●	○	○	○	◎																					

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P20]	●●●●●●	<p>[High pressure protection operation]</p> <pre> graph TD A{Service valve is fully opened} -- No --> B[Open fully service valve] A -- Yes --> C[Reset the power source and perform test run matching to the season] C -- Heating season Heating operation --> D{Outdoor PD sensor is normal (confirmation by remote controller)} C -- Cooling season Cooling operation --> D D -- No --> E[Replace sensor] D -- Yes --> F{Outdoor fan is free from crack or looseness.} F -- No --> G[Check outdoor fan If defective, replace or tighten it] F -- Yes --> H{Outdoor fan operates normally} H -- No --> I[Check the same item as those for [P22] abnormality] H -- Yes --> J{Something prevents outdoor unit heat exchange - Clogged heat exchanger - Short circuit} J -- Yes --> K[Remove the disturbing element] J -- No --> L[Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion] L --> M{Something prevents heat exchange of hydro unit - Clogged filter - Clogged heat exchanger - Short circuit} M -- Yes --> N[Remove the disturbing element] M -- No --> O[Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion] </pre>

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)												
[P22]	● ◎ ● ◎ ◎ ◎	<p>[Fan system trouble]</p> <div><div>Power voltage is normal AC220 - 240 V±10%</div><div>NO</div><div>Check wiring construction Ask repair of power supply</div><div>YES</div><div>Rotate shaft of the fan motor by hands during power-OFF. Can it rotate smoothly? Is coil resistance of fan motor correct? Between red and white lead wire: 12 to 20 Ω Between white and black lead wire: 12 to 20 Ω Between black and red lead wire: 12 to 20 Ω</div><div>NO</div><div>Replace fan motor</div><div>YES</div><div>Is not the fuse (near the terminal block) blows?</div><div>NO</div><div>Replace fuse</div><div>YES</div><div>Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it</div><div>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</div></div> <p>[Single operation check for outdoor fan] A single operation of the outdoor fan can be confirmed by handling the service switches SW01 and SW02. Use this method to check whether there is trouble on the fan or not.</p> <p>[Method of operation]</p> <div><div>1) Confirm D800 to D804 are off (or rapidly flashing) and that D805 is lit up. If D800 to D804 are slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then please push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. D800 to D804 will turn off (or rapidly flash) and D805 turn on.</div><div>2) Push and hold down SW01 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing.</div><div>3) Push SW01 until reaching the below [Forced fan motor operation] LED indication.</div></div> <table><tr><td>Forced fan motor operation</td><td>D800</td><td>D801</td><td>D802</td><td>D803</td><td>D804</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>●</td><td>○</td><td>◎</td></tr></table> <div><div>● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec)</div><div>4) Push SW02 until D805 starts rapidly flashing.</div><div>5) Push and hold down SW02 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing, D805 will turn on, and the fan rotates.</div><div>6) Push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds or wait 2 minutes to return to normal control.</div></div>	Forced fan motor operation	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804		○	○	●	○	◎
Forced fan motor operation	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804									
	○	○	●	○	◎									
[P26]	◎ ◎ ● ◎ ◎ ◎	<p>[Short-circuit of compressor drive element]</p> <div><div>The connection between compressor lead and reactor is correct (Check with wiring diagram)</div><div>No</div><div>Correct wiring</div><div>Yes</div><div>Does the same error occur in operation without compressor lead?</div><div>No</div><div>Replace outdoor board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</div><div>Yes</div><div>Compressor check (rare short circuit, etc.) If defective, replace it</div></div>												
[P29]	● ● ◎ ◎ ◎ ◎	<p>[Compressor motor position detection circuit trouble]</p> <div><div>Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it</div><div>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</div></div>												

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F04]	●●●●●○	<p>[Discharge temperature sensor (TD) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TD sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct TD sensor connection] A -- Yes --> C{TD sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- Yes --> E[Replace outdoor control board] D --> F[Replace TD sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F06]	●●●●●○	<p>[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TE sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct TE sensor connection] A -- Yes --> C{TE sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- Yes --> E[Replace outdoor control board] D --> F[Replace TE sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F07]	●●●●●○	<p>[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TL sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct TL sensor connection] A -- YES --> C{TL sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- YES --> E[Replace outdoor control board] D --> F[Replace TL sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F08]	●●●●●○	<p>[Outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TO sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct TO sensor connection] A -- Yes --> C{TO sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- Yes --> E[Replace outdoor control board] D --> F[Replace TO sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>

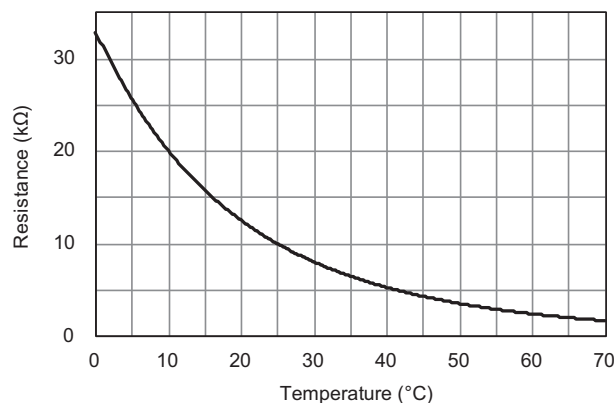
Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F12]	●●●●●○	<p>[Suction temperature sensor (TS) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TS sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct TS sensor connection] A -- Yes --> C{TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- Yes --> E[Replace outdoor control board] D --> F[Replace TS sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F13]	●●●●●○	<p>[Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure]</p> <p>Replace outdoor control board</p> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1705</p>
[F15]	●●●●●○	<p>[Heat exchanger sensor (TE, TS) wrong wiring]</p> <pre> graph TD A{TE and TS sensor is attached to the correct position.} -- No --> B[Correct sensor attaching position] A -- Yes --> C{TE sensor resistance characteristic is normal} C -- No --> D[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] C -- Yes --> E{TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal} E -- No --> F[Refer to the characteristic table on page 135] E -- Yes --> G[Replace outdoor control board] D --> H[Replace TE sensor] F --> I[Replace TS sensor] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F24]	●●●●●○	<p>[High pressure sensor (PD) failure]</p> <pre> graph TD A{PD sensor connector is connected} -- No --> B[Correct PD sensor connection] A -- Yes --> C{PD sensor is normal} C -- No --> D[Replace PD sensor] C -- Yes --> E[Replace outdoor control board] </pre> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>
[F31]	●●●●●○	<p>[EEPROM failure]</p> <p>Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it</p> <p>PC board <401, 601> MCC-1768 <801, 1101> MCC-1675</p>

8-4-3. Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table

TWI, TFI, TTW sensors

Typical value

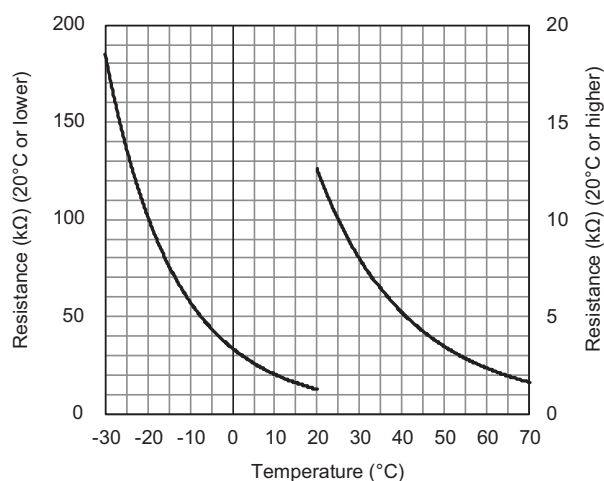
Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
0	31.18	32.82	34.46
10	19.12	19.95	20.78
20	12.08	12.50	12.92
25	9.700	10.00	10.30
30	7.808	8.050	8.291
40	5.155	5.314	5.474
50	3.482	3.590	3.698
60	2.380	2.478	2.583
70	1.659	1.744	1.838



TC, TWO, THO, TE, TS, TO sensors

Typical value

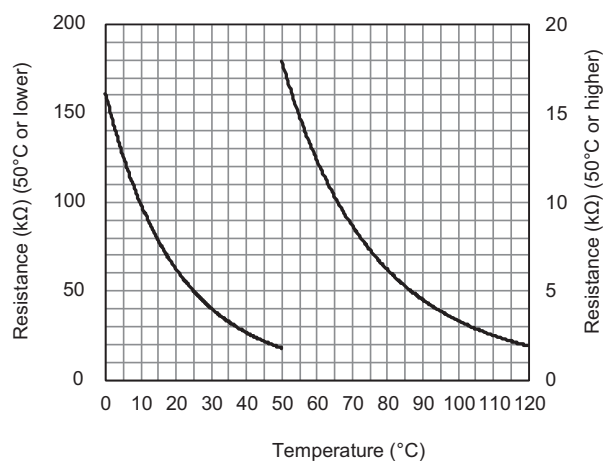
Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
-30	172.0	184.8	198.5
-20	95.54	101.7	108.1
-10	54.77	57.73	60.82
0	32.33	33.80	35.30
10	19.63	20.35	21.09
20	12.23	12.59	12.95
25	9.750	10.00	10.25
30	7.764	7.990	8.218
40	5.013	5.192	5.375
50	3.312	3.451	3.594
60	2.236	2.343	2.454
70	1.540	1.623	1.709



TD, TL sensors

Typical value

Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
0	150.5	161.3	172.7
10	92.76	99.05	105.6
20	58.61	62.36	66.26
25	47.01	49.93	52.97
30	37.93	40.22	42.59
40	25.12	26.55	28.03
50	17.00	17.92	18.86
60	11.74	12.34	12.95
70	8.269	8.668	9.074
80	5.925	6.195	6.470
90	4.321	4.507	4.696
100	3.205	3.336	3.468
110	2.411	2.504	2.598
120	1.838	1.905	1.972



8-5. Operation check by PC board switch

8-5-1. Operation check mode

This mode allows to check the operations of the water 2-way valve, water 3-way valve, mixing valve, and circulation pump. This operation is valid when the hydro unit and the outdoor unit are turned on the power.

Operation check mode

(1) Preparation

- 1) Turn all of the remote controllers "OFF" for the hot water supply and heating.
- 2) Turn off the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 3) Remove the front panel of the hydro unit.
- 4) Set DIP_SW705_3 "ON".

(2) Operation check

- 1) Turn on the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
- 2) Rotate the rotary SW700 to position "0" and press tactile switch SW703 for 5 sec. or longer.
- 3) Rotating the rotary SW700 allows to check each operation.
- 4) Set the DIP_SW705_3 "OFF" to finish.

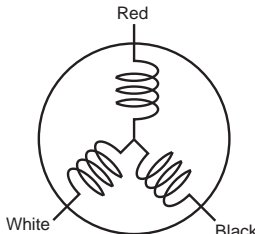
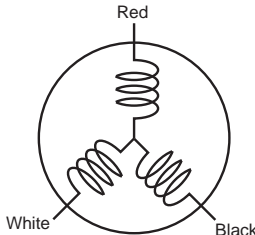
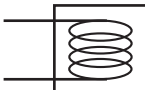
Rotary switch	Check contents		Remark
0	None		OP.CH
1	2WV_W	Alive for approx. 2 sec, not alive for 3 sec	2.ON ↔ 2.OFF
2	3WV_W	Alive for 4 min in the heating / cooling direction Alive for 4 min in the hot water direction	7 segment display ON → heating, OFF → hot water 3.ON ↔ 3.OFF
3	Mixing valve	Alive for 30 sec in the forward direction Alive for 30 sec in the reverse direction	F.ON ↔ F.OFF
4	Built-in circulation pump	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	P.ON ↔ P.OFF
5	External circulation pump 2	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	P2.ON ↔ P2.OFF
6	None		
7	Water heat exchange backup heater	Repeat heater 1, heater 2, and OFF every 20 sec	The built-in circulation pump operates. H.ON ↔ H.OFF
8	None		
9	Booster heater	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	The built-in circulation pump and external circulation pump operate. bH.ON ↔ bH.OFF
A	Check the alarm output.	Output for 20 sec / no output for 20 sec	01.ON ↔ 01.OFF
B	Check the boiler output.	Output for 20 sec / no output for 20 sec	02.ON ↔ 02.OFF
C	Check the defrost output.	Output for 20 sec / no output for 20 sec	03.ON ↔ 03.OFF
D	Check the operation output.	Output for 20 sec / no output for 20 sec	04.ON ↔ 04.OFF
E	None		
F	Built-in circulation pump continuous operation	Continuously alive	Do not operate the circulation pump alive continuously without any water in hydro unit. P1.ON ↔ Flow rate display

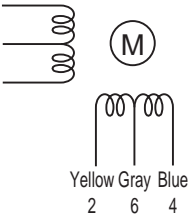
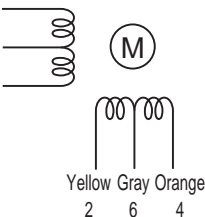
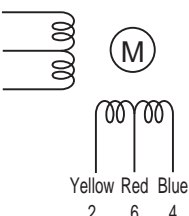
8-6. Brief method for checking the key components

8-6-1. Hydro unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure																								
1	Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	<div>Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. (Normal temperature)</div> <table><tr><th>Temperature</th><th>0°C</th><th>10°C</th><th>20°C</th><th>30°C</th></tr><tr><th>Sensor (kΩ)</th><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor</td><td rowspan="3">33.8</td><td rowspan="3">20.4</td><td rowspan="3">12.6</td><td rowspan="3">8.0</td></tr><tr><td>Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor</td></tr><tr><td>Water heater outlet temperature (THO) sensor</td></tr><tr><td>Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor</td><td rowspan="3">32.8</td><td rowspan="3">20.0</td><td rowspan="3">12.5</td><td rowspan="3">8.1</td></tr><tr><td>Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor</td></tr><tr><td>Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor</td></tr></table>	Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C	Sensor (kΩ)					Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0	Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor	Water heater outlet temperature (THO) sensor	Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor	32.8	20.0	12.5	8.1	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor	Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor
	Temperature		0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C																				
	Sensor (kΩ)																									
	Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor		33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0																				
	Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor																									
	Water heater outlet temperature (THO) sensor																									
	Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor		32.8	20.0	12.5	8.1																				
	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor																									
	Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor																									
	Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor																									
Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor																										
Water heater outlet temperature (THO) sensor																										
Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor																										
Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor																										
Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor																										
Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor																										
Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor																										

8-6-2. Outdoor unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure						
1	Compressor Type DX150A1T-21F (401HW-E, 601HW-E) NX220A1FJ-20N (801HW-E, 1101HW-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester.						
								
		401HW-E, 601HW-E						
		<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Location</th><th>Resistance value</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Red — White</td><td>1.04 - 1.16 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td><td>1.04 - 1.16 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td><td>1.04 - 1.16 Ω</td></tr></tbody></table> At 20°C	Location	Resistance value	Red — White	1.04 - 1.16 Ω	White — Black	1.04 - 1.16 Ω
Location	Resistance value							
Red — White	1.04 - 1.16 Ω							
White — Black	1.04 - 1.16 Ω							
Black — Red	1.04 - 1.16 Ω							
2	Outdoor fan motor Type ICF-140-A43-1 (401HW-E, 601HW-E) ICF-280-A60-1 (801HW-E, 1101HW-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester.						
								
		401HW-E, 601HW-E						
		<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Location</th><th>Resistance value</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Red — White</td><td rowspan="3">21.00 ± 1.05 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td></tr></tbody></table> At 20°C	Location	Resistance value	Red — White	21.00 ± 1.05 Ω	White — Black	Black — Red
Location	Resistance value							
Red — White	21.00 ± 1.05 Ω							
White — Black								
Black — Red								
3	4-way valve coil Type DXQ-1233	Measure the resistance value.						
								
		9 ± 0.9 Ω						

No.	Component name	Check procedure																	
4	Pulse motor valve coil Type PQ-M10012-000313 (401HW-E, 601HW-E) UKV-A040 FAM-MD12TF-1 (801HW-E, 1101HW-E)	<div><div>PQ-M10012-000313</div><div><div><div>1 White</div><div>5 Red</div><div>3 Orange</div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><table><tr><th>Location</th><th>Resistance value</th></tr><tr><td>Red – White, Orange</td><td rowspan="2">46 ± 3.7 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Gray – Yellow, Blue</td></tr></table></div>	Location	Resistance value	Red – White, Orange	46 ± 3.7 Ω	Gray – Yellow, Blue	<div><div>UKV-A040</div><div><div><div>1 Black</div><div>6 Gray</div><div>3 Red</div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><table><tr><th>Location</th><th>Resistance value</th></tr><tr><td>Gray — Black, Red</td><td rowspan="2">46 ± 3 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Gray — Yellow, Orange</td></tr></table></div>	Location	Resistance value	Gray — Black, Red	46 ± 3 Ω	Gray — Yellow, Orange	<div><div>FAM-MD12TF-1</div><div><div><div>1 White</div><div>6 Red</div><div>3 Orange</div></div><div></div></div></div> <div><table><tr><th>Location</th><th>Resistance value</th></tr><tr><td>Red – White, Orange</td><td rowspan="2">46 ± 4 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Red – Yellow, Blue</td></tr></table></div>	Location	Resistance value	Red – White, Orange	46 ± 4 Ω	Red – Yellow, Blue
	Location	Resistance value																	
	Red – White, Orange	46 ± 3.7 Ω																	
	Gray – Yellow, Blue																		
Location	Resistance value																		
Gray — Black, Red	46 ± 3 Ω																		
Gray — Yellow, Orange																			
Location	Resistance value																		
Red – White, Orange	46 ± 4 Ω																		
Red – Yellow, Blue																			
5	2-way valve coil Type TEV-SMOAJ2170A1 (801HW-E, 1101HW-E)	Measure the resistance value. 2163 ± 151 Ω																	
6	Suction temperature (TS) sensor Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. 10-20 kΩ (Normal temperature) <table><tr><th>Temperature</th><th>0°C</th><th>10°C</th><th>20°C</th><th>30°C</th></tr><tr><td>Sensor (kΩ)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Suction temperature (TS) sensor</td><td rowspan="3">33.8</td><td rowspan="3">20.4</td><td rowspan="3">12.6</td><td rowspan="3">8.0</td></tr><tr><td>Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor</td></tr><tr><td>Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor</td></tr></table>	Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C	Sensor (kΩ)					Suction temperature (TS) sensor	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0	Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor	Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor
Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C															
Sensor (kΩ)																			
Suction temperature (TS) sensor	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0															
Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor																			
Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor																			
7	Discharge temperature (TD) sensor Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. <table><tr><th>Temperature</th><th>0°C</th><th>10°C</th><th>20°C</th><th>30°C</th></tr><tr><td>Sensor (kΩ)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Discharge temperature (TD) sensor</td><td rowspan="2">161.3</td><td rowspan="2">99.0</td><td rowspan="2">62.4</td><td rowspan="2">40.2</td></tr><tr><td>Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL) sensor</td></tr></table>	Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C	Sensor (kΩ)					Discharge temperature (TD) sensor	161.3	99.0	62.4	40.2	Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL) sensor	
Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C															
Sensor (kΩ)																			
Discharge temperature (TD) sensor	161.3	99.0	62.4	40.2															
Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL) sensor																			

9 Hydro unit and outdoor unit settings

Hydro unit

1. Hydro unit Setting


DN code	DN Description	Default	After Commissioning	Change 1	Change 2	Change 3
6B0	Used to activate external boiler output. 0 = external boiler output de-activated; 1 = external boiler output activated	0				
6B3	Used to when an external room thermostat is connected 0 = No external room thermostat; 1 = External room thermostat connected	0				
6B5	Synchronisation of Pump P2. 0 = P2 continuous operation (pump off when remote controller switched off) 1 = Pump P2 off during heating and cooling mode is off or hot water HP operation.	1				
6B8	Used when a hot water cylinder is connected to system. 0 = hot water cylinder connected; 1 = hot water cylinder not connected	0				
6B9	Used to activate Zone 1 Operation. 0 = Zone 1 activated; 1 = Zone 1 de-activated	0				
6BA	Used to activate Zone 2 Operation. 0 = Zone 2 de-activated; 1 = Zone 2 activated	0				
6D0	P1 Pump operation for heating 0 = Normally run 1 = Stopped at the outside temperature over 20°C	Model 1 zone: 0 2 zone: 1				
6D1	Pump P1 power of regular, When long-term thermooff. 0 = None operation 1 = regular power	0				
6D2	Used to activate Hydro Unit backup heaters for heating. 0 = Backup heaters activated; 1 = Backup heaters de-activated	0				
6D3	Used to activate Hydro unit backup heaters for hot water supply. 0 = Backup heaters activated; 1 = Backup heaters de-activated	0				
6D4	Used to activate external booster heater output. 0 = external booster heater output activated; 1 = external booster heater output de-activated	0				
28	Used to activate system auto restart after power failure. 0 = auto restart activated; 1 = auto restart de-activated	0				
5A	P1 Pump operation for hot water 0 = synchronised with heat pump 1 = Normally run	0				
B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P 7, 8 0 = I/P 7 Emergency shutdown input, I/P 8 None 1 = I/P 7 TEMPO 1 input, I/P 8 None 2 = I/P 7 TEMPO 2 input, I/P 8 None 3 = I/P 7 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for heating, I/P 8 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for hot water supply 4 = I/P 7 SG network input 1, I/P 8 SG network input 2	0				

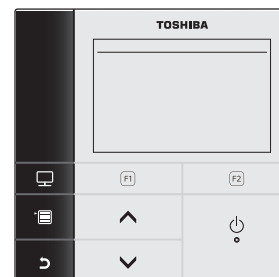
2. DN Setting




- Hydro unit DN code setting is available only for the header remote controller.
- Set DN codes for various operation modes with the remote controller.

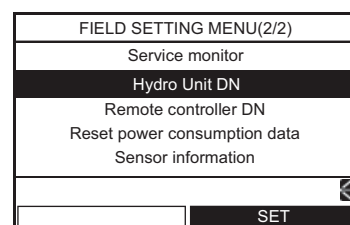
2-1. How to set hydro unit DN





<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

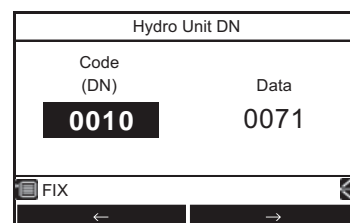
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Hydro Unit DN” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.





- 3 Press the [] / [] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.



- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.

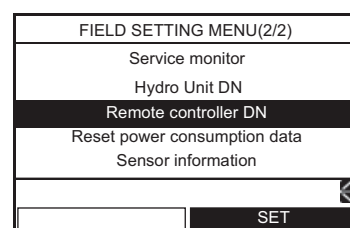
2-2. How to set remote controller DN


<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

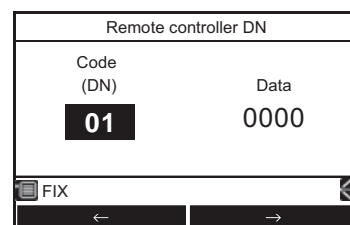
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Remote controller DN” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.



- 3 Press the [] / [] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.



- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.

DN table

DN	Item	Details		Factory default
02	Cooling/Non-cooling switching	0000: Cooling	0001: Not cooling	0000: Cooling
03	Central control address	0001	- 0128	None
08	Hot water boost operation time (operating time)	0003: 30 min	- 0018: 180 min	0006: 60 min
09	Hot water boost set temperature	0040: 40°C	- 0065: 65°C	0065: 65°C
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	0060: 60°C	- 0065: 65°C	0065: 65°C
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	0000: 0 min	- 0060: 60 min	0030: 30 min
0C	Mixing valve drive time	0003: 30 sec	- 0024: 240 sec	0006: 60 sec
0F	Hot water HP allowance while cooling + hot water supply	0000: Not allow	- 0001: Allow	0001: Allow
10	Type setting	0070: Wall mounted type 0071: AIO type		Depend on type
11	Water heat exchanger capacity	0010: 601	0015: 1101	Depend on type
12	Line address	0001	- 0128	None
13	Indoor address	0001	- 0128	None
14	Group address	0000: Individual (Not group control) 0001: Header unit 0002: Follower unit		None
18	Upper limit of cooling set temperature	0018: 18°C	- 0030: 30°C	0025: 25°C
19	Lower limit of cooling set temperature	0007: 7°C	- 0020: 20°C	0007: 7°C
1A	Upper limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0037: 37°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0055: 55°C (401 / 601) 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)
1B	Lower limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0020: 20°C	- 0037: 37°C	0020: 20°C
1C	Upper limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0037: 37°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0055: 55°C (401 / 601) 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)
1D	Lower limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0020: 20°C	- 0037: 37°C	0020: 20°C
1E	Upper limit of hot water set temperature	0060: 60°C	- 0065: 65°C	0065: 65°C
1F	Lower limit of hot water set temperature	0040: 40°C	- 0060: 60°C	0040: 40°C
20	Hot water HP start temperature	0020: 20°C	- 0045: 45°C	0038: 38°C
21	Hot water HP stop temperature	0040: 40°C	- 0065: 65°C	0052: 52°C
23	Boiler output enable switching temperature	-0020: -20°C	- 0020: 20°C	-0010: -10°C
24	Outside air temperature for hot water temperature compensation start	-0020: -20°C	- 0010: 10°C	0000: 0°C
25	Hot water temperature compensation value	0000: 0K	- 0015: 15K	0003: 3K
26	Night setback change temperature range	0003: 3K	- 0020: 20K	0005: 5K
27	Set temperature shift with heating Auto	-0005: -5K	- 0005: 5K	0000: 0K
28	Auto Restart of power outage after system power failure	0000: No	0001: Yes	0001: Yes
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-0015: -15°C	- 0000: 0°C	-0010: -10°C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	0000: 0°C	- 0015: 15°C	0010: 10°C
2C	Set temperature A with outside air temperature of T0	0020: 20°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0040: 40°C
2D	Set temperature B with outside air temperature of T1	0020: 20°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0035: 35°C
2E	Set temperature C with outside air temperature of 0°C	0020: 20°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0030: 30°C
2F	Set temperature D with outside air temperature of T3	0020: 20°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0025: 25°C
30	Set temperature E with outside air temperature of 20°C	0020: 20°C	- 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0020: 20°C
31	Zone2 ratio with Zone1 as Auto	0000: 0%	- 0100: 100%	0080: 80%
33	Hydro unit backup heater down time	0000: 5 min 0002: 15 min	0001: 10 min 0003: 20 min	0001: 10 min
34	Hydro unit backup heater up time	0000: 10 min 0002: 30 min	0001: 20 min 0003: 40 min	0000: 10 min

* DN_11, 6B8, 6BA, 6BC are needed for PCB replacement or DN code reset procedure has been completed.

DN	Item	Details	Factory default
3A	Frost protection function Invalid/Valid	0000: Invalid 0001: Valid	0001: Valid
3B	Frost protection set temperature	0008: 8°C - 0020: 20°C	0015: 15°C
3C	2-way valve operation (logical reverse) control	0000: Activate during cooling 0001: Deactivate during cooling	0000: Activate during cooling
3E	Heating HP/Boiler priority switching when using boiler	0000: Priority on HP 0001: Priority on boiler	0000: Priority on HP
40	Activate/deactivate room temperature control	0000: Deactivate 0001: Activate	0000: Deactivate
42	P2 pump display on Wireless Adapter screen (NOT on remote controller screen)	0000: Invalid 0001: Valid	0000: Invalid
52	External input setting when using I/P 7, 8 (CN21) as Emergency shutdown input (DN_B6 = "0")	0000: CLOSE to stop system 0001: OPEN to stop system	0000: CLOSE to stop
54	Logic of 3-way valve's action when powered (Single return only)	0000: Not reversed (Hot water mode when powered) 0001: Reversed (Heating when powered)	0001: Reversed (Heating when powered)
58	Night setback is activated	0000: Zone 1 & 2 0001: Zone 1 only	0000: Zone1 & 2
59	Interval of Mixing Valve control	0000: 30 seconds 0001: 1 minute - 0030: 30 minutes	0002: 2 minutes
5A	P1 setting while in hot water supply mode	0000: While running HP only 0001: P1 continues running	0000: While running HP only
5B	Boiler running setting	0000: Boiler and HP 0001: Boiler only with pump running 0002: Heater 0003: Boiler only (Pump stopping)	0003: Boiler only
61	External input setting when using I/P 5, 6 (CN21)	0000: Starts as the circuit is closed Stops as the circuit is opened 0001: Starts / stops as the circuit is received closed pulse signal	0000: Closed: Starts Opened: Stops
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0000: Activate 0001: Deactivate	0000: Activate
64	Continuously run or stop the P2 pump while cooling	0000: Continuously run P2 0001: Stop P2	0000: Continuous running
65	P1 pump setting when the thermostat is deactivated in the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat settings	0000: Continuously run P1 0001: Stop P1 when the thermostat is OFF	0000: Continuous running
6E	TO diff temperature, when pump P1 stop at TO 20°C	0001: 1K 0005: 5K	0002: 2K
73	Backup heater start time of heat-pump while hot water supply operating	0000: 30 min passed 0003: 120 min passed	0003: 120 min passed
92	Upper room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 0°C - 0055: 55°C	0029: 29°C
93	Lower room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 0°C - 0055: 55°C	0018: 18°C
94	Upper room temperature limit when heating	0000: 0°C - 0055: 55°C	0029: 29°C
95	Lower room temperature limit when heating	0000: 0°C - 0055: 55°C	0018: 18°C
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	0005: 5°C - 0030: 30°C	0020: 20°C
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0040: 40°C
9E	TO temperature setting to stop the P1 pump during the middle period heating	0010: 10°C - 0030: 30°C	0020: 20°C
A0	P1 pump speed control changes the percentage duty of the PWM control	0000: 100% 0005: 50%	0000: 100%
A1	Outside air temperature T0 temperature	-0020: -20°C (401 / 601), -0030: -30°C (801 / 1101) - -0015: -15°C (401 / 601), -0020: -20°C (801 / 1101)	-0020: -20°C
A2	Zone2 temperature setting method	0000: Percentage (DN_31) 0001: Fixed value (DN_A3 ~ A5)	0000: Percentage
A3	Set temperature A' with outside temperature of T0	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0040: 40°C
A4	Set temperature B' with outside temperature of T1	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0035: 35°C

* DN_11, 6B8, 6BA, 6BC are needed for PCB replacement or DN code reset procedure has been completed.

DN	Item	Details	Factory default
A5	Set temperature E' with outside temperature of 20°C	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0020: 20°C
AB	Group control	0000: TTW value of each Hydro Unit 0001: TTW value transmitted from Master Unit	0000: each Hydro Unit
AC	The temperature increase during "Forced ON" mode (SG Ready control)	0000: 0K - 0010: 10K	0000: 0K
B2	HP restart water temperature in A zone. (Valid only room temp control using 2nd remote controller)	0020: 20°C - 0037: 37°C	0025: 25°C
B5	Initial water temperature setting method when controlling heating by the room temperature remote controller and room temperature thermostat	0000: The fixed temperature by DN_9D 0001: The calculated temperature by Auto curve	0000: The fixed
B6	Setting the objects to control of I/P 7, 8	0000: I/P 7 Emergency shutdown input, I/P 8 None 0001: I/P 7 TEMPO 1 input, I/P 8 None 0002: I/P 7 TEMPO 2 input, I/P 8 None 0003: I/P 7 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for heating, I/P 8 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for hot water supply 0004: I/P 7 SG network input 1, I/P 8 SG network input 2	0000: I/P 7 Emergency shutdown input, I/P 8 None
B8	Forcibly heater off at T0 ≥ A°C	0000: no restriction, 0001: 20°C 0002: 15°C, ..., 0006: -5°C	0000: no restriction
B9	Backup heater energization temperature during defrosting.	Correction coefficient B 0000: 0K, ..., 0004: 40K	0000: 0K
BA	Intermittent operation at T0 ≥ A°C (heating mode)	0000: continuous operation 0001: 20°C, ..., 0006: -5°C	0000: continuous operation
BB	Intermittent operation at T0 < B°C (cooling mode)	0000: continuous operation 0001: 35°C, ..., 0003: 25°C	0000: continuous operation
BC	Pump off time during thermostat off operation	0000: 5 min, ..., 0005: 30 min	0001: 10 min
680	0 - 10 V input setting	0000: Not use 0001: Temperature setting 0002: Capacity setting of Heating / Cooling 0003: I/P 7 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for heating, I/P 8 Forcibly turn off the backup heater for hot water supply 0004: Capacity setting of Heating / Cooling + Hot water supply	0000: Not use
681	0 - 10 V Hot water supply temperature setting	0000: Not use AI 0002: AI 2 0001: AI 1 0003: AI 3	0000: Not use AI
682	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE1 temperature setting	0000: Not use AI 0002: AI 2 0001: AI 1 0003: AI 3	0000: Not use AI
683	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE2 temperature setting	0000: Not use AI 0002: AI 2 0001: AI 1 0003: AI 3	0000: Not use AI
684	0 - 10 V Cooling temperature setting	0000: Not use AI 0002: AI 2 0001: AI 1 0003: AI 3	0000: Not use AI
685	0 - 10 V Hot water supply temperature upper limit	0040: 40°C - 0065: 65°C	0065: 65°C
686	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE1 temperature upper limit	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0055: 55°C
687	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE2 temperature upper limit	0020: 20°C - 0055: 55°C (401 / 601), 0065: 65°C (801 / 1101)	0055: 55°C
688	0 - 10 V Cooling temperature upper limit	0007: 7°C - 0029: 29°C	0020: 20°C
689	0 - 10 V Hot water supply temperature setting resolution	0001: 1°C - 0005: 5°C	0005: 5°C
68A	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE1 temperature setting resolution	0001: 1°C - 0005: 5°C	0003: 3°C
68B	0 - 10 V Heating ZONE2 temperature setting resolution	0001: 1°C - 0005: 5°C	0003: 3°C
68C	0 - 10 V Cooling temperature setting resolution	0001: 1°C - 0005: 5°C	0001: 1°C
6A6	P1 pump speed control	0000: P1 pump fixed speed (depend on DN_A0 setting) 0001: P1 pump variable speed	0001: Variable speed
6A7	Pump speed control correction	0000: 100% 0002: 75% 0001: 90% 0003: 50%	0000: 100%
6AC	Hot water supply mode operation cycle to prevent water temperature drop	0000: Invalid 0001: 1H - 0050: 50H	0024: 24H

* DN_11, 6B8, 6BA, 6BC are needed for PCB replacement or DN code reset procedure has been completed.

DN	Item	Details		Factory default
6B0	Boiler output enabled	0000: No	0001: Yes	0000: No
6B3	External room thermostat connected	0000: No	0001: Yes	0000: No
6B5	Synchronisation of pump P1 and P2	0000: Non-synchronous 0001: Synchronous		0001: Synchronous
6B8	Hot water supply is using	0000: Yes	0001: No	0000: Yes
6B9	ZONE1 operation is using	0000: Yes	0001: No	0000: Yes
6BA	ZONE2 operation is using	0000: No	0001: Yes	Depend on type
6BC	Backup heater capacity	0000: 3 kW 0002: 9 kW	0001: 6 kW	Depend on type
6BD	Outdoor unit type setting	0000: 401 / 601 0002 - 0003: None	0001: 801 / 1101	Depend on type
6CA	Output1 item	0000: Alarm	0001: Compressor	0000: Alarm
6CB	Output4 item	0002: Defrost	0003: Boiler	0001: Compressor
6CC	Output2 item	0004: Release	0005: Backup heater running for heating	0002: Defrost
6CD	Output3 item	0006: Backup heater running for hot water supply 0008: Cooling	0007: Heating 0009: Hot water supply	0003: Boiler
6CE	SG ready forced operation heater control	0000: Heater output allowed 0001: Heater output not allowed		0000: Heater output allowed
6D0	P1 pump stop or not using outside air temperature	0000: Continuous run 0001: Pump P1 stop when TO > 20°C (Available to change the temperature setting by DN_9E)		0000: Continuous run
6D1	Pump P1 ON/OFF cycling (During long periods of system OFF)	0000: OFF	0001: ON	0000: OFF
6D2	Hydro unit backup heater for heating energized Yes / No	0000: Energized	0001: Not energized	0000: Energized
6D3	Hydro unit backup heater for hot water supply energized Yes / No	0000: Energized	0001: Not energized	0000: Energized
6D4	External booster heater output enabled Yes / No	0000: Enabled	0001: Not enabled	0000: Enabled
6F1	Temperature difference for mixing valve opening value changing	0001: 1K 0003: 3K	0002: 2K	0002: 2K
6F2	Mixing valve maximum steps	0012: 12 step	- 0060: 60 step	0060: 60 step

* DN_11, 6B8, 6BA, 6BC are needed for PCB replacement or DN code reset procedure has been completed.




Remote controller DN table

DN	Item	Details		Fist shipment
02	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (heating)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps		-1: -1K correction
03	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (cooling)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps		-1: -1K correction
09	Night time low-noise mode	0: Invalid	1: Valid	0: Invalid
0A	Night time low-noise start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0B	Night time low-noise end time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		06: 06:00
0C	Anti bacteria start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0D	Anti bacteria start cycle	1 - 10 (Every day to 10-day cycle)		07: 7-day cycle
0E	Starting time of Night setback	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0F	Ending time of Night setback	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		06: 06:00
11	Remote controller Alarm Tone.	0: Alarm Tone OFF	1: Alarm Tone ON	1: Alarm Tone ON
12	Frost running period (days)	(0 days – 20 days)		00: No setting
13	Frost running period (hours)	(0 hours – 23 hours)		00: No setting
14	Start and End temperature	20 - 55 (20°C - 55°C)		00: No setting
15	Max temperature	20 - 55 (20°C - 55°C)		00: No setting
16	Continuation days for every step up to Max temperature	1 - 7 (1 day - 7 days)		00: No setting
17	Temperature difference for every step up to Max temperature	1 - 10 (1 K - 10 K)		00: No setting
18	Continuation days for every step down to End temperature	1 - 7 (1 day - 7 days)		00: No setting
19	Temperature difference for every step down to End temperature	1 - 10 (1 K - 10 K)		00: No setting
1A	Continuation days in Max temperature	1 - 50 (1 day - 50 days)		00: No setting
1B	Power consumption function is using	0000: No	0001: Yes	0001: Yes
1C	Language setting	0000: English 0002: French 0004: Spanish 0006: Dutch 0008: Czech 0010: Croatian 0012: Portuguese 0014: Danish	0001: Turkish 0003: German 0005: Italian 0007: Finnish 0009: Hungarian 0011: Slovenian 0013: Polish 0015: Swedish	0000: English
1D	Floor drying setting	0000: OFF	0001: ON	0000: OFF
1E	Temperature sensor using in room temperature control	0000: OFF	0001: ON	0000: OFF

* 14~1A: for floor drying function

2-3. How to reset hydro DN

(1) Procedure

- 1) Proceed the hydro DN setting screen. * See 9-2-1. How to set hydro unit DN
- 2) Press the [] [] [] long time in DN setting screen, and select "YES".




NOTE

- After DN reset, it will take few minutes to back normal screen. First communication screen will continue for few minutes, but it is NOT trouble.
- After DN reset, it is necessary to confirm and set again some item below.

DN	Item	Details		Factory default
11	Water heat exchanger capacity	0010: 601	0015: 1101	Depend on type
6B8	Hot water supply is using	0000: Yes	0001: No	0000: Yes
6BA	ZONE2 operation is using	0000: No	0001: Yes	Depend on type
6BC	Backup heater capacity	0000: 3 kW 0002: 9 kW	0001: 6 kW	Depend on type

2-4. How to reset remote controller DN



(1) Procedure

- 1) Proceed the remote controller DN setting screen. * See 9-2-2. How to set remote controller DN
- 2) Press the [] [] [] long time in DN setting screen, and select "YES".

3. Test run

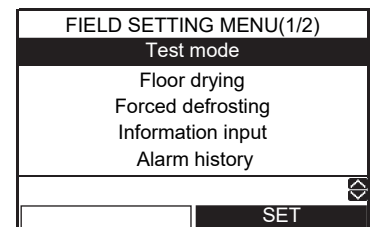
- Even if the outside air temperature or water temperature is outside the setting value range, Heating, Cooling and Hot water supply operation become possible.
- Since the protection setting is disabled in the TEST mode, do not continue a test run longer than 10 minutes.

<Procedure>

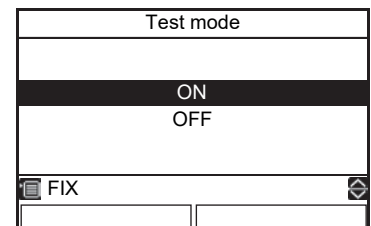
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



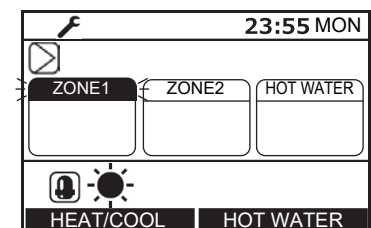
- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Test mode” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.








- 3 Press the [] button to select ON, then press the [] button. The  mark appears on the top screen.



- 4 Start the heating or cooling or Hot water operation on the top screen, then the selected mode mark is blinking during Test mode.





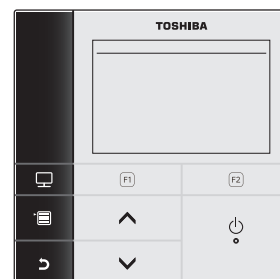
- The pump is activated in 30 seconds. If air is not released completely, the flow sensor value is activated to stop operation. Release air again according to the piping procedure. Little air entrainment is discharged from the purge valve.
- Check that the hydraulic pressure has become the predetermined pressure 0.1 to 0.2 MPa (1 to 2 bar). If the hydraulic pressure is insufficient, replenish water.
- Heating operation starts. Check that the hydro unit starts heating.
- Press the [] button to select the Cooling operation, in a few second, the operation starts.
- Check that the hydro unit starts cooling and that the floor heating system is not cooled.
- Press the [] button to stop the operation.
- Press the [] button to start the Hot water supply operation.
- Check that there is no air entrainment.
- Check that hot water is present at the connection port of the hot water cylinder.
- Press the [] button or [ ON/OFF] button to stop the operation.




4. Auto Curve Setting

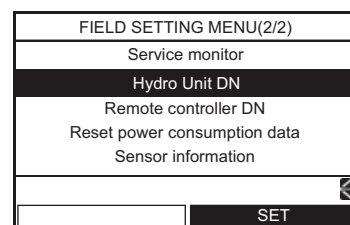
- This function is available only for the header remote controller.
- Set DN for various operation modes with the remote controller.

<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

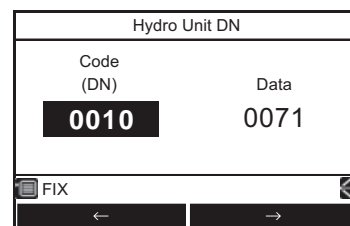
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Hydro Unit DN” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.



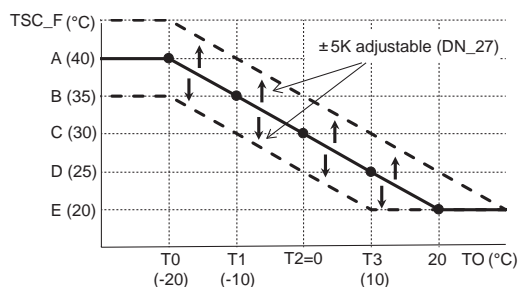
- 3 Press the [] / [] button to select DN number or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.



- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.

<ZONE1>

- An operation starts at the set temperature of straight -line approximation for the following: water temperature A°C with the outside temperature T0°C, B°C with T1°C, C°C with T2°C, D°C with T3°C, and E°C with 20°C.



Related DN

DN	Setting item	Default	range
2C	Setting temperature A at T0	40	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
2D	Setting temperature B at T1	35	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
2E	Setting temperature C at T2 (= 0°C)	30	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
2F	Setting temperature D at T3	25	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
30	Setting temperature E at 20°C	20	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
A1	Outside temperature T0	-20	-30 ~ -20°C
29	Outside temperature T1	-10	-15 ~ 0°C
2B	Outside temperature T3	10	0 ~ 15°C
27	Set temperature shift with heating set to auto	0	-5 to 5K

* (): 801, 1101

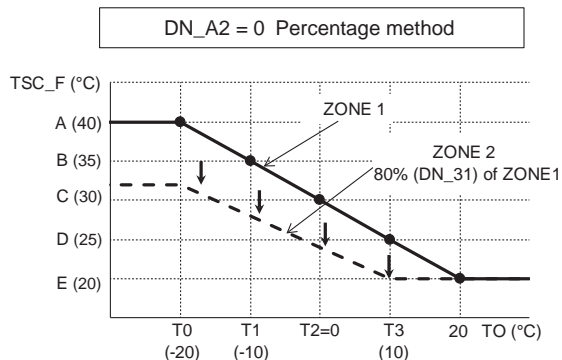
<ZONE2>

- Set temperature of the ZONE2 can be selected from two methods (DN_A2). One is a percentage of ZONE1, the other is a fixed value.

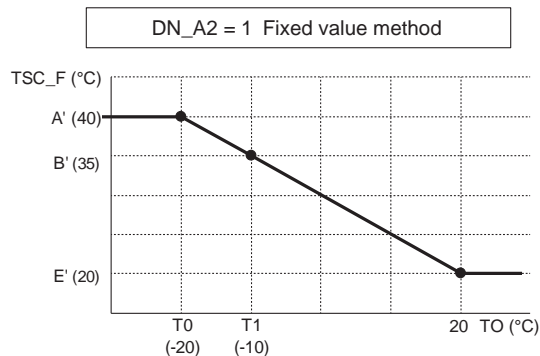
DN_A2 = "0" : Percentage method that is set by DN_31.

DN_A2 = "1" : Fixed value method that is set by DN_A3, A4 and A5.

However, it is automatically controlled the set temperature of ZONE1 to be the ZONE2 or more.



Auto-Curve in ZONE2 shows 80% (DN) of that of ZONE1, the water temperature setting does not fall below 20°C.



The ZONE2 set temperature A°C with the outside temperature T0°C, B°C with T1°C, E°C with 20°C.

Related DN

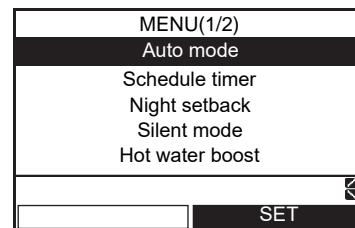
DN	Setting item	Default	range
A2	The choice of how to set ZONE2	0	0 or 1
A3	Setting temperature A' at T0	40	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
A4	Setting temperature B' at T1	35	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
A5	Setting temperature E' at 20 °C	20	20 ~ 55 (65)* °C
31	Auto-Curve ratio of ZONE2	80	0 ~ 100%

* (): 801, 1101

Auto-Curve temperature shift




- This function is available only for the header remote controller.
- The set temperature can be shifted in the range of $\pm 5K$ of the current setting.

- 1 Press the []/[] button to select “Auto mode” on the MENU screen.

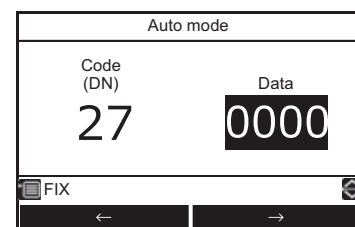


- 2 Press the [] button for 4 seconds or longer to enter the setting mode. The DN code setting screen appears.

DN_27: Shifted temperature (Range: -5 ~ +5, Default: 0)

- 3 Press the [] button to select Data value, then press the []/[] button to adjust the temperature between -5K to +5 K.

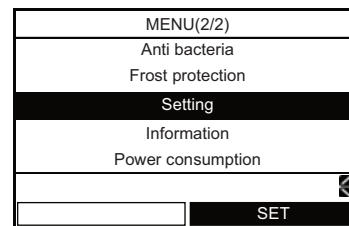
- 4 Press the [] button. The set temperature is registered.



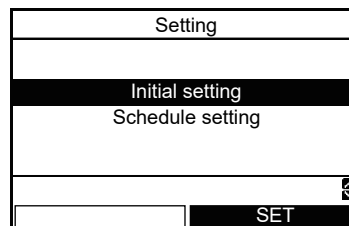
5. Clock Setting

- Setting for the clock (date, month, year, time)

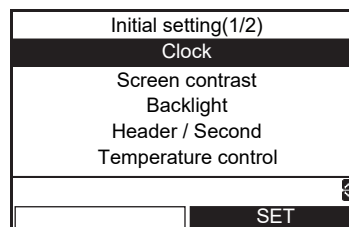
1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Setting” on the MENU screen, then press the [F2] button.



2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Initial setting” on the Setting screen, then press the [F2] button.



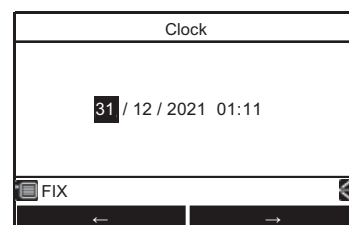
3 Press the [] / [] button to select “Clock” on the Initial setting screen, then press the [F2] button.



4 Press the [F1] / [F2] button to select the date, month, year, and, time.

5 Press the [] / [] button to set the value, then press the [] button.

- The clock display appears on the top screen.
- The clock display blinks if the clock setting has been reset due to power failure or other cause.



4 Press the [] button.

Condition setting	
Schedule timer confirm?	
YES	NO

5 Press the [] button to Fix.

Mode :Operation mode (HEAT, COOL, HW (Hot water))

Z1 :ZONE1 setting temperature

Z2 :ZONE2 setting temperature

HW :Hot water supply operation setting temperature

Start :Operation start time (0:00 ~ 23:59)

End :Operation end time (0:00 ~ 24:00, -- : --)

- “-- : --” means the operation continues.

If End time is set earlier than Start time, an error is displayed.

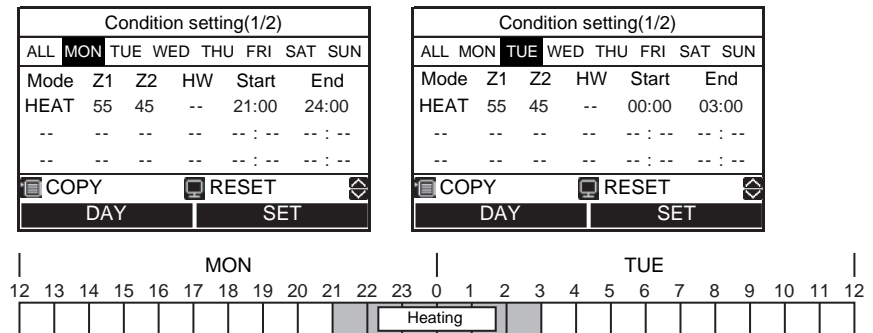
To set up ranging over a day

There are two methods.

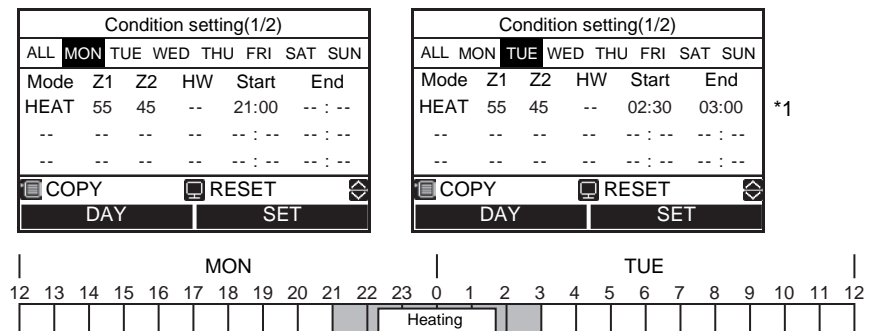
- 1.If "24:00" is set to "END" and "00:00" is set to "START" next day, the previous operation status will be continued.
And set the time you want to stop to "END".
- 2.If "--" is set to "END", the previous operation status will be continued next day. And set the time you want to stop to "END". Any "START" time is sufficient if it is earlier than "END" time.

In the case of heating operation from 21:00 of Monday night to 3:00 of Tuesday morning.

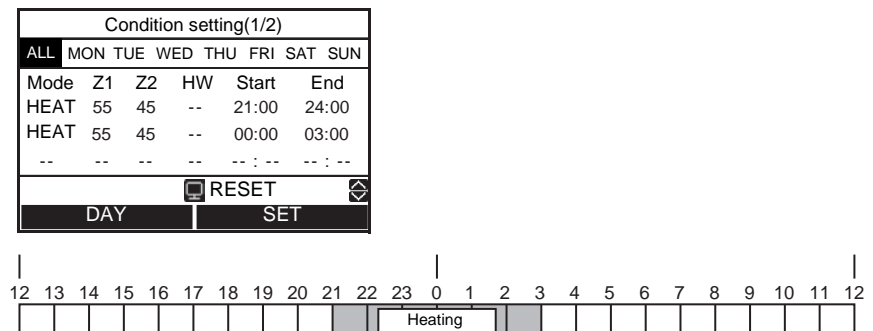
Example of set up (1)



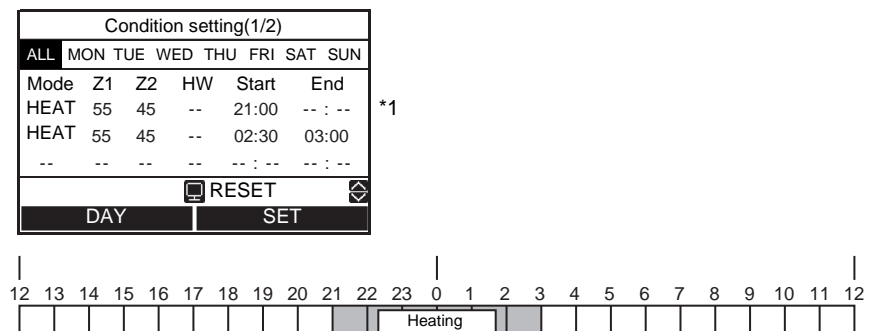
Example of set up (2)



Example of set up (3) (ALL DAY)



Example of set up (4) (ALL DAY)



*1: "START" time is permissible 00:00 ~ 02:59 in this example.

To copy the settings of the previous day


- 1 Press the [F1] button to select the day, then press the [] button to copy the settings of the previous day.

Condition setting(1/2)						
ALL	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT SUN
Mode	Z1	Z2	HW	Start	End	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
COPY			RESET			
DAY			SET			

- 2 Press the [F1] button, then the contents of the setting is displayed.


Condition setting	
Copy the previous day setting?	
YES	NO



- If the [] button is pressed in the state where “MON” is selected, the contents of the setting of “SUN” is copied.

Condition setting(1/2)						
ALL	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT SUN
Mode	Z1	Z2	HW	Start	End	
HEAT	55	45	--	08:00	22:00	
COOL	25	--	--	23:00	-- : --	
HW	--	--	65	18:00	19:00	
COPY			RESET			
DAY			SET			

To reset the settings for each day.

- 1 Press the [F1] button to select the day, then press the [] button to reset the settings of the day.

Condition setting(1/2)						
ALL	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT SUN
Mode	Z1	Z2	HW	Start	End	
HEAT	55	45	--	08:00	22:00	
COOL	25	--	--	23:00	-- : --	
HW	--	--	65	18:00	19:00	
COPY			RESET			
DAY			SET			

- 2 Press the [F1] button, then the contents of the setting is cleared.

Condition setting	
Delete the day setting?	
YES	NO



Condition setting(1/2)						
ALL	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT SUN
Mode	Z1	Z2	HW	Start	End	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
--	--	--	--	-- : --	-- : --	
COPY			RESET			
DAY			SET			

Holiday setting


- Set the days of the week when the schedule timer not used.

- 1 Press the []/[] button to select “Holiday setting” on the Schedule setting screen, then press the [] button.

[illegible]

2 Press the [F1] button to select the day, then press the [F2] button to set.

●: Schedule timer is not used.

Holiday setting						
MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN
					●	●
 FIX						
DAY				SET		

3 Press the [] button to Fix.

Key lock

- Select whether to “LOCK” / “UNLOCK” for “ON/OFF”, “Temp.”, “Mode” during the schedule timer.

- 1 Press the []/[] button to select “Key lock” on the Schedule setting screen, then press the [] button.

2 Press the [**F1**] button to select object, then press the [**F2**] button to select LOCK or UNLOCK.

●: LOCK


Key lock		
ON/OFF	Temp.	Mode
		●
FIX		
SELECT	LOCK	


3 Press the [] button to Fix.

- When “LOCK” is selected, the key cannot be used during Key lock and schedule timer.
- The factory default is “UNLOCK”.

To enable the Schedule timer function

1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Schedule timer” on the MENU screen, then press the [] button.

MENU(1/2)	
Auto mode	
Schedule timer	
Night setback	
Silent mode	
Hot water boost	
	
	SET

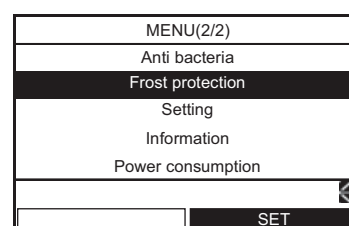
2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Schedule timer screen, then press the [] button. The  mark appears on the top screen.

Schedule timer	
ON	
OFF	
FIX	

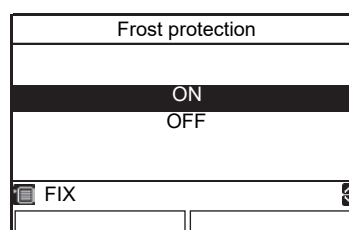
7. Frost protection Setting


- This function performs operation with the minimum capacity (target water temperature: 15°C) to prevent pipes from freezing in case the unit is not used for a long period due to absence.
 - Cancel schedule timer to start Frost protection operation. When Frost protection is operated with schedule timer on, it may stop during its operation.
 - The minimum capacity can be changed, ask the installation company to make the required changes to the settings.
 - This function takes precedence over the Night setback operation that is set separately.
 - Start the heating operation before making the setting.
- It may not be able to go to the setting screen immediately after start. In that case, select “Frost protection” again after tens of seconds.

- 1 Press the []/[] button to select “Frost protection” on the MENU screen, then press the [] button.**

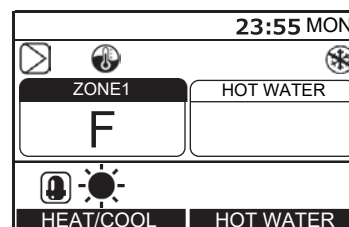


- 2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Frost protection screen, then press the [] button.**



- 3 The temperature indication change to “F” and  mark appears on the top screen.**

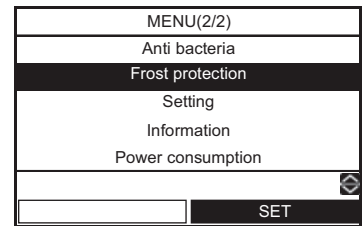
- When the set period has passed, the Frost protection operation ends automatically.



<How to set Frost protection operation end time>

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.

- 1 Press the []/[] button to select “Frost protection” on the MENU screen.



- 2 Press the [] button for 4 seconds or longer to enter the setting mode. The DN code setting screen appears.

DN_12: End days (Range: 0~20, Default: 0)

13: End times (Range: 0~23, Default: 0)

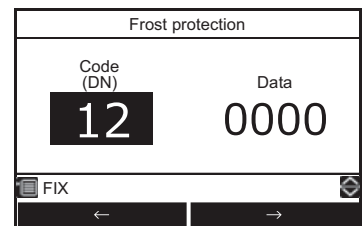
ex)

Code No. 12: 05

13: 13 = 5 days 13 hours

- 3 Press the []/[] button to select DN or Data, then press the []/[] button to set the value.

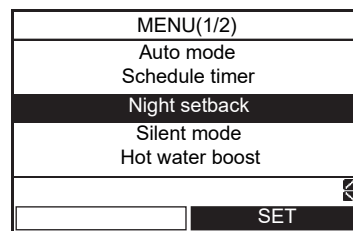
- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.



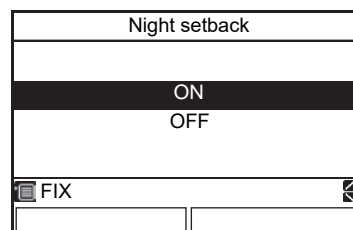
8. NIGHT Operation Setting


- This function is used for energy saving during specified time zone (sleeping hours, etc.).
- For night time hours (sleeping hours, etc.), this function shifts the set temperature of heating or cooling by 5K.

- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select an “Night setback” on the MENU screen, then press the [F2] button.



- 2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Night setback screen, then press the [] button.

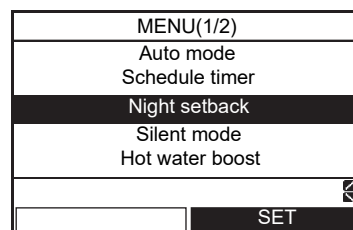


- 3 Start the heating or cooling operation, then the  mark appears on the top screen.

<How to set NIGHT operation start and end time>

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.

- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select an “Night setback” on the MENU screen.




- 2 Press the [F1] button for 4 seconds or longer to enter the setting mode. The DN code setting screen appears.

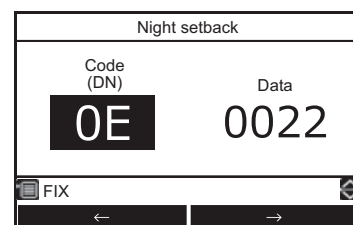
DN_0E: Start time (Range: 0~23, Default: 22)

0F: End time (Range: 0~23, Default: 06)

- 3 Press the [F1] / [F2] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.

The same value cannot be set to 0E and 0F.

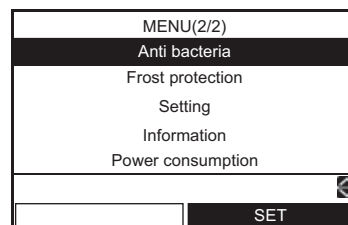
- 4 Press the [] button. The set time is registered.





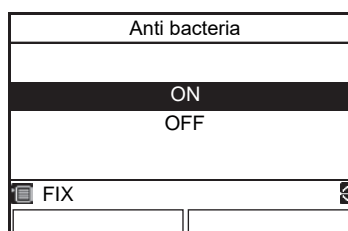
9. Anti bacteria Setting

- This setting regularly raises the hot water cylinder temperature to prevent bacteria from growing.
- The Anti bacteria operation is performed to maintain the temperature (65°C) for the period (30 minutes) when the preset start time (22:00) comes according to the preset cycle (7 days).
- The maintain temperature and the period can be changed, ask the installation company to make the required changes to the settings.

- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Anti bacteria” on the MENU screen, then press the [] button.



- 2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Anti bacteria screen, then press the [] button.



- 3 Start the hot water operation, then the  mark appears on the top screen.

<How to set Anti bacteria temperature and holding time>

In DN_0A or 0B, the set temperature and holding time can be changed.

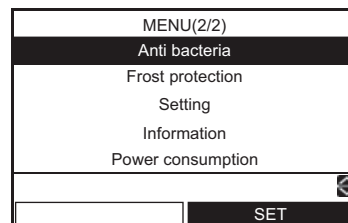
DN_0A: Set temperature change range 60 to 65°C (65°C: default)

DN_0B: Holding time change range 0 to 60 minutes (30 minutes: default)

<How to set Anti bacteria start time and cycle>

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.

- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Anti bacteria” on the MENU screen.



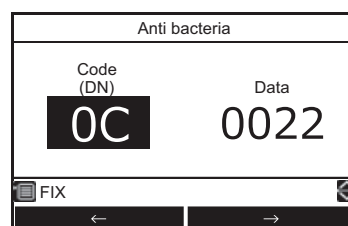
- 2 Press the [] button for 4 seconds or longer to enter the setting mode. The DN code setting screen appears.

DN_0C: Start time (Range: 0~23, Default: 22)

0D: cycle (Range: 1~10, Default: 07)

- 3 Press the [] / [] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.

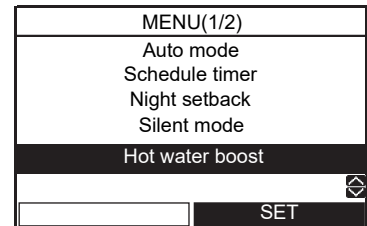
- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.




10. Hot water boost Setting

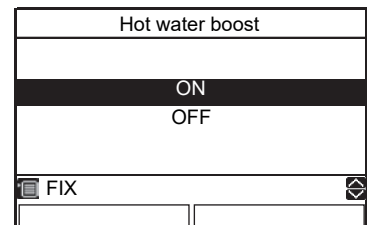
- This function is used when temporarily giving priority to the hot water supply operation. The hot water supply operation is performed in preference to other operations with a target of the preset time (60 minutes) or the preset temperature (65°C). Use this function when hot water is not used for a long time or before using a large amount of hot water.
- The preset time and temperature settings can be changed to values with in a range of 30 to 180 minutes and 40 to 65°C. Ask the installation company to make the required changes to the settings.
- Start the hot water operation before making the setting.
It may not be able to go to the setting screen immediately after start. In that case, select “Hot water boost” again after tens of seconds.

1 Press the []/[] button to select “Hot water boost” on the MENU screen, then press the [] button.



2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Hot water boost screen, then press the [] button. The  mark appears on the top screen.

- When the set time period has passed or the water temperature has reached the set temperature, the Hot water boost operation ends automatically.



Hot water boost operation with the heat pump and heater ends when the water temperature reaches 65°C; however, the normal hot water supply operation automatically starts after 60 minutes even if the temperature is not as high as 65°C.

<How to set Hot water boost operation time and temperature>

In DN_08 or 09, the operation time and set temperature can be changed.

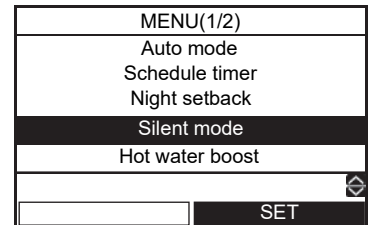
DN_08: Operation time change range 30 to 120 minutes (60 minutes: default)

DN_09: Set temperature change range 40 to 65°C (65°C: default)

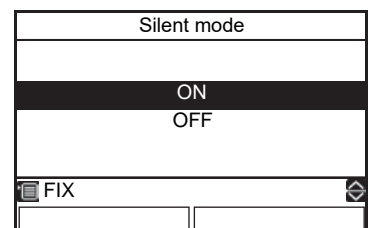
11. Night time Low-noise Setting

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.
- This setting is used to reduce noise output, from the outdoor unit, during night time for neighbors. Night time low-noise operates with lower operation frequency and fan tap than normal operation only for the set time period.

- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Silent mode” on the MENU screen, then press the [F2] button.



- 2 Press the [] button to select “ON” on the Silent mode screen, then press the [] button.

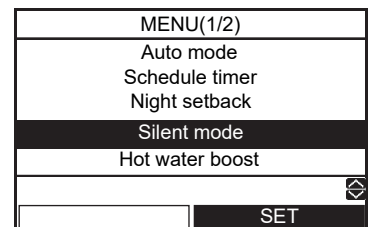


- 3 Start the heating, cooling or hot water operation. The  mark appears on the top screen during the set-up time zone.

<How to enable, set start time and end time of night time low-noise>

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.



- 1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Silent mode” on the MENU screen.



- 2 Press the [F1] button for 4 seconds or longer to enter the setting mode. The DN code setting screen appears.

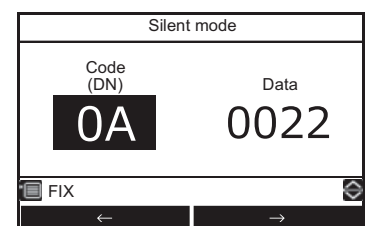
DN_0A: Start time (Range: 0~23, Default: 22)

0B: End time (Range: 0~23, Default: 06)

- 3 Press the [F1] / [F2] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.



The same value cannot be set to 0A and 0B.

- 4 Press the [] button. The set time is registered.






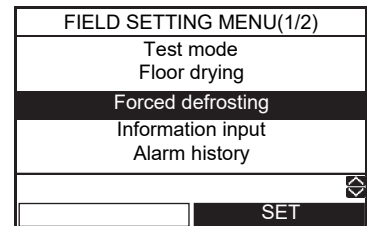
12. Forced Defrosting Setting

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.
- This function can active the forced defrosting mode for the outdoor unit.

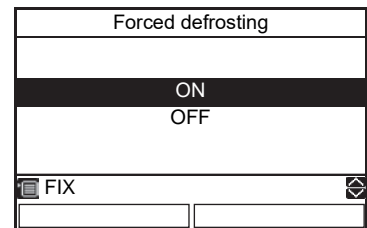
1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



2 Press the []/[] button to select “Forced defrosting” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.




3 Press the [] button to select ON, then press the [] button.



4 Start the heating operation on the top screen.

(Operation)



- Press the [] button.
- Set the operation to the heating mode.
- After a while, forced defrosting signals are transmitted to the outdoor unit, and the unit starts defrosting.
(Forced defrosting lasts for up to 10 minutes.)
- After the defrosting, the heating operation starts.
- To perform defrosting again, start with **1** above.
(Performing the forced defrosting once cancels the forced defrosting setting above described.)

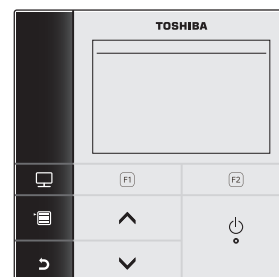
13. Display Function of Set Temperature and Other Settings




- The sensor sensing temperature is displayed on the remote controller.
- This function allows you to make sure whether the sensor is installed properly.

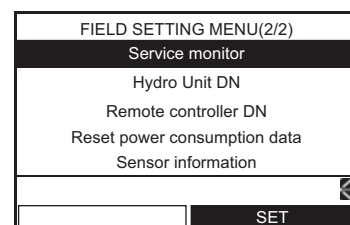
▼ Sensor temperature display calling

<Procedure>

- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.

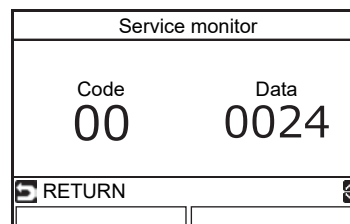


- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Service monitor” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [] button.



- 3 Press the [] button to select the unit, then press the [] button to display the status.

Service monitor		
1 - 1	1 - 4	1 - 7
1 - 2	1 - 5	1 - 8
1 - 3	1 - 6	
UNIT		SET



Hydro unit data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	00	Target temperature for hot water supply	°C
	01	Target water temperature for Zone1	°C
	02	Target water temperature for Zone2	°C
	03	Remote controller sensor temperature	°C
	04	Condensed temperature (TC)	°C
	06	Water inlet temperature (TWI)	°C
	07	Water outlet temperature (TWO)	°C
	08	Water heater outlet temperature (THO)	°C
	09	Floor inlet temperature (TFI)	°C
	0A	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW)	°C
	0B	Mixing valve position	step
	0E	Low pressure (Ps) × 1/10	kPa
	0F	Hydro soft Ver.	—
	10	Control temperature (Hot water cylinder)	°C
	11	Control temperature (Zone1)	°C
	12	Control temperature (Zone2)	°C

Outdoor unit data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	60	Heat exchange temperature (TE)	°C
	61	Outside air temperature (TO)	°C
	62	Discharge temperature (TD)	°C
	63	Suction temperature (TS)	°C
	65	Heat sink temperature (THS)	°C
	6A	Current × 10	A
	6D	Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL)	°C
	70	Compressor operation Hz	Hz
	72	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (lower or 1 fan model)	rpm
	73	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (upper)	rpm
	74	Outdoor PMV position × 1/10	pls


Service data	Item code	Data name	Unit
	F0	Micro computer energized accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F1	Hot water compressor ON accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F2	Cooling compressor ON accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F3	Heating compressor ON accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F4	Built-in circulation pump operation accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F5	Backup heater operation for hot water supply accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F6	Backup heater operation for heating accumulation time × 1/100	h
	F7	Booster heater operation accumulation time × 1/100	h

- Some sensors (temperature / pressure) or fan are not displayed, because not connected.

14. Failure History Calling Function

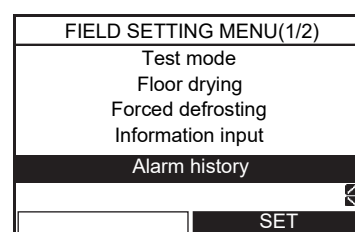
- List of latest 10 alarm data: error information of error code, date and time is displayed.

<Procedure>

- Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.

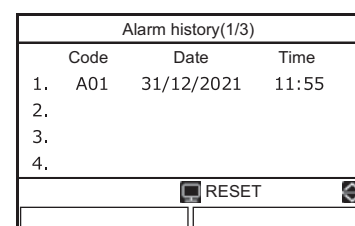


- Press the [] / [] button to select “Alarm history” on the FIELD SETTING MENU screen, then press the [F2] button.

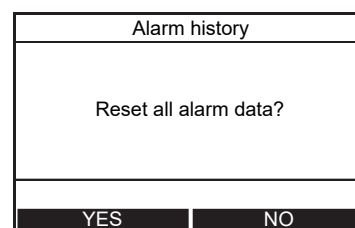


To reset the alarm history

- Press the [] button to reset the alarm history.



- Press the [F1] button, then all alarm data is cleared.





NOTE

If the current failure is the same as the one occurred last time before deleted, the history may not record the current failure.

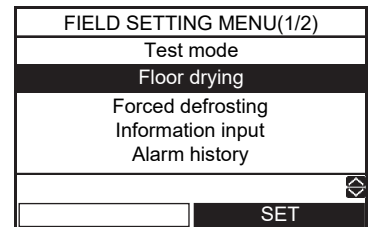
15. Floor drying

- This function is available only for the header remote controller.
- This function is used for drying concrete etc.
- Service personnel must operate the unit after setting the related DN code.
- Operation is not started unless All the related DN codes are set.
- Refer to the following for the settings of the related items. Please setup on the responsibility for an installer. An unsuitable setup may cause a crack of concrete etc.
- When the operation starts, the unit operates as follows.

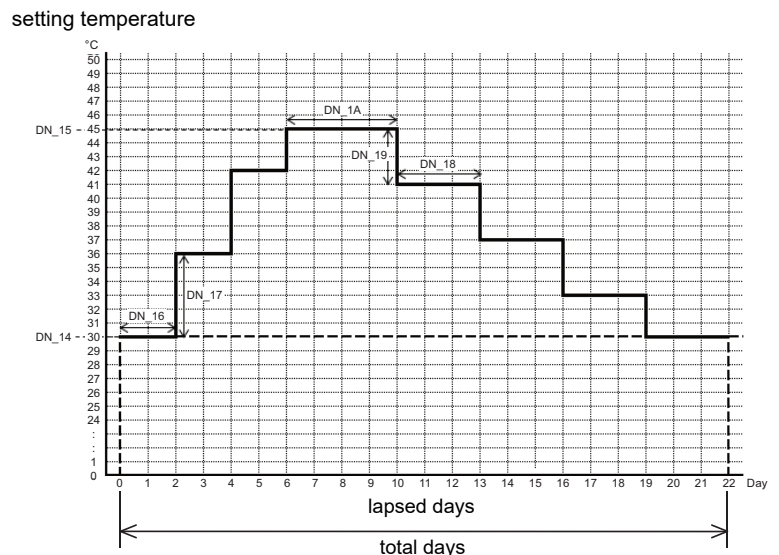
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the "FIELD SETTING MENU".



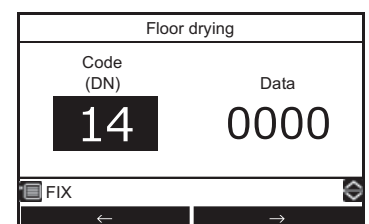
- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select "Floor drying" on the FIELD SETTING MENU, then press the [F1] button for 4 seconds or longer.



DN_14 setting start and End temperature [20-55°C]
 DN_15 setting Max temperature [20-55°C]
 DN_16 continuation days for every step up to Max temperature [1-7 days]
 DN_17 temperature difference for every step up to Max temperature [1-10 K]
 DN_18 continuation days for every step down to End temperature [1-7 days]
 DN_19 temperature difference for every step down to End temperature [1-10 K]
 DN_1A Continuation days in Max temperature [1-50 days]





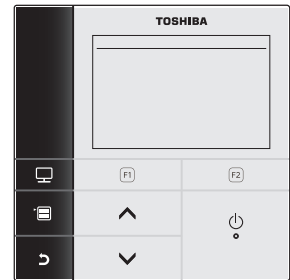
- 3 Press the [F1] / [F2] button to select DN or Data, then press the [] / [] button to set the value.



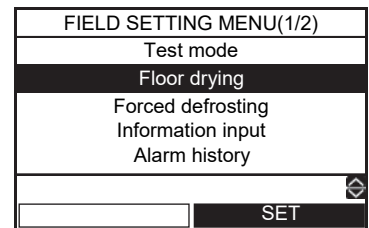
- 4 Press the [] button. The set value is registered.





To start the operation

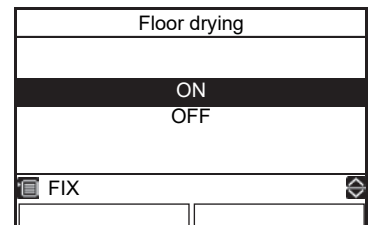
- 1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



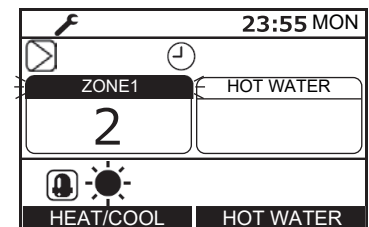
- 2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Floor drying” on the FIELD SETTING MENU, then press the [F2] button.



- 3 Press the [] button to select the ON, then press the [] button.
 - Check the total days for Floor drying operation, then press [F1] button. The  mark and  mark appears on the Top screen.



- 4 Start the heating operation on the top screen.
 - Then ZONE1 mark blinks during Floor drying operation and lapsed days are displayed.

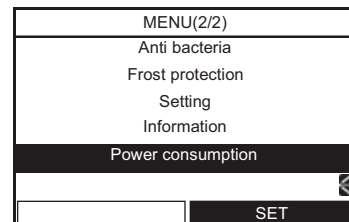


- If some abnormalities occur during Floor drying operation, the System stops and Alarm history screen is displayed.
- After heating operation is stopped by operating the remote controller during Floor drying operation, if heating operation is again started within 30 minutes, Floor drying operation is started from the time of stopping.

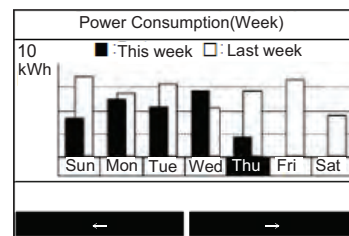
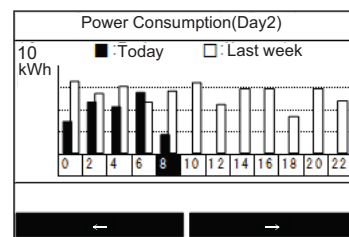
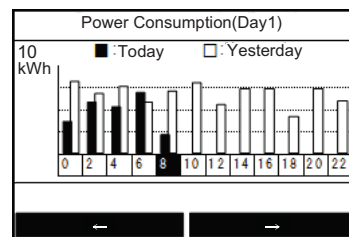
16. Power consumption

- Shows latest power consumption.
- This function is available only for the heater remote controller.

1 Press the [] / [] button to select “Power consumption” on the MENU screen, then press the [] button.





2 Press the [] / [] button to change display pattern.



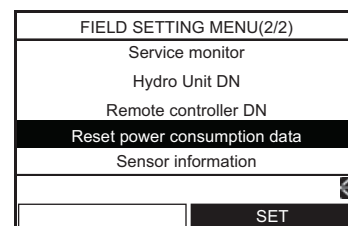
17. Reset power consumption data

- This function is available only for the heater remote controller.

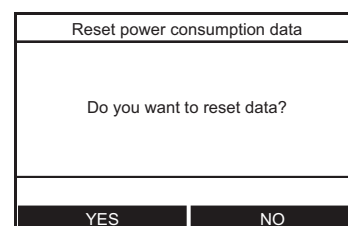
1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.



2 Press the [] / [] button to select “Reset power consumption data” on the FIELD SETTING MENU, then press the [] button.





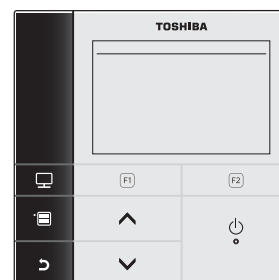
3 Press the [] button, then power consumption data is cleared.




18. Sensor information

- Shows the value of sensor.

1 Press the [] button and the [] button at same time for 4 seconds or longer on the top screen to display the “FIELD SETTING MENU”.







2 Press the []/[] button to select “Sensor information” on the FIELD SETTING MENU, then press the [] button.

FIELD SETTING MENU(2/2)	
Service monitor	
Hydro Unit DN	
Remote controller DN	
Reset power consumption data	
Sensor information	
	
	SET

3 Select display number.

- Display 1 is Hydro Unit sensor
- Display 2 is Outdoor Unit sensor

Sensor information(1/2)	
TC 30°C	LPS 1.2MPa
TWI 30°C	TTW 45°C
TWO 35°C	TFI 30°C
THO 35°C	RT 20°C
WF 23.0 L/min	MIX 10step
 RETURN	

Sensor information(2/2)	
TO 16°C	CMP 90Hz
TD 80°C	FAN1 600rpm
TE 12°C	FAN2 600rpm
TS 15°C	PMV 250pls
CT 15.0A	HPS 4.0MPa
 RETURN	

Outdoor unit

19. Outdoor Unit Setting

19-1. Refrigerant recovery control

Although HFC refrigerant is "Ozone depletion potential = 0", emission control is applied to it as a greenhouse effect gas.

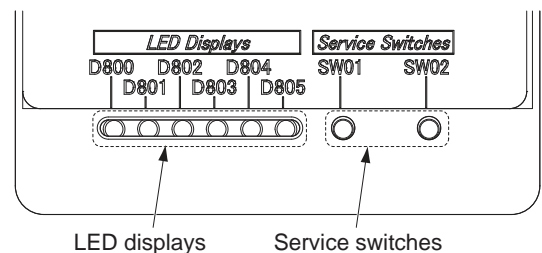
This model has a switch for the outdoor unit to perform an environment-friendly refrigerant recovery operation (pump down) when the model is replaced or discarded.

[How to operate]

1 Remove the water in the hydro unit.

(With the water remained in the hydro unit, performing refrigerant recovery may freeze the water and burst the unit.) *1

- 2** Confirm the LED display of the outdoor unit shows the initial state. If not then please to return it to the initial state (*2). Push and hold down SW01 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing. Push SW01 several times until the LED display becomes as follows. Push SW02, then D805 will start flashing. Push and hold down SW02 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slow flashing and D805 will change to on. The air to water heat pump enters the forced cooling mode.



D800	D801	D802	D803	D804
○	●	●	●	◎

●: Off ○: Light ◎: Flash (5 times/sec)

- 3** After 3 minutes has passed, close the liquid-side valve.
- 4** After the refrigerant recovery is completed, close the gas-side valve.
- 5** Press and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds to stop operation.

*1: If can not remove the water
Operate the circulation pump, to prevent freezing.
1. Turn off the power. (hydro and outdoor unit)
2. Set DIP_SW705_3 "ON" on the hydro control board.
3. Turn on the power. (hydro and outdoor unit)
4. Rotate the rotary SW700 to position "1" and press tactile switch SW703 for 5 sec, or longer.
5. Rotating the rotary SW700 to position "F".
6. If you finish refrigerant recovery operation, set DIP_SW705_3 "OFF".

*2: Hold down the SW01 and SW02 simultaneously for at least 5 seconds.

19-2. Service support functions (LED indication, Switch operation method)

The following settings are available with switches.

(1) Overview

Using 2 push-button switches (SW01, SW02) can make settings available and confirm operations.

For operation

Part number	Specification	Operation details
SW01	Press button switch	This switch switches the indications of LED (D800 to D804) on the outdoor control board.
SW02	Press button switch	This switch enables users to perform a special operation for maintenance and inspection.

For display

Part number	Specification	Operation details
D800 to D804	Yellow LED	Abnormality indication The lit status of any of D800 to D804 indicates that the outdoor control unit detects an abnormality.
D805	Green LED	Energization indication This LED lights when the outdoor unit is energized. During a special operation this LED flashes.

Note: All the LEDs have no colour when off.

- (2) LED indication switching
 (2) -1. Abnormality indication

▼ HWT-401HW-E, HWT-601HW-E, HWT-801H(R)W-E, HWT-1101H(R)W-E

Diagnostic Procedure for Each Check Code (Outdoor Unit)

- 1) This section describes the diagnostic method for each check code displayed on the wired remote controller.
- 2) In some cases, a check code indicates multiple symptoms.
 In this case, confirm the LED display of the outdoor unit to narrow the contents to be confirmed.
- 3) The check code on the remote controller is displayed only when the same trouble occurred continuously by multiple times while the LED display of the outdoor unit displays even a trouble which occurred once.
 Therefore the display on the remote controller may differ from that of LED.

How to check the LED display on the outdoor PC board

[Service switch operation]

Currently occurring trouble indication

If any of D800 to D804 is rapidly flashing, it indicates currently occurring trouble. If any of D800 to D804 is slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then press and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. Currently occurring trouble will be indicated.

D800 (YEL)	D801 (YEL)	D802 (YEL)	D803 (YEL)	D804 (YEL)	D805 (GRN)	
●	●	●	●	●	○	No trouble
◎	●	●	●	●	○	Trouble detected (Example. Discharge temp. sensor trouble) (Refer to (2) -1-1. Current trouble indication)

●: Off ○: Light ◎: Flash (5 times/sec)

Latest trouble indication

- The following operation results in the latest trouble being indicated. It is retained in the memory and hence can be confirmed even when the power supply has been turned off.
 - 1) Confirm D800 to D804 are off (or rapidly flashing) and that D805 is lit up. If D800 to D804 are slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. D800 to D804 will turn off (or be rapidly flashing) and D805 will change to on.
 - 2) Push SW01 several times until reaching the LED indication (D800 to D805) of 'Latest (including current) trouble indication'.
 - 3) Push SW02. The latest trouble will be indicated.
 - 4) Confirm to carry out step 1) to set the LEDs to the initial state (current occurring trouble) when finished and then exit.

Latest (including current) trouble indication

D800 (YEL)	D801 (YEL)	D802 (YEL)	D803 (YEL)	D804 (YEL)	D805 (GRN)	
○	●	●	●	●	◎	Trouble detected (Example. Discharge temp. sensor trouble) (Refer to (2) -1-2. Latest (including current) trouble indication)

●: Off ○: Light ◎: Flash (5 times/sec)

(2) -1-1.Current trouble indication

LED indication						Name of trouble	Wired remote control trouble code
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805		
●	●	●	●	●	○	Normal	—
◎	●	●	●	●	○	Discharge temp. sensor (TD) trouble	F04
●	◎	●	●	●	○	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE) trouble	F06
◎	◎	●	●	●	○	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TL) trouble	F07
●	●	◎	●	●	○	Outside temp. sensor (TO) trouble	F08
◎	●	◎	●	●	○	Suction temp. sensor (TS) trouble	F12
●	◎	◎	●	●	○	Heat sink temp. sensor (TH) trouble	F13
◎	◎	◎	●	●	○	Miswiring of heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE, TS)	F15
●	●	●	◎	●	○	Low pressure sensor (Ps) trouble	F23
●	◎	●	◎	●	○	EEPROM trouble	F31
◎	◎	●	◎	●	○	Compressor break down	H01
●	●	◎	◎	●	○	Compressor lock	H02
◎	●	◎	◎	●	○	Current detection circuit trouble	H03
●	◎	◎	◎	●	○	Case thermostat operation	H04
◎	◎	◎	◎	●	○	Low pressure protective operation	H06
●	●	●	●	◎	○	Unset model type	L10
◎	●	●	●	◎	○	Communication trouble between MCUs	L29
●	◎	●	●	◎	○	Discharge temp. trouble	P03
◎	◎	●	●	◎	○	High pressure SW operation	P04
●	●	◎	●	◎	○	Power supply trouble	P05
●	◎	◎	●	◎	○	Heat sink overheat trouble	P07
◎	◎	◎	●	◎	○	Gas leak detection	P15
●	●	●	◎	◎	○	4-way valve reversal trouble	P19
◎	●	●	◎	◎	○	High pressure protective operation	P20
●	◎	●	◎	◎	○	Fan system trouble	P22
◎	◎	●	◎	◎	○	Short-circuit of compressor drive element	P26
●	●	◎	◎	◎	○	Compressor motor position detection circuit trouble	P29
◎	●	●	◎	●	○	High pressure sensor (Pd) trouble	F24
◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	○	Combination failure between the hydro unit	L15

● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec)

(2) -1-2.Latest (including current) trouble indication

LED indication						Name of trouble
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	
●	●	●	●	●	◇	Normal
◎	●	●	●	●	◇	Discharge temp. sensor (TD) trouble
●	◎	●	●	●	◇	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE) trouble
◎	◎	●	●	●	◇	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TL) trouble
●	●	◎	●	●	◇	Outside temp. sensor (TO) trouble
◎	●	◎	●	●	◇	Suction temp. sensor (TS) trouble
●	◎	◎	●	●	◇	Heat sink temp. sensor (TH) trouble
◎	◎	◎	●	●	◇	Miswiring of heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE, TS)
●	●	●	◎	●	◇	Low pressure sensor (Ps) trouble
●	◎	●	◎	●	◇	EEPROM trouble
◎	◎	●	◎	●	◇	Compressor break down
●	●	◎	◎	●	◇	Compressor lock
◎	●	◎	◎	●	◇	Current detection circuit trouble
●	◎	◎	◎	●	◇	Case thermostat operation
◎	◎	◎	◎	●	◇	Low pressure protective operation
●	●	●	●	◎	◇	Unset model type
◎	●	●	●	◎	◇	Communication trouble between MCUs
●	◎	●	●	◎	◇	Discharge temp. trouble
◎	◎	●	●	◎	◇	High pressure SW operation
●	●	◎	●	◎	◇	Power supply trouble
●	◎	◎	●	◎	◇	Heat sink overheat trouble
◎	◎	◎	●	◎	◇	Gas leak detection
●	●	●	◎	◎	◇	4-way valve reversal trouble
◎	●	●	◎	◎	◇	High pressure protective operation
●	◎	●	◎	◎	◇	Fan system trouble
◎	◎	●	◎	◎	◇	Short-circuit of compressor drive element
●	●	◎	◎	◎	◇	Compressor motor position detection circuit trouble
◎	●	●	◎	●	◇	High pressure sensor (Pd) trouble
◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◇	Combination failure between the hydro unit

● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec) ◇ : Flash (1 time/sec)

(2)-2. Sensor, Current, Compressor operation frequency, PMV position indication

The values detected by controller, such as temperature sensor or current values, can be easily checked.

[Method of Operation]

- 1) Confirm D800 to D804 are off (or rapidly flashing) and that D805 is lit up. If D800 to D804 are slowly flashing or D805 is flashing then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds.

D800 to D804 will turn off (or be rapidly flashing) and D805 will change to on.

- 2) Push SW01 several times until the LED indication (D800 to D805) reaches the desired display item (Refer to (2) -2-1.).

(2) -2-1.

LED display						Control content
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Trouble indication (Current trouble) Displays the current trouble. Will not appear if no trouble has occurred. (Refer to (2)-1-1)
●	●	●	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Trouble indication (Latest trouble: latest and including current trouble) Previous trouble can be checked using this setting, for example, after previous trouble has been resolved (and even after the power has been turned off). * If trouble is currently occurring then the same content will be displayed.
○	●	●	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Discharge temperature sensor (TD) indication Displays the discharge temperature sensor (TD) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	○	●	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) indication Displays the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	○	●	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) indication Displays the outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TL) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	○	○	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Inlet temperature sensor (TS) indication. Displays the inlet temperature sensor (TS) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	●	○	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Outside temperature sensor (TO) indication. Displays the outside temperature sensor (TO) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	●	○	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) indication. Displays the heat sink temperature sensor (TH) value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	○	○	●	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Current indication. Displays the outdoor unit current sensor (CT) detected value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	●	●	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Compressor operation frequency indication. Displays the operating frequency of the compressor. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	○	●	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	PMV opening indication. Displays the degree to which the PMV is open. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	○	●	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Indoor suction temperature sensor (TA) indication. Displays the indoor suction temperature sensor (TA) value. TA = TWI (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	●	○	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Indoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TC) indication. Displays the indoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TC) value. Heating, hot water supply: TC = TWO + 2 Cooling: TC = TWO (Refer to (2)-2-2)
○	●	○	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	Indoor heat exchanger sensor (TCJ) indication. Displays the indoor heat exchanger sensor (TCJ) value. TCJ is actual water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor value. (Refer to (2)-2-2)
●	○	○	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	—
○	○	○	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	—
●	●	●	○	●	◎	
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	D805	High pressure sensor (Pd) indication. Displays the High pressure sensor (Pd) value.
●	●	●	●	○	◎	

● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec)

- 3) Push SW02 to switch to the desired display item (Refer to (2) -2-2.).
- 4) To access the other display items repeat steps 1) to 3).
- 5) Before exiting ensure to perform step 1) and set the LED to the initial state (current abnormality indication).

(2) -2-2.

LED indication						Temperature (°C)	Current (A)	Compressor frequency (rps)	Degree of PMV opening (pls)	Pressure (MPa)
D800 (YEL)	D801 (YEL)	D802 (YEL)	D803 (YEL)	D804 (YEL)	D805 (GRN)					
●	●	●	●	●	◇	Less than -25	0 ~	0 ~	0 ~ 19	0 ~
○	●	●	●	●	◇	-25 ~	1 ~	5 ~	20 ~ 39	0.2 ~
●	○	●	●	●	◇	-20 ~	2 ~	10 ~	40 ~ 59	0.4 ~
○	○	●	●	●	◇	-15 ~	3 ~	15 ~	60 ~ 79	0.6 ~
●	●	○	●	●	◇	-10 ~	4 ~	20 ~	80 ~ 99	0.8 ~
○	●	○	●	●	◇	-5 ~	5 ~	25 ~	100 ~ 119	1.0 ~
●	○	○	●	●	◇	0 ~	6 ~	30 ~	120 ~ 139	1.2 ~
○	○	○	●	●	◇	5 ~	7 ~	35 ~	140 ~ 159	1.4 ~
●	●	●	○	●	◇	10 ~	8 ~	40 ~	160 ~ 179	1.6 ~
○	●	●	○	●	◇	15 ~	9 ~	45 ~	180 ~ 199	1.8 ~
●	○	●	○	●	◇	20 ~	10 ~	50 ~	200 ~ 219	2.0 ~
○	○	●	○	●	◇	25 ~	11 ~	55 ~	220 ~ 239	2.2 ~
●	●	○	○	●	◇	30 ~	12 ~	60 ~	240 ~ 259	2.4 ~
○	●	○	○	●	◇	35 ~	13 ~	65 ~	260 ~ 279	2.6 ~
●	○	○	○	●	◇	40 ~	14 ~	70 ~	280 ~ 299	2.8 ~
○	○	○	○	●	◇	45 ~	15 ~	75 ~	300 ~ 319	3.0 ~
●	●	●	●	○	◇	50 ~	16 ~	80 ~	320 ~ 339	3.2 ~
○	●	●	●	○	◇	55 ~	17 ~	85 ~	340 ~ 359	3.4 ~
●	○	●	●	○	◇	60 ~	18 ~	90 ~	360 ~ 379	3.6 ~
○	○	●	●	○	◇	65 ~	19 ~	95 ~	380 ~ 399	3.8 ~
●	●	○	●	○	◇	70 ~	20 ~	100 ~	400 ~ 419	4.0 ~
○	●	○	●	○	◇	75 ~	21 ~	105 ~	420 ~ 439	4.2 ~
●	○	○	●	○	◇	80 ~	22 ~	110 ~	440 ~ 459	4.4 ~
○	○	○	●	○	◇	85 ~	23 ~	115 ~	460 ~ 479	4.6 ~
●	●	●	○	○	◇	90 ~	24 ~	120 ~	480 ~ 499	4.8 ~
○	●	●	○	○	◇	95 ~	25 ~	125 ~	500	5.0 ~
●	○	●	○	○	◇	100 ~	26 ~	130 ~	—	5.2 ~
○	○	●	○	○	◇	105 ~	27 ~	135 ~	—	5.4 ~
●	●	○	○	○	◇	110 ~	28 ~	140 ~	—	5.6 ~
○	●	○	○	○	◇	115 ~	29 ~	145 ~	—	5.8 ~
●	○	○	○	○	◇	120 ~	30 ~	150 ~	—	6.0 ~
○	○	○	○	○	◇	Sensor trouble	31 or more	155 or more	—	6.2 or more

● : Off ○ : Light ◇ : Flash (1 time/sec)

(3) Special operation for maintenance and inspection

[Method of Operation]

- 1) Confirm the LED display shows the initial state. If not then return it to the initial state.
- 2) Push and hold down SW01 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing.
- 3) Push SW01 until reaching the LED display function you wish to set.

Special operations	LED display					Control content
Refrigerant recovery operation	D800 ○	D801 ●	D802 ●	D803 ●	D804 ◎	The outdoor unit performs cooling operations. The indoor units do not operate with just this operation and hence do any pump only operations in advance.
PMV fully open operation	D800 ○	D801 ●	D802 ○	D803 ●	D804 ◎	PMV (Plus Motor Valve) fully opens. Perform step 6) below or returns to normal control after 2 minutes. (→ Note 1)
PMV fully close operation	D800 ●	D801 ○	D802 ○	D803 ●	D804 ◎	PMV (Plus Motor Valve) fully closes. Perform step 6) below or returns to normal control after 2 minutes. (→ Note 1)
PMV intermediate open operation	D800 ○	D801 ○	D802 ○	D803 ●	D804 ◎	Sets the PMV (Plus Motor Valve) to intermediate open (250 pulses). Perform step 6) below or returns to normal control after 2 minutes. (→ Note 1)
Indoor heating test command	D800 ○	D801 ●	D802 ●	D803 ○	D804 ◎	Performs a heating test run. Carrying out step 6) below returns to normal control. (→ Note 2)
Indoor cooling test command	D800 ●	D801 ○	D802 ●	D803 ○	D804 ◎	Performs a cooling test run. Carrying out step 6) below returns to normal control. (→ Note 2)
Forced fan motor operation	D800 ○	D801 ○	D802 ●	D803 ○	D804 ◎	Forcibly operates the fan motor. Perform step 6) below or returns to normal control after 2 minutes. (→ Note 1)
4 way valve position operation (Heating position)	D800 ○	D801 ●	D802 ○	D803 ○	D804 ◎	Forces the 4 way valve to move to the heating position. After 15 seconds returns to normal control. (→ Note 1)
4 way valve position operation (Cooling position)	D800 ●	D801 ○	D802 ○	D803 ○	D804 ◎	Forces the 4 way valve to move to the cooling position. After 15 seconds returns to normal control. (→ Note 1)
INJ_2-way valve opening / closing (801 / 1101)	D800 ●	D801 ◎	D802 ●	D803 ●	D804 ◎	Forces the INJ_2-way valve to move to the opposite position to the current position. After 2 minutes returns to normal control. (→ Note 1)
Heater output relay operation	D800 ◎	D801 ●	D802 ◎	D803 ●	D804 ◎	Turns on the heater output relay. (→ Note 2)

● : Off ○ : Light ◎ : Flash (5 times/sec)

Note 1: The operations can take place while the equipment is on but it is better if it has been turned off first. A sudden change in pressure could occur while the operations are taking place, which can be dangerous.

Note 2: Trial indoor cooling operation request/trial indoor heating operation request

Caution) Forced test operations using this setting cannot be cancelled using the indoor remote control. Refer to (6) below.

- 4) Push SW02, and D805 will start rapidly flashing.
- 5) Push and hold down SW02 for at least 5 seconds. D804 will start slowly flashing and D805 will turn on and the special operation will take effect.
- 6) To invalidate any of the various settings push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. D800 to D804 will be off (or rapidly flashing) and D805 lit up (initial state: current trouble indication) and the special operation will have been disabled (normal control).

* If any uncertainty arises then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds. You will return to step 1).

10 Replacement of the service PC board



WARNING

Don't open the PC board cover before 1 minute after power has been turned off because an electric shock may be occurred.

In the case of replacing the PC board, also confirm the chapter "How to exchange main parts".

1. Hydro unit

■ Setting the DN code (MCC-1753)

In the memory of the Hydro unit Main PC board before replacement, the type and the capacity code of the model have been stored at the factory, and the customer setup data have been stored after installation.

Set the DN code according to the "PC board replacement Procedure Manual" which included in the package of the service PC board.

2. Outdoor unit

■ Setting the jumper wires (MCC-1768, MCC-1675)

Since the service PC board is available for several models, cut the jumper wires according to the "PC board replacement Procedure Manual" which included in the package of the service PC board.

If they are not cut correctly, a certain error code appears on the remote controller and the operation is disabled.

11 How to exchange main parts

⚠ WARNING

<Turn off the power breaker>

Because the electrical components are energized with high voltage, always turn off the power breaker before starting to work.

<Check>

Ensure that no water pressure is present when replacing the water circuit (circulation pump, heater unit, flow sensor, etc). After a repair is complete, perform a test run (after attaching the front panel, upper and lower cabinets, and side cabinet) and check that no abnormality including smoke or abnormal noise occurs. Failure to do so may cause a fire or an electric shock. Place the cabinets before making a test run.

<Watch out for fire>

Observe the following instructions when repairing the refrigerant cycle.

- (1) Watch out for surrounding fire. Always put out the fire of stove burner or other devices before starting the repair.
Should the fire fail to be put out, the oil mixed with refrigerant gas could catch fire.
- (2) Do not use a welder in a closed room.
A room with no ventilation may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
- (3) Keep away flammable materials.
The materials may catch the fire of a welder.

⚠ CAUTION

<Wear gloves>

Wear gloves (*) when performing repair.

Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.

*: Thick gloves such as cotton work gloves

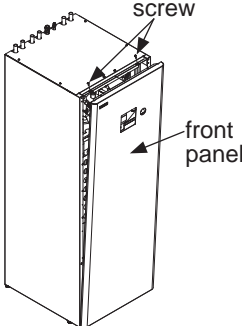
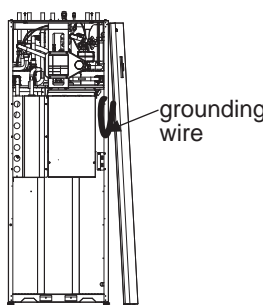
<Remove the ground wire>

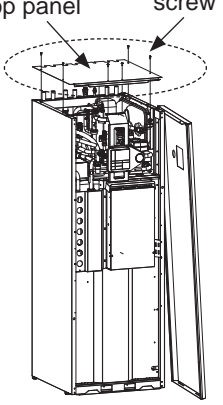
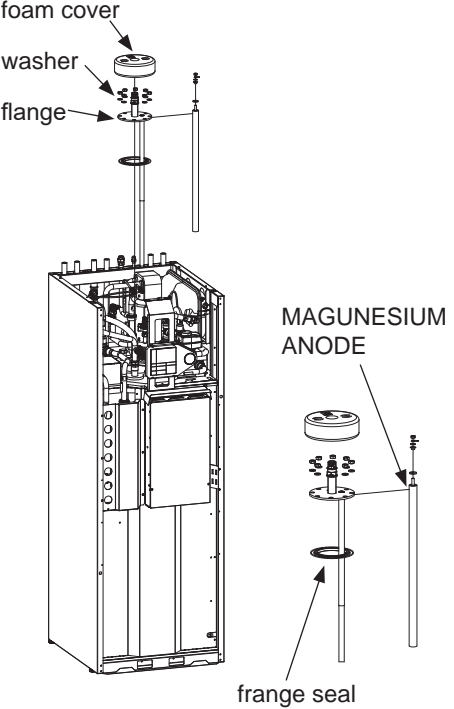
The ground wire is connected between the product body and the front cabinet, so do not pull it too hard.

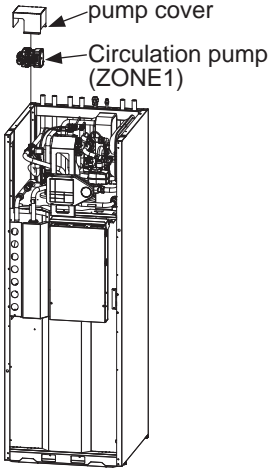
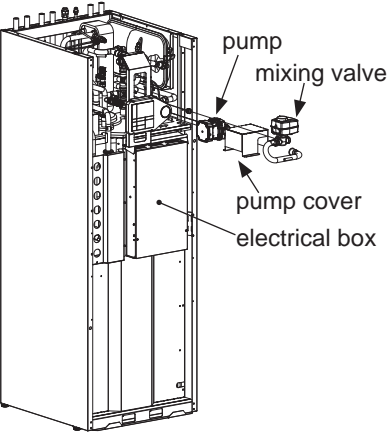
<Change the O-ring>

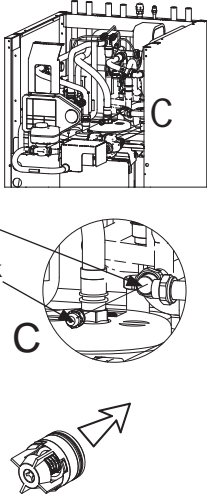
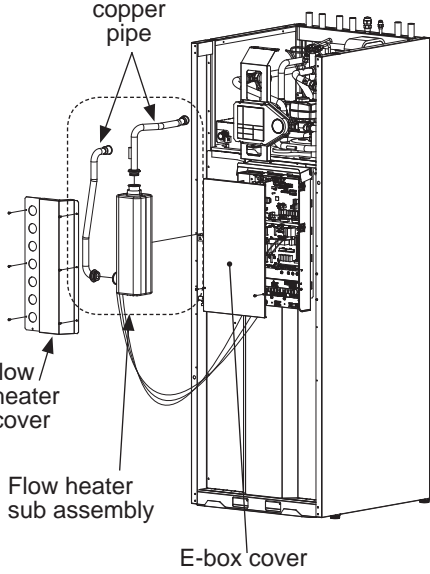
If you disconnect the O-ring connection, be sure to replace it with a new O-ring. It may cause water leakage.

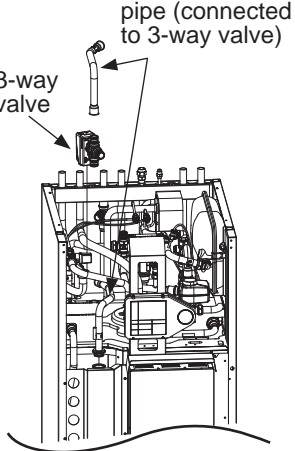
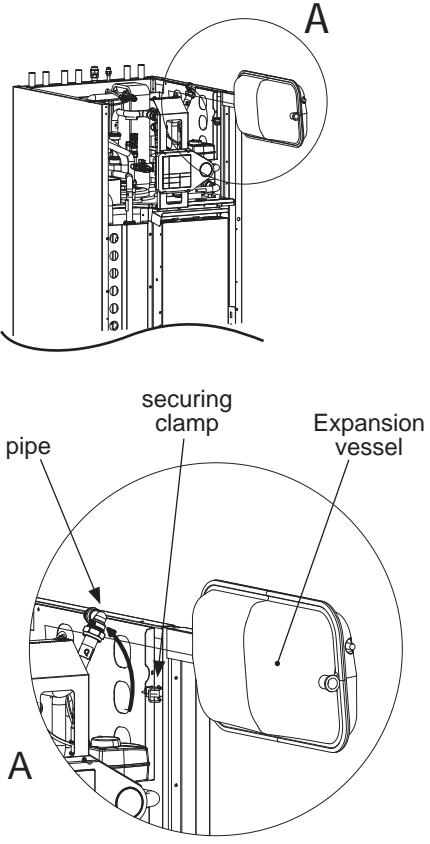
1. Hydro Unit

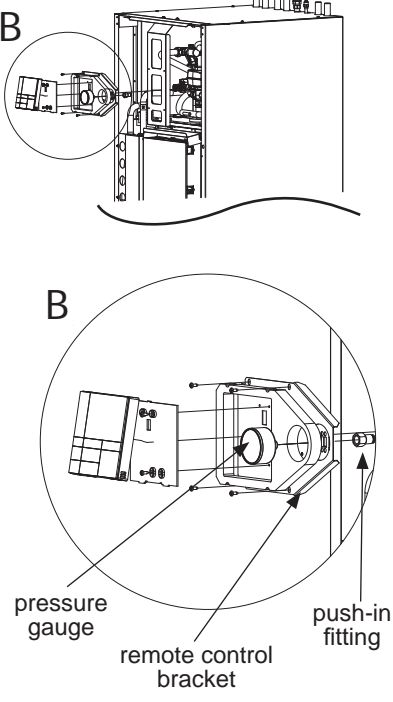
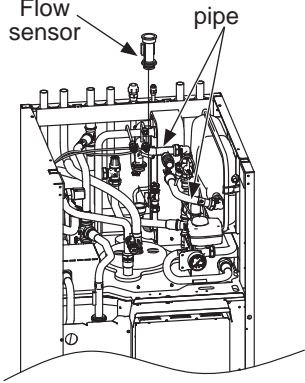
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
①	Front panel	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.</p> </div> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Stop the hydro unit operation, and turn off the power breaker. 2. Unscrew the two screws. 3. Pull out the top of the front panel. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>There is a ground wire attached to the front panel. Therefore, remove the front panel slowly and carefully.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Lift the front panel of the lower bracket. <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reassembly in reverse order 2. Align and adjust the panel gabs before tightening the screws. 	 

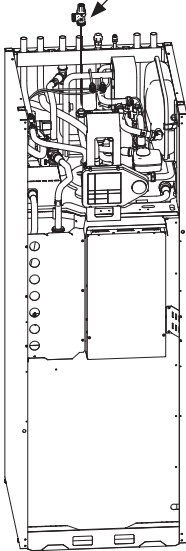
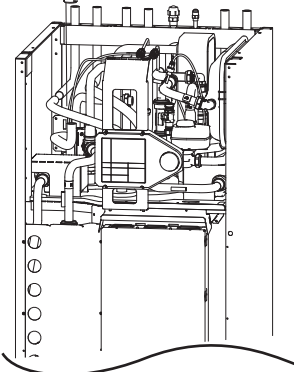
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
②	Top panel	1. Detachment 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel). 2. Unscrew the six screws. 3. Lift up the top panel. 2. Attachment Reassembly in reverse order	
③	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MAGNESIUM ANODE • Gasket set water cyl. Inspec 	<p>*1) To replace water circuit parts, open the drain cock and reduce the water pressure in the Hydro unit. (Check that the water pressure 0 bar on the meter.) Wait about 5 minutes to drain the water in the Hydro unit. * Even if drained, remaining water may come out from the connection parts.</p> 1. Detachment 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the flexible water tube from the tank flange. 4. Remove the foam cover. 5. Pull the thermo sensor out of the sensor tube. 6. Remove the nuts and washers from the flange. Do not remove the nut that attaches the anode at this point as the anode will fall into the tank. 7. Pull up the flange. 8. Remove and replace the MAGNESIUM ANODE according to the instructions supplied with it. 9. Replace the flange seal and reinstall the flange according to the instructions supplied with the anode. 10. Attach the anode connection wire to the tab by one of the flange nuts. 2. Attachment Reassembly in reverse order	
		<p>*2) After the replacing the parts, close the drain cock and open the water supply valve. When the specified water pressure is reached, close the water supply valve and check for water leaks.</p>	

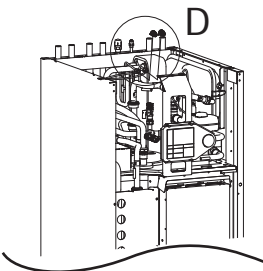
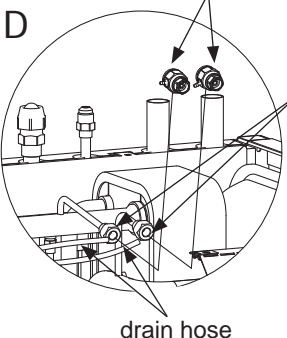
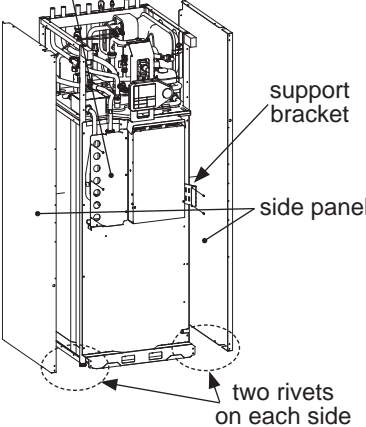
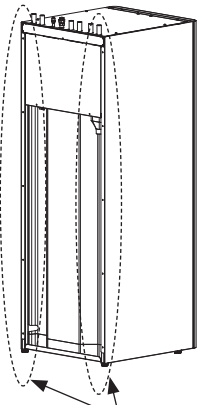
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
④	Circulation pump (ZONE1)	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit 3. Remove the pump cover. 4. Disconnect both pump cables 5. Disconnect the clips and water connection pipes 6. Remove and replace the pump <p>2. Attachment Reassembly in reverse order</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	
⑤	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Circulation pump (ZONE2) • Mixing valve (for 2 ZONE) 	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the mixing valve. When replacing the mixing valve, open the electrical box and exchange the wire. 4. Remove the pump cover, opening the cover slightly makes the removal easier. 5. Disconnect the clip and water connection pipe. 6. Remove and replace the pump. <p>When connecting the pump cable to the E-BOX, be careful of connection mistakes between pump 1 and pump 2.</p> <p>2. Attachment Reassembly in reverse order</p> <p>* If the insulation between the mixing valve and the pump breaks during exchanging the parts, replace it with a new one.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	

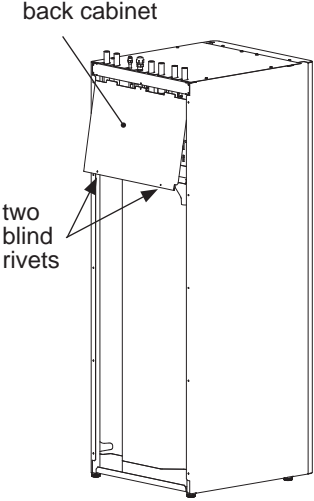
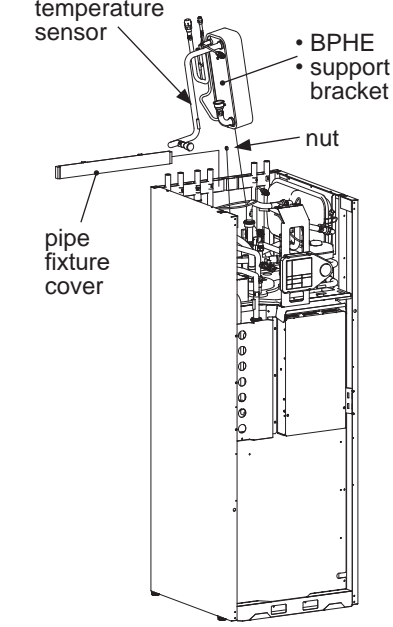
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑥	Check valve (for 2 ZONE)	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the mixing valve. 4. Pull out the check valve from the tube. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order, please note that the check valve has to be inserted with the O-ring in front</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	 <p>To be inserted into the pipe this way. (O-ring in the front, and the fins towards the mixing valve)</p>
⑦	Flow heater subassembly 3kW, 6kW, 9kW	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the E-box cover, make sure the power supplies are off. 4. Remove the flow heater cover, cut the zip tie securing the cables. 5. Disconnect the clips and water connection pipes near the pump and 3-way valve. * When removing the clip connected to the pump, please remove the pump cover. 6. Remove the temperature sensor. 7. Disconnect the wires from the flow heater in the E-box, note the exact location of each wire. <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Connect the connectors on the side with the wire marks (1, 2, 3) to CN41, 42, 43. (Note the connection position on the L</p> <p>8. To reduce spillage, remove the flow heater as a unit with the copper pipes connected (Flow heater sub assembly). * If you first remove only the flow heater from the product, not the Flow heater sub assembly, the water in the flow heater may spill.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑧	3-way valve	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the clips securing the adjacent pipes. 4. Slide the adjacent pipes of the 3-way valve. 5. Remove the 3-way valve. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order. If necessary, please apply the silicone-grease for attaching the 3-way valve smoothly.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	
⑨	Expansion vessel	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the clips securing the connected pipe. 4. Slide the pipe of the expansion vessel. 5. Rotate the pipe upwards, leaving space to pull out the expansion vessel. 6. Open the securing clamp and pull out the expansion vessel. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑩	Pressure gauge	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the four screws securing the remote control bracket. 4. Gently pull out remote controller bracket a bit to gain access to the tube connected to the pressure gauge. 5. Disconnect the tube from the push-in fitting. 6. Unscrew the push-in fitting. 7. Pull out the pressure gauge. <p>2. Attachment Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	 <p>The diagram shows the front panel of the unit with a callout 'B' pointing to the pressure gauge. A second callout 'B' provides a magnified view of the pressure gauge connected to a remote control bracket, which is secured with a push-in fitting. Labels indicate 'pressure gauge', 'remote control bracket', and 'push-in fitting'.</p>
⑪	Flow sensor	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the four screws securing the remote control bracket. 4. Gently pull out remote controller bracket a bit to improve access. 5. Unclip and shift the pipe to the expansion vessel. 6. Unclip and shift the pipe assembly between the filter and the flow sensor. 7. Unclip and remove the flow sensor. <p>2. Attachment Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	 <p>The diagram shows the internal components of the unit. A callout points to the 'Flow sensor' and another points to the 'pipe' connected to it.</p>


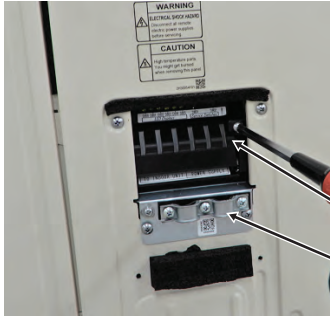
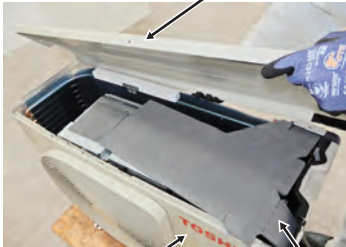


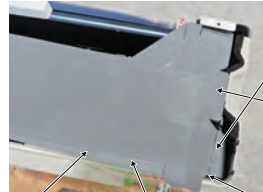
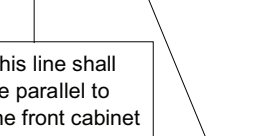
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑫	Pressure relief valve	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Remove the flexible tube connecting the tank, and remove the Loosen the nuts on compression fittings on the pressure relief valve. 4. Remove the pressure relief valve. <p>2. Attachment Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Pressure relief valve</p> 
⑬	Safety valve DHW	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Loosen the nuts on compression fittings on the safety valve DHW. 4. Loosen the nut securing drainhose to the tundish. 5. Remove the pressure relief valve. * If necessary, remove the subassembly from the product and then remove the nut. <p>2. Attachment Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">safety valve DHW</p> 

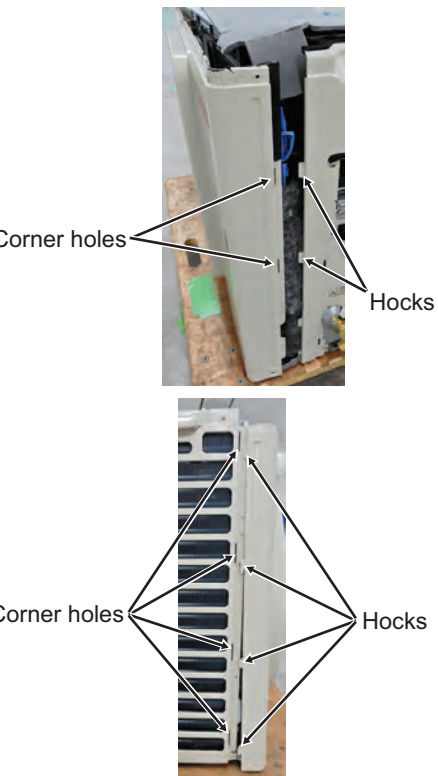
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑭	Air vent valves	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *1</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. Detach the drain hose. 4. Use a spanner (SW17) to hold the brazed fitting, use a spanner (SW14) to loosen the air vent valve. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Please be sure to read No. ③ *2</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">D</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Air vent valves D brazed fitting drain hose</p>
⑮	Side cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water circuit. 3. For right hand side panel: Remove the two screws from the support bracket. 4. Drill out the seven blind rivets using a 4mm drill bit. 5. Remove the side panel. 6. For left hand side panel: Remove the three screws from the flow heater cover. 7. Drill out the seven blind rivets using a 4mm drill bit. 8. Remove the side panel. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order. Use 4mm blind rivets.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">flow heater cover</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">support bracket side panel two rivets on each side</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">five rivets on each side</p>


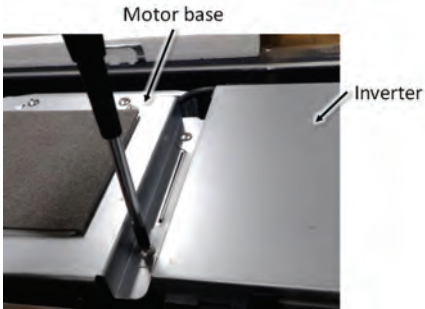

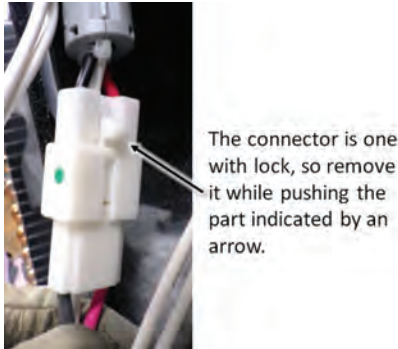
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑬	Back cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drill out the two blind rivets using a 4mm drill bit. Be careful not to drill out the drain guide. 2. Pull out the lower edge of the back cabinet. 3. Silde the panel downwards and remove it. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order. Use 4mm blind rivets.</p>	
⑭	BPHE + Low press. sensor Small, Large	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> NOTE Please be sure to read No. ③ *1 </div> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform No. ① (Front panel) ② (Top panel). 2. Turn off the power supplies, depressurize and drain the water curcuit. 3. Evacuate the refrigerant from BPHE and disconnect the lines. 4. Unclip and disconnect the BPHE from the pump. 5. Remove the temperature sensor. 6. Unclip and disconnect the BPHE from the flowsensor. 7. Unclip the pipe fixture cover. 8. Remove the nut securing the BPHE to the support bracket. 9. Disconnect and remove the low pressure sensor cable from the E-box. 10.Remove the BPHE unit by rotating and lifting. <p>* If necessary, remove the surrounding pipes.</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Reassemble in reverse order.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> NOTE Please be sure to read No. ③ *2 </div>	




2. Outdoor Unit

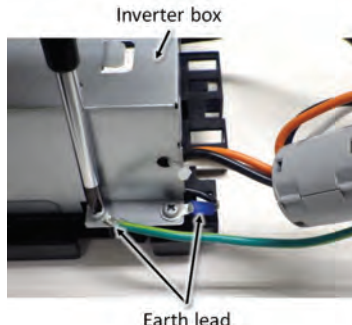
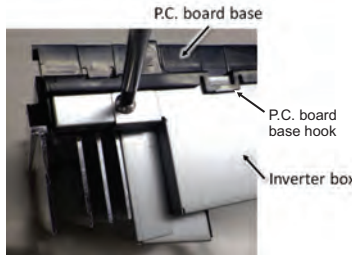
2-1. HWT-401HW-E(TR), HWT-601HW-E(TR)

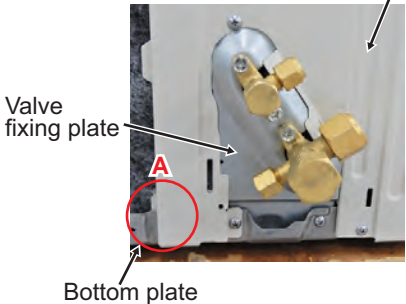
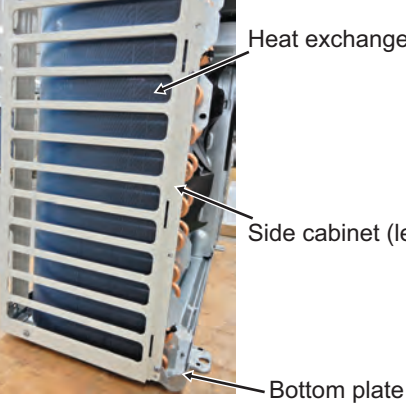
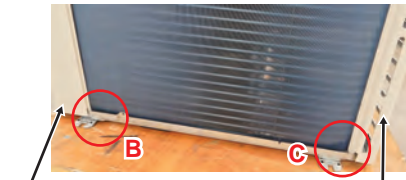
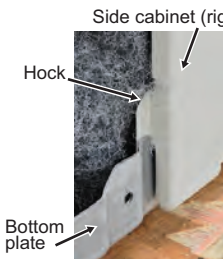
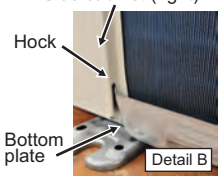
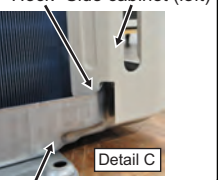
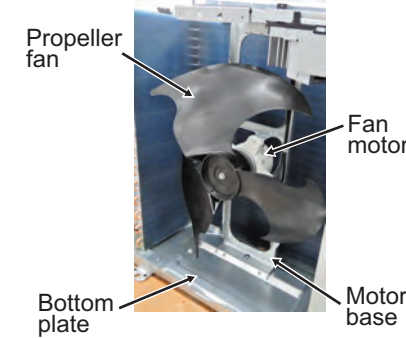
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
①	Common procedure	<p>1. Detachment</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p align="center">NOTE</p> <p>Wear gloves for this job. Otherwise, you may injure your hands on the parts, etc.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Stop operation of the Air to water heat pump system and turn off the power breaker. 2) Remove the valve cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 3 hexagon screws) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After removing screw, remove the valve cover pulling it downward. 3) Remove the wiring cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 1 screw) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * It is fixed with a special screw. Be careful not to make a mistake. • After removing screw, remove the wiring cover pulling it upward. 4) Remove cord clamp ($\Phi 4 \times 14$, 3 screws) and then remove connecting cable. 5) Remove the upper cabinet. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 5 hexagon screws) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After removing screws, remove the upper cabinet pulling it upward. <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Attach the water-proof cover. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p align="center">NOTE</p> <p>The water-proof cover must be attached without fail in order to prevent rain water, etc. from entering inside the indoor unit.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2) Attach the upper cabinet. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 5 hexagon screws) 3) Perform cabling of connecting cable, and attach the cord clamp. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fix the cord clamp by tightening the screws ($\Phi 4 \times 14$, 3 screws) fitting 2 concave parts of the cord clamp to each connecting cables. 4) Attach the valve cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 3 hexagon screws) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert the upper part into the square hole of the side cabinet, set hook claws of the valve cover to square holes (at three positions) of the main unit, and attach it pushing upward. 	 <p>Valve cover</p>  <p>Wiring cover Cord clamp</p>  <p>Upper cabinet</p>  <p>Front cabinet</p>  <p>Water-proof cover</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>These 2 bending parts shall be put inside of a unit by bending these 2 ports.</p> </div>  <p>This part shall be put on the side cabinet.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Fit the corner of the water proof cover to the corner of the front cabinet.</p> </div>  <p>This line shall be parallel to the front cabinet</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>This part shall cover the gap between the inverter box and the front cabinet.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p align="center">How to mount the water-proof cover</p> </div>

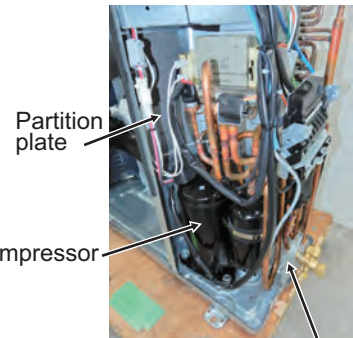
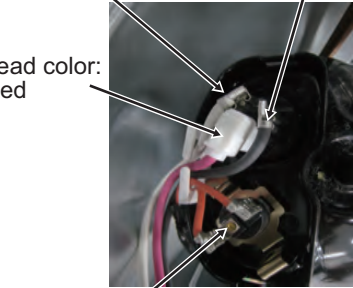
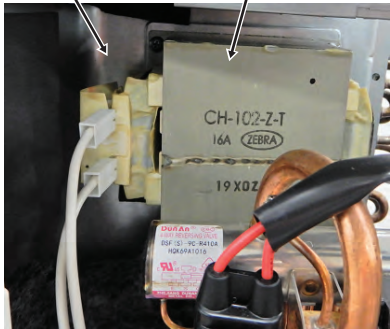
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
②	Front cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ①. 2) Remove the fixing screws ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 1 screw) used to secure the front cabinet and inverter cover, the screws ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 4 hexagon screws) used to secure the front cabinet at the bottom, and the fixing screws ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) used to secure the motor base. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The front cabinet is fitted into the side cabinet (left) at the front left side so pull up the top of the front cabinet to remove it. <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Insert the claw on the front left side into the side cabinet (left). 2) Hook the bottom part of the front right side onto the concave section of the bottom plate. Insert the claw of the side cabinet (right) into the square hole in the front cabinet. 3) Return the screws that were removed their original positions and attach them. 	 <p>The top photograph illustrates the detachment of the front cabinet. It shows the side of the cabinet with arrows pointing to 'Corner holes' and 'Hocks'. The bottom photograph illustrates the attachment of the front cabinet, showing the side of the cabinet with arrows pointing to 'Corner holes' and 'Hocks'.</p>

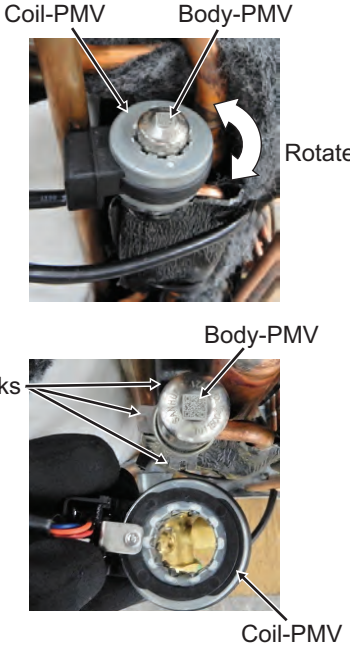
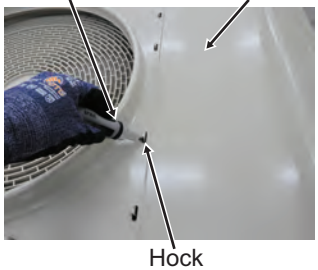
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
③	Inverter assembly	<p>“Detachment (Inverter)”</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ②. 2) Remove the fixing screw ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 1 screw) securing PL-COVER-PCB and the inverter box. 3) Remove the fixing screws ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) for securing the motor base and the inverter box. 4) Remove various lead wires from the holder at upper part of the inverter box. 5) Cut Binding bands that fix the leads. 6) Pull the inverter box upward. 7) Disconnect connectors of various lead wires. 8) Remove the inverter. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Requirement</p> <p>As each connectors have a lock mechanism, avoid to remove the connector by holding the lead wire, but by holding the connector.</p> </div> <p>“Leads”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lead connected to compressor: Disconnect the connector (3P). • Lead connected to reactor: Disconnect the two connectors (2P). <p>“Connectors”</p> <p>CN300: Outdoor fan motor (3P: white) CN500: Bimetal thermostat (2P: blue) CN501: High pressure switch (2P: green) CN600: TE sensor (2P: white) CN601: TD sensor (3P: white) CN602: TO sensor (2P: yellow) CN603: TS sensor (3P: white) CN604: TL sensor (2P: white) CN700: PMV (6P: white) CN704: 4 Way valve (2P: white)</p> <p>“Attachment (Inverter)”</p> <p>Attach new inverter in the reverse process of “Detachment (Inverter)”.</p>	    <p>Be sure to remove the connector by holding the connector, not by pulling the lead wire.</p>

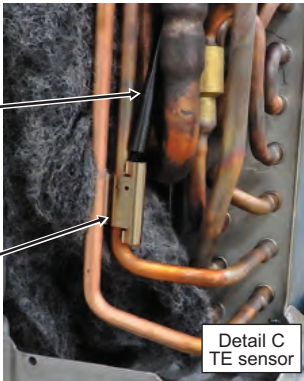
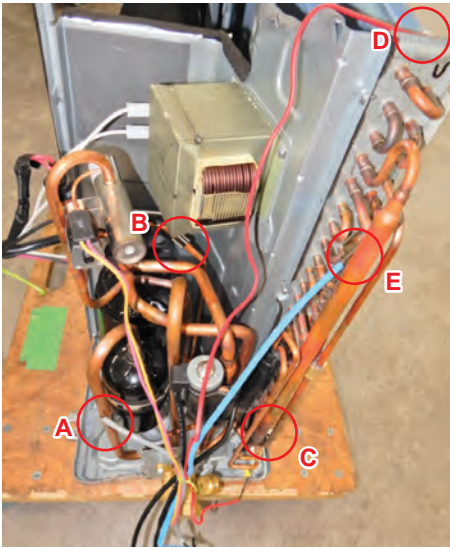
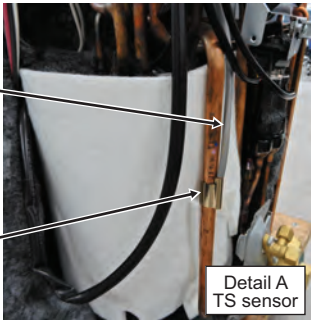
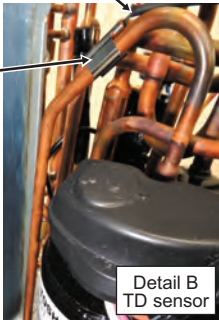
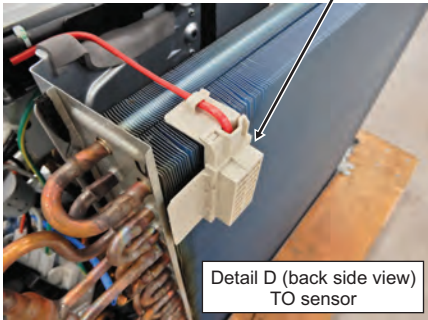
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
③	Inverter assembly	<p>“How to check outdoor control board”</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step ② in “Detachment (Inverter)”. 2) Remove the fixing screws ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) for securing the motor base and the inverter box. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Be careful to check the inverter because high-voltage circuit is incorporated in it.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Perform discharging by connecting \oplus, \ominus polarity by discharging resistance (approx. $100\Omega 40W$) or plug of soldering iron to \oplus, \ominus terminals of C10 (printed “WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE” is attached.) electrolytic capacitor ($500\mu F$) on P.C. board. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Be careful to discharge the capacitor because the electrolytic capacitor cannot naturally discharge and voltage remains according to trouble type in some cases.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>This capacitor is one with mass capacity. Therefore, it is dangerous that a large spark generates if short-circuiting between \oplus, \ominus.</p> </div>	 <p>Inverter box</p> <p>Partition plate</p> <p>PL-COVER-PCB</p>  <p>Inverter cover</p>  <p>Plug of soldering iron</p> <p>Discharging position (Discharging period 10 seconds or more)</p>

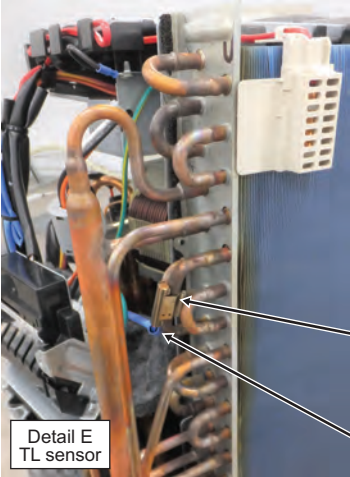
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks						
④	Control board assembly	<p>“Detachment (outdoor control board)”</p> <p>1) Remove the screws (Φ4 × 10, 2 screws) fixing inverter box and P.C. board base.</p> <p>2) Remove the earth screw fixing inverter box and earth lead.</p> <p>And remove the inverter box.</p> <div><div>NOTE</div><p>Use a flat-blade screwdriver to remove the inverter box from P.C. board base hook.</p><p>Be careful not to break that the hook when use the flat-blade screwdriver.</p></div> <p>3) Remove the outdoor control board from the P.C. board base. (Remove the heat sink and the outdoor control board assembly while keeping them screwed together.)</p> <div><div>NOTE</div><p>Disengage hooks of the P.C. board base, hold the heat sink, and lift to remove it.</p></div> <p>4) Remove the two fixing screws (Φ4 × 8, 2 screws) used to secure the heat sink and sub heat sink.</p> <p>And remove the heat sink.</p> <p>“Attachment (outdoor control board)”</p> <p>Attach the new outdoor control board in the reverse process of “Detachment”.</p> <div><div>NOTE</div><p>When mounting new outdoor control board, confirm that outdoor control board is inserted properly into the P.C. board base.</p><p>Coat the heat sink on the outdoor board with the heat sink silicone uniformly before installing the heat sink.</p><p>Please following below tighten torque of screws.</p><table><tr><td></td><td>Tightening torque</td></tr><tr><td>Heat sink ↔ Sub heat sink</td><td>1.3-1.5 N•M</td></tr><tr><td>Earth screw</td><td>0.8-0.9 N•M</td></tr></table></div> <div></div>		Tightening torque	Heat sink ↔ Sub heat sink	1.3-1.5 N•M	Earth screw	0.8-0.9 N•M	
	Tightening torque								
Heat sink ↔ Sub heat sink	1.3-1.5 N•M								
Earth screw	0.8-0.9 N•M								

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑤	Side cabinet	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>Side cabinet (right)</p> <p>1) Perform step 1 in ②.</p> <p>2) Remove the fixing screw ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 3 screws) used for securing the side cabinet (right) to the bottom plate and valve fixing plate.</p> <p>Side cabinet (left)</p> <p>1) Perform step 1 in ②.</p> <p>2) Remove the fixing screw ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws, and $\Phi 4 \times 10$, 1 hexagon screw) used for securing the side cabinet to the bottom plate and heat exchanger.</p>	 <p>Side cabinet (right)</p> <p>Valve fixing plate</p> <p>Bottom plate</p>  <p>Heat exchanger</p> <p>Side cabinet (left)</p> <p>Bottom plate</p>  <p>Side cabinet (right)</p> <p>Side cabinet (left)</p>  <p>Side cabinet (right)</p> <p>Hock</p> <p>Bottom plate</p>  <p>Side cabinet (right)</p> <p>Hock</p> <p>Bottom plate</p> <p>Detail B</p>  <p>Hock</p> <p>Side cabinet (left)</p> <p>Bottom plate</p> <p>Detail C</p>
⑥	Fan motor	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Perform step 1 in ②.</p> <p>2) Remove the flange nut fixing the fan motor and the propeller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flange nut is loosened by turning clock-wise. (To tighten the flange nut, turn counterclockwise.) <p>3) Remove the propeller fan.</p> <p>4) Disconnect the connector for fan motor from the inverter.</p> <p>5) Remove the fixing screws ($\Phi 4 \times 20$, 3 screws) holding by hands so that the fan motor does not fall.</p> <p>* Precautions when assembling the fan motor</p> <p>Tighten the flange nut using a tightening torque of 4.9 N•m.</p>	 <p>Propeller fan</p> <p>Fan motor</p> <p>Bottom plate</p> <p>Motor base</p>

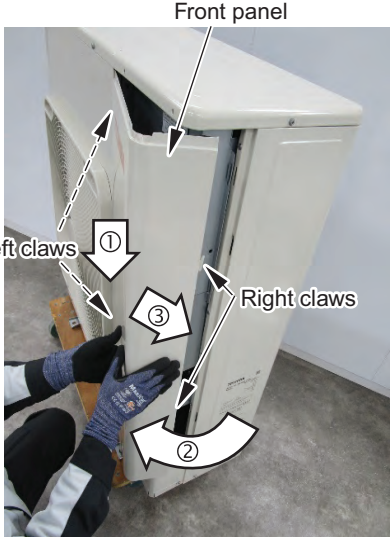

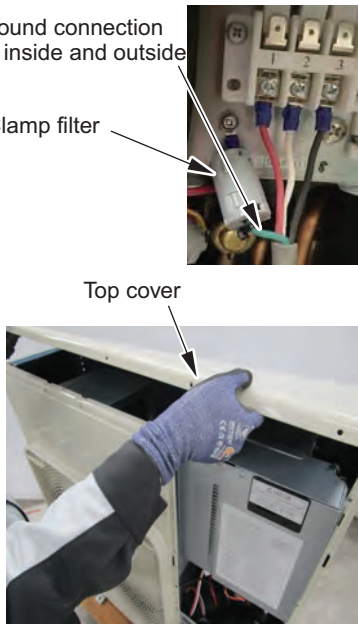
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑦	Compressor	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ①, ②, ③, ④, ⑤. 2) Extract refrigerant gas. 3) Remove the partition plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 4 screws) 4) Remove the sound-insulation material. 5) Remove terminal cover of the compressor, and disconnect lead wire of the compressor from the terminal. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Never reuse the compressor lead which you disconnected. Use the new one. If you reuse it, it may malfunction.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6) Remove pipe connected to the compressor with a burner. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take care to keep the 4-way valve away from naked flames. (Otherwise, it may malfunction.) 7) Remove the fixing screw of the bottom plate and heat exchanger. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 1 screw) 8) Remove the fixing screw of the bottom plate and valve fixing plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) 9) Pull upward the refrigeration cycle. 10) Remove Comp bolt (3 pcs.) fixing the compressor to the bottom plate. 	 <p>Partition plate</p> <p>Compressor</p> <p>Valve fixing plate</p>  <p>Lead color: White</p> <p>Lead color: Black</p> <p>Lead color: Red</p> <p>Compressor thermo</p>
⑧	Reactor	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ② and ③. 2) Remove screws fixing the reactor. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) 	 <p>Partition plate</p> <p>Reactor</p>


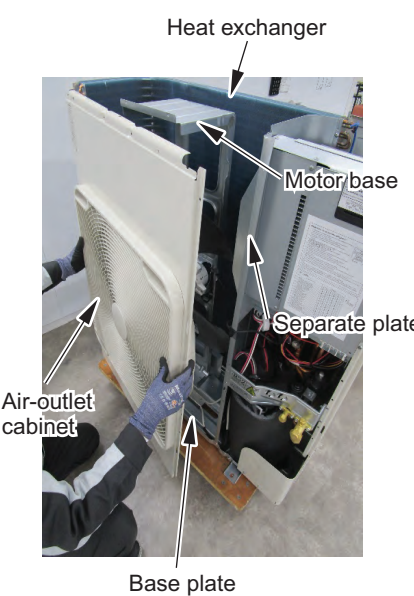
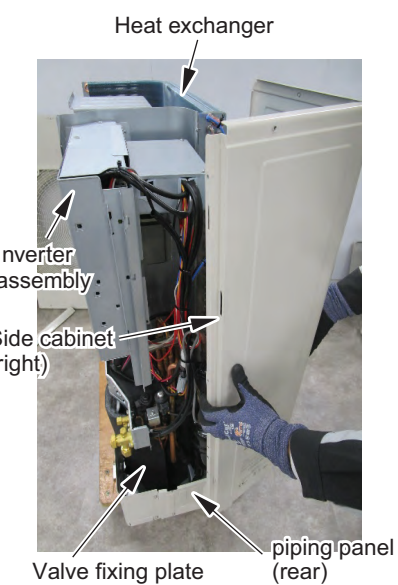
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑨	Electronic expansion valve coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ② and ⑤ side cabinet (right). 2) Remove the coil by pulling it up from the electronic control valve body. <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) When assembling the coil into the valve body, ensure that the coil anti-turn lock is installed properly in the pipe. <p><Handling precaution> When handling the parts, do not pull the leads. When removing the coil from the valve body, use your hand to secure the body in order to prevent the pipe from being bent out of shape.</p>	 <p>Coil-PMV Body-PMV</p> <p>Rotate</p> <p>Hocks Body-PMV</p> <p>Coil-PMV</p>
⑩	Fan guard	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Perform step 1 in ②. 2) Remove the front cabinet, and put it down so that fan guard side directs downward. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Perform work on a corrugated cardboard, cloth, etc. to prevent flaw to the product.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Remove the hooking claws by pushing minus screwdriver according to the arrow mark in the right figure, and remove the fan guard. <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Insert claws of the fan guard in the holes of the front cabinet. Push the hooking claws (9 positions) by hands and fix the claws. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Check that all the hooking claws are fixed to the specified positions.</p> </div>	 <p>Flat head screwdriver Front cabinet</p> <p>Hock</p>

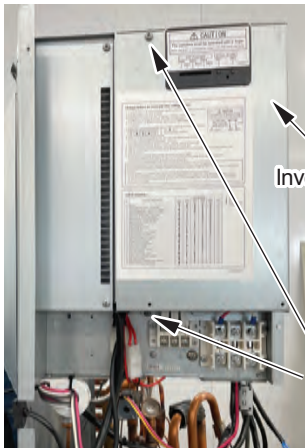
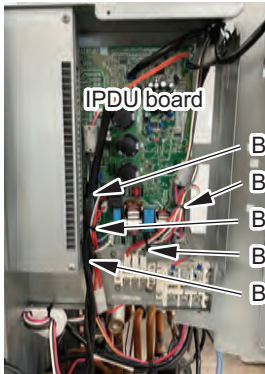
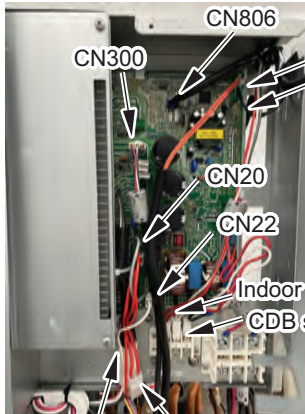
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑪	TE sensor (outdoor heat exchanging temperature sensor) • Attachment Install the sensor onto the straight pipe part of the condenser outlet pipe.		
⑫	TS sensor (Suction pipe temperature sensor) • Attachment Install the sensor onto the straight pipe part of the suction pipe. Be careful for the lead direction of the sensor.		
⑬	TD sensor (Discharge pipe temperature sensor) • Attachment Install the sensor onto the straight pipe part of the discharge pipe. Be careful for the lead direction of the sensor.		
⑭	TO sensor (Outside air temperature sensor) • Attachment Insert the outdoor air temperature sensor into the holder, and install the holder onto the heat exchanger.	 	
<div style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</div> <p>During the installation work (and on its completion), take care not to damage the coverings of the sensor leads on the edges of the metal plates or other parts. It is dangerous for these coverings to be damaged since damage may cause electric shocks and/or a fire.</p>			
<div style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</div> <p>After replacing the parts, check whether the positions where the sensors were installed are the proper positions as instructed. The product will not be controlled properly and trouble will result if the sensors have not been installed in their proper positions.</p>			

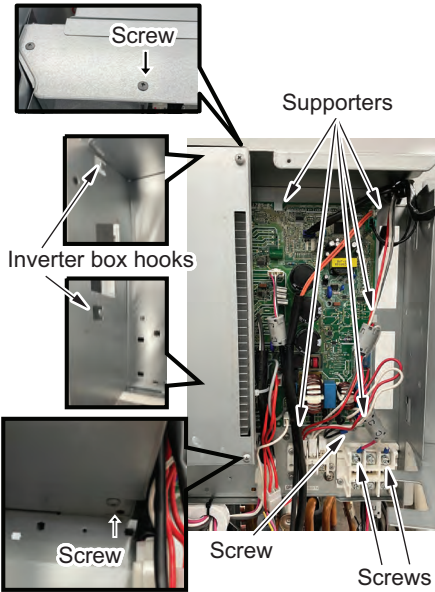
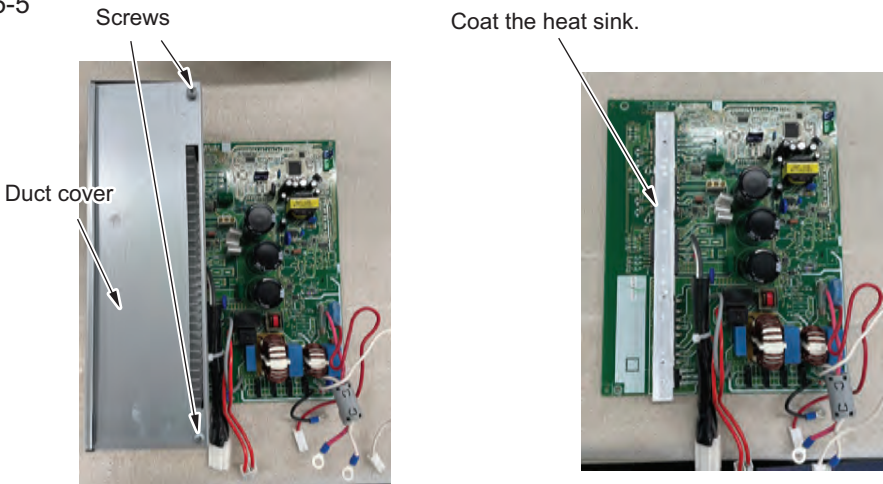
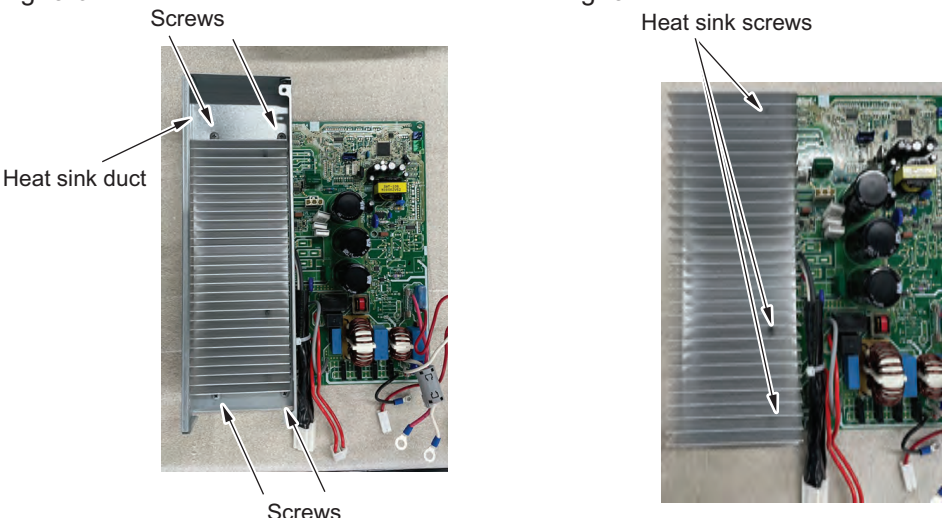
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑮	<p>TL sensor (outdoor heat exchanging temperature sensor)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attachment <p>Install the sensor onto the straight pipe part of the condenser outlet pipe.</p>	 <p>Straight part</p> <p>TL sensor lead</p> <p>Detail E TL sensor</p>	


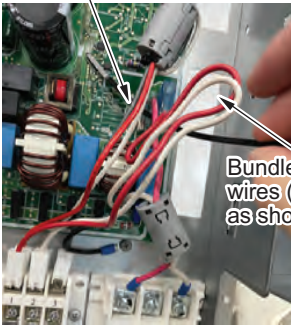

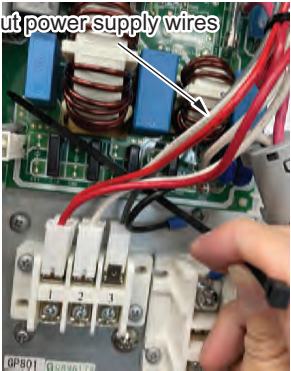

2-2. HWT-801HW-E(TR), HWT-1101HW-E(TR), HWT-801HRW-E, HWT-1101HRW-E

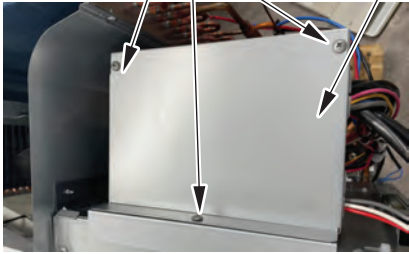
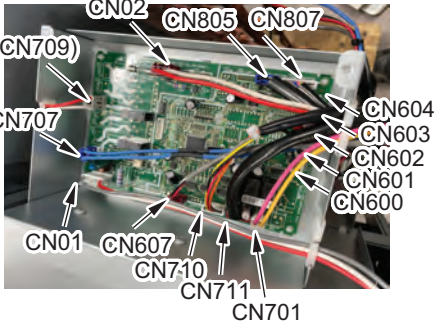
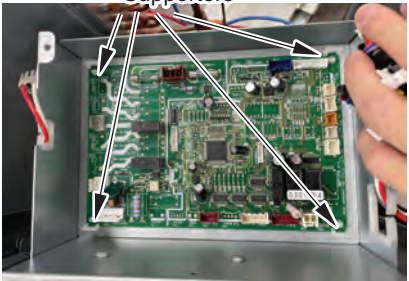
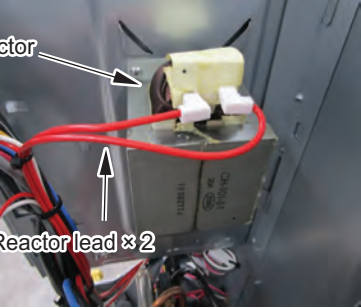
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
①	Common procedures	<p align="center">⚠ WARNING</p>	
	Front panel Top cover	<p>Stop operation of the Air to water heat pump system and turn off breaker switch.</p>	
		<p align="center">⚠ CAUTION</p>	
		<p>Ensure wearing of gloves when performing any work in order to avoid injury from parts, etc.</p> <p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Stop operation of the Air to water heat pump system, and turn off the main switch of the breaker for Air to water heat pump system. 2) Remove the front panel. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 3 hexagon screws) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) After removing the screws slide the front panel downwards. (2) Pull the front panel forwards and then loosen the right claw. (3) Pull the front panel to the right, loosen the left claw, and then remove the front panel. 3) Remove the terminal cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws and claw) 4) Remove the power and indoor/outdoor connection wires from the terminals. 5) Remove the top cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 6 hexagon screws) <p>2. Attachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Attach the top cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 6 hexagon screws) 2) Connect the power and indoor/outdoor connection wires to the terminal. <p>* If a clamp filter is attached as shown on the right, use it as it is.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>The power and indoor/outdoor connection wires should be fixed in place along the crossing pipes using commercially available code clamps so as to avoid any contact with the compressor, gas side valve, gas side piping, and discharge pipe.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Attach the terminal cover. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws and claw) 4) Attach the front panel. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 3 hexagon screws) 	 <p>Front panel</p> <p>Left claws</p> <p>Right claws</p>  <p>Screws</p> <p>Claw</p> <p>Terminal cover</p>  <p>Ground connection for inside and outside</p> <p>Clamp filter</p> <p>Top cover</p>


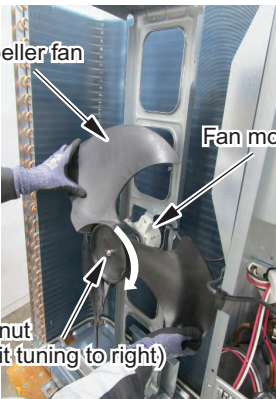
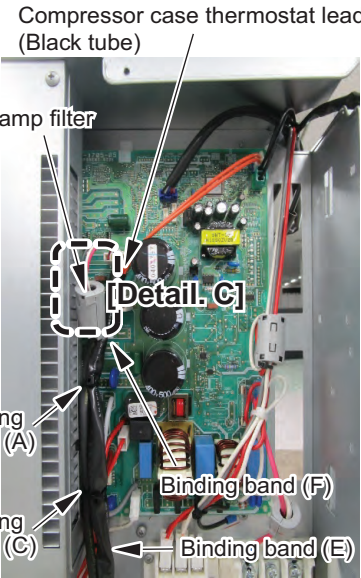
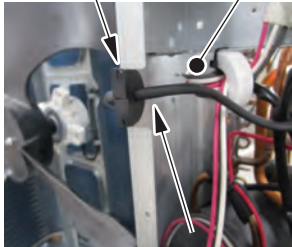
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
②	Plate stay	1. Detachment <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Following to work of Detachment of ①. Remove the plate stay and base plate screws. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 2 hexagon screws) Remove plate stay. 2. Attachment <p>Attach the plate stay in the reverse process of “1. Detachment”.</p>	
③	Air-outlet cabinet	1. Detachment <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Following to work of Detachment of ①. Remove the screws from the Air-outlet cabinet and separate plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 3 screws) Remove the screws from the Air-outlet cabinet and base plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 2 hexagon screws) Remove the screws from the Air-outlet cabinet and motor base. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) Remove the screws from the Air-outlet cabinet and heat exchanger. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 3 screws) 2. Attachment <p>Attach the Air-outlet cabinet in the reverse process of “1. Detachment”.</p>	
④	Side cabinet (right)	1. Detachment <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Following to work of Detachment of ①. Remove the screws securing the inverter assembly and side cabinet (right). ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) Remove the screws from the side cabinet (right) and valve fixing plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 8$, 2 screws) Remove the screws from the side cabinet (right) and piping panel (rear). ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 2 hexagon screws) Remove the screws from the side cabinet (right) and base plate. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 1 hexagon screw) Remove the screws from the side cabinet (right) and heat exchanger. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, 3 hexagon screws) 2. Attachment <p>Attach the side cabinet (right) in the reverse process of “1. Detachment”.</p>	

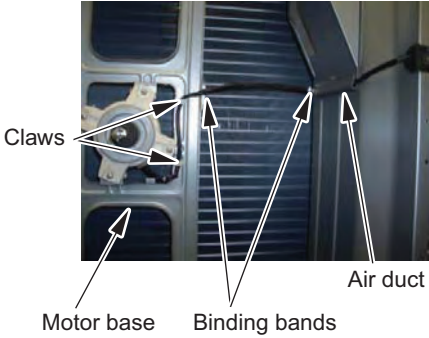

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks								
⑤	Electrical IPDU (MCC-1705)	<div>1. Compressor, Fan IPDU (MCC-1705)</div> <div>“Detachment (Compressor, Fan IPDU)”</div> <div>1).Following to work of Detachment of ①.</div> <div><div>WARNING</div><div>For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.</div></div> <div>2).Remove the fixed screws of inverter box. (Φ4 × 8, 2 screws) [Fig. 5-1]</div> <div>3).Cut the Binding bands (A), (B), (C), (D), (E). [Fig. 5-2]</div> <div>4).Remove all connectors connected to the IPDU board and screws. (Φ4 × 8, 3 screws, Φ6 × 14, 2 screws) [Fig. 5-3]</div> <div><div>NOTE</div><div>When removing the connectors, release the safety lock of the housing.</div></div> <div>5).Detach the IPDU board from 5 supporters and Inverter box hooks. [Fig. 5-4]</div> <div>6).Remove the screws and remove the Duct cover. (Φ4 × 8, 4 screws) [Fig. 5-5]</div> <div>7).Remove the screws and remove the heat sink duct. (Φ3 × 14, 3 screws) [Fig. 5-6]</div> <div>8).Remove the heat sink screws and remove the heat sink. [Fig. 5-7]</div> <div>“Attachment (Compressor, Fan IPDU)”</div> <div>Attach the new IPDU board in the reverse process of “Detachment (Compressor, Fan IPDU)”.</div> <div><div>NOTE</div><div>Coat the heat sink on the IPDU board with the heat sink silicone uniformly before installing the heat sink.</div><div>Fix cables with binding band as shown fig “Fix cables with binding band”.</div><div>Please following below tighten torque of screws.</div><table><tr><th></th><th>Tightening torque</th></tr><tr><td>Heat sink screw (Φ3)</td><td>0.5 N • M</td></tr><tr><td>Screw of Φ4</td><td>1.2 N • M</td></tr><tr><td>Screw of Φ6</td><td>2.5 N • M</td></tr></table></div>		Tightening torque	Heat sink screw (Φ3)	0.5 N • M	Screw of Φ4	1.2 N • M	Screw of Φ6	2.5 N • M	<div><div>Fig. 5-1</div><div><div>Inverter box</div><div>Screws</div></div></div> <div><div>Fig. 5-2</div><div><div>IPDU board</div><div>Binding band (A)</div><div>Binding band (B)</div><div>Binding band (C)</div><div>Binding band (D)</div><div>Binding band (E)</div></div></div> <div><div>Fig. 5-3</div><div><div>CN806</div><div>CN300</div><div>CN609</div><div>CN690</div><div>CN20</div><div>CN22</div><div>Indoor supply wire</div><div>CDB supply wire</div><div>Compressor lead connector</div><div>Reactor lead connector</div></div></div>
	Tightening torque										
Heat sink screw (Φ3)	0.5 N • M										
Screw of Φ4	1.2 N • M										
Screw of Φ6	2.5 N • M										

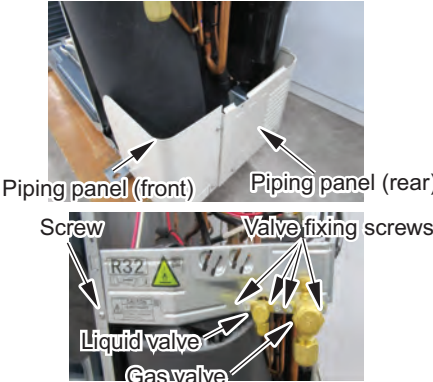
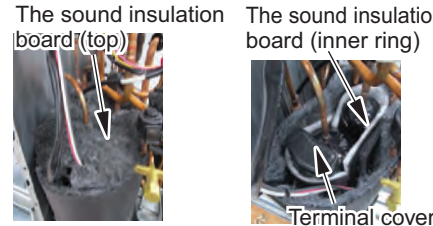
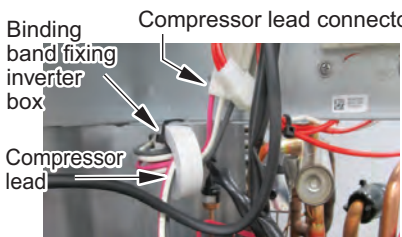
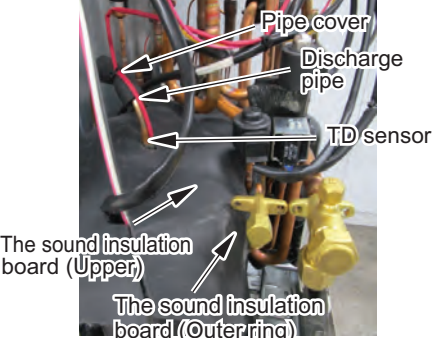
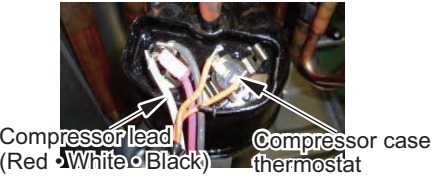
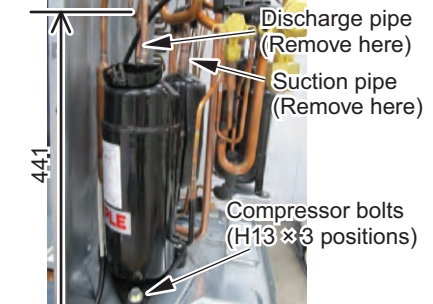
No.	Exchange parts name	Remarks
⑤	Electrical IPDU (MCC-1705) (continued)	<p>Fig. 5-4</p>  <p>Fig. 5-5</p>  <p>Fig. 5-6</p>  <p>Fig. 5-7</p>

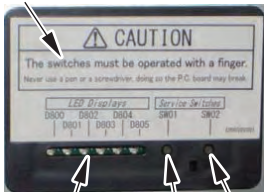
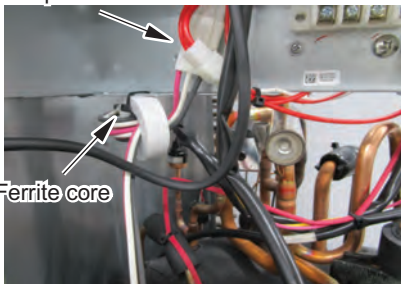

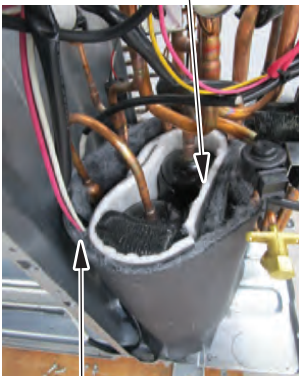
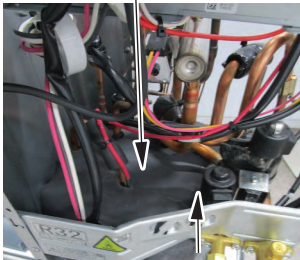
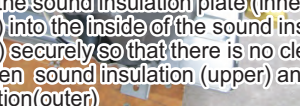
No.	Exchange parts name	Remarks	
⑤	Electrical IPDU (MCC-1705) (continued)	<p>“Fix cables with binding band”</p> <p>[Binding band (A)] Fix cables. (Board wires (P200, P201, P202) and connectors (CN300, CN609))</p>  <p>[Binding band (B)] Fix cables. (Board wires (P01, P11, P12) and input power supply wires)</p> <p>Input power supply wires</p>  <p>[Binding band (C)] Fix cables. (Board wires (P20, P21, P22 - P23, P200, P201, P202) and connectors (CN20, CN300, CN609))</p>  <p>[Binding band (D)] Fix cables. (Board wires (P05, P11, P12) and input power supply wires)</p> <p>Input power supply wires</p>  <p>[Binding band (E)] Fix cables. (Board wires (P20, P21, P200, P201, P202) and connectors (CN20, CN22))</p> 	


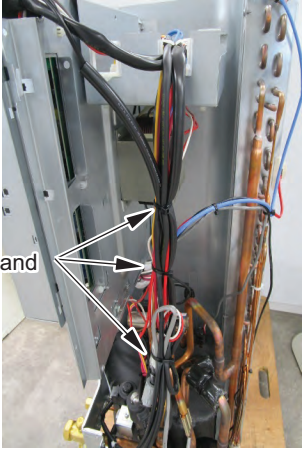
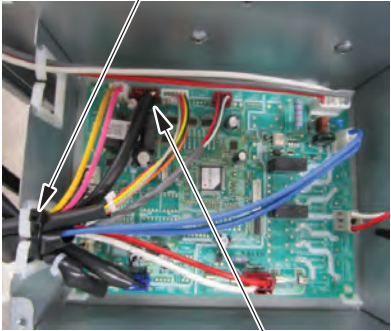

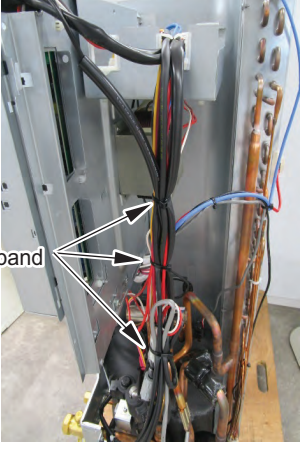
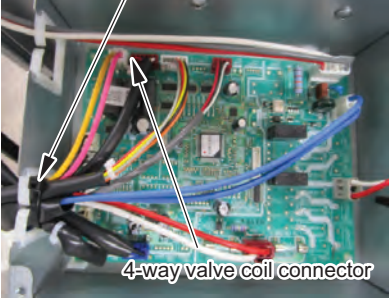
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑥	Electrical part CDB (MCC-1675) P.C.board	<p>1. Interface CDB (MCC-1675)</p> <p>“Detachment (Interface CDB)”</p> <p>1).Following to work of Detachment of ①.</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <hr/> <p>For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.</p> <hr/> <p>2).Remove the fixed screws of the COVER-EP and remove the COVER-EP. (Φ4 × 8, 3screws) [Fig. 6-1]</p> <p>3).Remove all connectors connected to the Interface CDB. [Fig. 6-2]</p> <p>4).Detach the Interface CDB from 4 supporters. [Fig. 6-3]</p> <hr/> <p>NOTE</p> <hr/> <p>When removing the connectors, release the safety lock of the housing.</p> <hr/> <p>“Attachment (Interface CDB)”</p> <p>Attach the new Interface CDB in the reverse process of the “Detachment (Interface CDB)”.</p>	<p>Fig. 6-1</p>  <p>Fig. 6-2</p>  <p>Fig. 6-3</p> 
⑦	Reactor	<p>1. Detachment (Reactor)</p> <p>1) Following to work of Detachment of ④</p> <p>2) Remove the connector of the reactor lead wire connected to the reactor. (2 positions)</p> <p>3) Remove the connector. (Φ4 × 8, 2 screws)</p> <p>2. Attachment (Reactor)</p> <p>Attach the reactor in the reverse process of the “1. Detachment (Reactor)”.</p>	

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑧	Fan motor	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Following to work of Detachment of ③. Make sure that the fan motor and the propeller fan stop. Remove the flange nut from the fan motor and propeller fan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loosen the flange nut by turning clock wise. (To tighten the flange nut, turn it counter clockwise) Remove the propeller fan. Following to work of Detachment of ⑤, 1) to 3). Cut the binding band (F) (Thickness: 1.1 mm, Width: 2.5 mm) bundling the compressor case thermostat lead. <p>[Detail.C]</p>  <p>Pass the binding band through the hole on the clamp filter, and then bundle compressor case thermostat lead.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Cut the binding band (A), (C), (E). Remove the connector for the fan motor lead. (The clamp filter is removed and used when installing) Remove the fan motor lead from the fixing rubber for separate plate. 	  



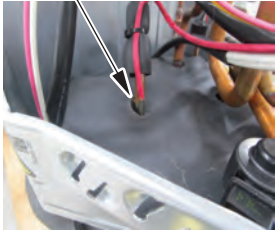
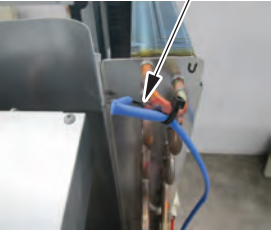
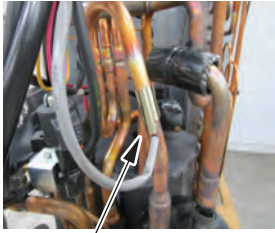
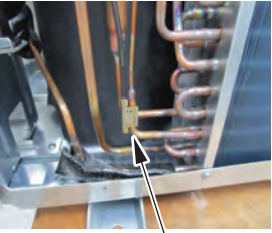
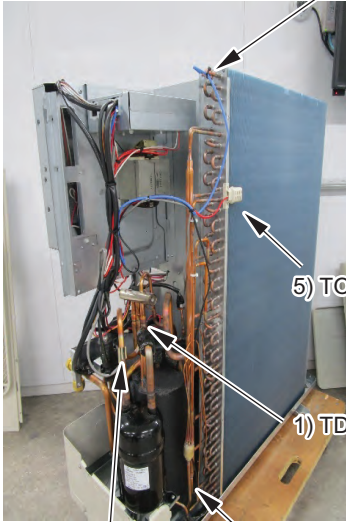
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑧	Fan motor (continued)	<p>9) Cut the binding bands for the air duct fixing fan motor and the motor base (2 position).</p> <p>10) Loosen the two claws on the motor base.</p> <p>11) Remove the fixing screws (4 positions) while holding the fan motor so as not to fall it. (Shoulder screw with captive washer $\Phi 4 \times 20$, 4 screws)</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Attach the Fan motor in the reverse process of “1. Detachment”.</p> <p>* Precautions when assembling the fan motor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tighten the flange nut to 4.95 N•m (50 kgf•cm). • To prevent the fan motor leads from coming in contact with the propeller fan ensure to adjust the length of the fan motor lead fixing rubber so that the fan motor lead has no slack. Attach the fan motor lead fixing rubber to the separate plate so that the projection is on the refrigeration cycle side. • Ensure to bundle in the part where a binding band was removed with a commercially available binding band. • Fix the clamp filter again in the place where it has been removed. 	 <p>Claws</p> <p>Motor base</p> <p>Binding bands</p> <p>Air duct</p>  <p>Motor base</p> <p>Fan motor</p>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑨	Compressor and compressor lead	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p style="text-align: center;">⚠ WARNING</p> <hr/> <p>When removing the brazing part of the suction / discharge pipe of the compressor, remove the brazing part in a well-ventilated place after recovering the refrigerant. If recovery is insufficient, the refrigerant and refrigerating machine oil may blow, causing injury.</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Recover refrigerant gas. 2) Following to work of Detachment of ④. 3) Remove the piping panel (front). Remove the screws from piping panel (front) and base plate. (Φ4 × 10, 2 hexagon screws) Remove the screws from the piping panel (front) and piping panel (rear). (Φ4 × 10, 1 hexagon screw) 4) Remove the piping panel (rear). Remove the screws on the piping panel (rear) and the bottom plate. (Φ4 × 10, 2 hexagon screws) 5) Remove the valve fixing plate Remove the screws for the valve fixing plate and partition plate. (Φ4 × 8, 1 screw) Remove two bolts at liquid valve side and valve fixing plate. (DELTITE screw M6 × 15: 2 pcs) Remove two bolts at gas valve side and valve fixing plate. (DELTITE screw M6 × 15: 2 pcs) 6) Remove the pipe cover and TD sensor fixed with the discharge pipe with a binding band. 7) Remove the sound insulation board (upper, inner, and outer). 8) Remove the compressor' terminal cover (two claws) and compressor lead and compressor case thermostat (one claw). 9) Cut the binding band fixing to the inverter box. 10) Remove the connector for the compressor lead to remove the compressor lead. (Keep the ferrite core attached to the electric parts box.) 11) Remove the discharge and suction pipes connected to the compressor using a burner. <p style="text-align: center;">⚠ WARNING</p> <hr/> <p>Ensure extreme caution when removing piping by melting the weld with a burner as fire may result if there is any oil within the piping.</p> <hr/> <p>NOTE</p> <hr/> <p>Carefully avoid contact with the 4-way valve and 2-way valve and PMV with the flame (could result in a malfunction).</p> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12) Remove the refrigeration cycle discharge and suction pipes by pulling them upwards. 13) Remove the compressor bolts securing the compressor to the base plate. (H13 × 3 positions) 14) Pull the compressor forwards. <p>NOTE</p> <hr/> <p>The compressor weighs at least 15 kg. Ensure two people carry out the work.</p> <hr/>	     

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks									
⑨	Compressor and compressor lead (continued)	<div><div><div>2. Attachment</div><div>1) Attach the compressor in the reverse process of “1. Detachment”.</div><div><div><div>• Also ensure to replace the compressor lead after replacing the compressor.</div><div>• Install the sound insulation board (inner and outer) through the space between the compressor and the piping, and between the pipes and separate plate as shown on the right.</div></div></div></div><div><div>3. Vacuum</div><div>1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port of the liquid and gas pipe valves and the check joint on the high pressure side, and then operate the vacuum pump.</div><div>2) Vacuum until the vacuum low pressure gauge reaches 1 (mmHg).</div></div><div><div>NOTE</div><div>Fully open the electronic control valve before the vacuum process. If closed the vacuum pipe between the liquid pipe valve and electronic control valve of the outdoor unit may not be able to be drawn through.</div></div><div><div>Method for forcibly fully opening the electronic control valve</div><div><div>• Turn on the power supply breaker.</div><div>• Ensure that D805 of the LED indication of the outdoor is lit up. If D805 is not lit up (off or flashing) then push and hold down SW01 and SW02 at the same time for at least 5 seconds and check that D805 lights up.</div><div>• Push and hold SW01 down for at least 5 seconds or to confirm that D804 is slowly flashing (once/second).</div><div>• Push SW01 several times until the LED indications (D800 to D804) become the following.</div></div><div><table><tr><td>D800</td><td>D801</td><td>D802</td><td>D803</td><td>D804</td></tr><tr><td>○</td><td>●</td><td>○</td><td>●</td><td>◎</td></tr></table><div>○: Go ON, ●: Go OFF, ◎: flash (5 times/sec.)</div><div><div>• Push SW02 and D805 will start rapidly flashing.</div><div>• Push and hold SW02 down for at least 5 seconds and D804 will start slowly flashing. Once D805 lights up the PMV will start to open. After 30 seconds turn off the power breaker.</div></div><div><div>LED indicator</div><div></div><div>D800~D805 SW01 SW02</div></div></div><div><div>4. Refrigerant encapsulation</div><div>1) Add the amount of refrigerant determined by the pipe length using the charge port of the valve.</div></div></div><div><div>Compressor lead connector</div><div></div><div>Ferrite core</div><div><div>Pull out the compressor lead and compressor case thermostat lead from this gap.</div><div></div><div>Wrap the seam of the sound insulation (inner) and sound insulation (outer) about this position.</div><div></div><div><div>Push redundant compressor lead, compressor case thermostat lead into a clearance between sound insulation board (inner) and sound insulation board (outer).</div><div><div>Pull out the compressor lead, the compressor case thermostat lead from the gap of the sound insulation</div><div></div><div>Push the sound insulation plate (inner and upper) into the inside of the sound insulation (outer) securely so that there is no clearance between sound insulation (upper) and sound insulation (outer).</div><div></div></div></div></div></div></div>	D800	D801	D802	D803	D804	○	●	○	●	◎
D800	D801	D802	D803	D804								
○	●	○	●	◎								

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑩	PMV coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Following to work of Detachment of ④. 2) Cut the binding band (4 positions) on the back surface 3) Pull the connector for PMV coil out of CDB 4) Remove the coil from the PMV body by rotating the coil (about 45°) while drawing the coil upward. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Attach the PMV coil in the reverse process of "1. Detachment"</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Fix the coil positioning protrusions securely in the concavities of the PMV body. (Fix the coil in the direction where lead wire comes out at the body's left diagonally behind.) 2) Attach the PMV coil connector to the CDB P.C. board. 	 <p>Cut the binding band</p>  <p>Cut the binding band</p> <p>PMV coil connector</p>
⑪	4-way valve coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1)Following to work Detachment ④ 2)Cut the binding band (5 positions) on the back surface. 3)Pull the connector for 4-way valve coil out of CDB P.C.board. 4)Remove the 4-way valve coil.(M5 screw) <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Attachment the 4-way valve coil in the reverse process of "1.Detachment"</p> <p>*Fix the 4-way valve coil with its lead wire upward.</p> <p>*Be sure to fix it with the removed screw.</p> 	 <p>Cut the binding band</p>  <p>Cut the binding band</p> <p>4-way valve coil connector</p>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑫	Liquid injection line PMV coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Following to work of Detachment of ④. 2) Cut the binding band (4 positions) on the back surface 3) Pull the connector for PMV coil out of CDB P.C. board. <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Attach the PMV coil in the reverse process of "1. Detachment"</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Fix the coil positioning protrusions securely in the concavities of the PMV body. (Fix the coil in the direction where lead wire comes out at the body's left diagonally behind.) 2) Attach the PMV coil connector to the CDB P.C. board. <div> </div> <div> <p>Liquid injection line PMV coil</p> </div>	<div> </div> <div> <p>Cut the binding band</p> </div> <div> </div> <div> <p>Liquid injection line PMV coil connector</p> </div>
⑬	2-way valve coil	<p>1. Detachment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Following to work Detachment ④ 2) Cut the binding band (4 positions) on the back surface. 3) Pull the connector for 2-way valve coil out of CDB P.C.board. 4) Remove the 2-way valve coil.(M4 screw) <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>Attachment the 2-way valve coil in the reverse process of "1.Detachment"</p> <div> </div> <div> <p>2-way valve coil</p> </div>	<div> </div> <div> <p>Cut the binding band</p> </div> <div> <p>2-way valve coil connector</p> </div>

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
⑭	Fan guard	<p>1. Detachment</p> <p>1) Following to work of Detachment of ③</p> <p>NOTE</p> <hr/> <p>Do the work on a cardboard or a cloth to prevent the product from being scratched.</p> <hr/> <p>2) Remove the 4 screws that secure the fan guard. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, hexagonal screws)</p> <p>3) Remove the Air outlet cabinet and place the fan guard side facing down.</p> <p>4) Remove the craws (4 places) of the fan guard.</p> <p>2. Attachment</p> <p>1) Hook the hooking claws from the front side and press the craws (4 places) by hand to fix them in place.</p> <p>2) Fix the fan guard to the air outlet cabinet with 4 screws. ($\Phi 4 \times 10$, hexagon screws)</p> <p>NOTE</p> <hr/> <p>Ensure that all the claws are fixed in their specified position.</p> <hr/>	<p>Screws</p>  <p>Screws</p> <p>Hooking craws</p>  <p>Hooking craws</p>
⑮	[Reference] Sensor mount positions	<p>1) TD sensor: discharge pipe 2) TL sensor: heat exchanger upside 3) TS sensor: 4-way valve - between accumulator 4) TE sensor: lowest capillary joint 5) TO sensor: Heat exchange surface</p> <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap;"> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p>1) TD sensor</p>  </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p>2) TL sensor</p>  </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p>3) TS sensor</p>  </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p>4) TE sensor</p>  </div> </div>	 <p>2) TL sensor</p> <p>5) TO sensor</p> <p>1) TD sensor</p> <p>3) TS sensor</p> <p>4) TE sensor</p>

12 Periodic inspection items

For a long-term safe operation of this equipment, perform periodic inspection and parts replacement.

<Inspection items>

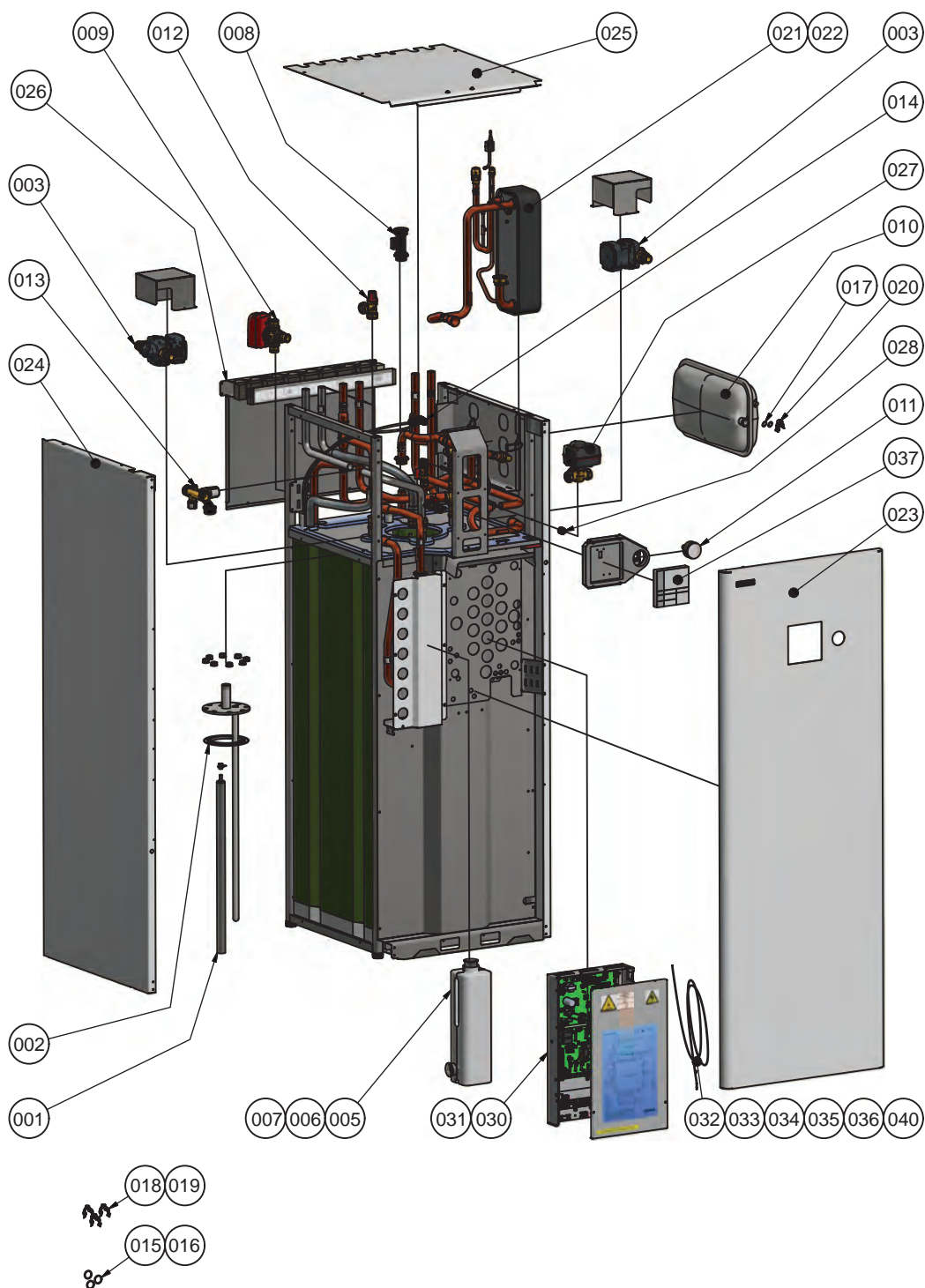
Hydro unit -heating side-	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit / Heater circuit)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-240 V \pm 10%
3. Operation check	Annually	Hot water supply / Heating / *-Cooling operation check with remote controller
4. Refrigerant leakage / Water leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Water heat exchanger inspection (Internal dirt and clogging)	Annually	Checking for water dirtiness in a closed cycle, Cleaning
6. Inlet / Outlet water temperature measurement	Annually	Temperature measurement: Temperature measurement during an operation
7. Circulation pump inspection	Annually	No leakage or abnormal noise must be found (Replacement every 10 years: Charged)
8. Air vent valve inspection	Annually	Water leakage, Air vent
9. Expansion vessel	Annually	Visual check for charge pressure abnormality, water leakage, or corrosion
10. Heater assembly	Annually	Check for appearance damage, deformation, or loose terminal
11. Flow sensor	Annually	Operation check while running
12. Manometer	Annually	Water leakage, water pressure check
13. Safety valve	Annually	Water leakage, Appearance check, Drainage check
14. Water heat exchanger control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

Hydro unit - hot water tank side	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Strainer	Annually	Keep clean
2. Safety valve	Annually	Water leakage, Appearance check, Drainage check, Operate periodical
3. Magnesium anode	Annually	Insert a multimeter and check the current between the anode and the tank

Outdoor unit	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit / Compressor)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage / Rated operation)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-240 V \pm 10% (Single phase type) 380-415 V \pm 10% (3 phase type)
3. Operation frequency (Outdoor unit operation check)	Annually	Frequency check by sensor information
4. Refrigerant leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check connection with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Air heat exchanger inspection (Dirt and clogging)	Annually	Visual inspection, Clear clogging
6. Fan inspection (Scratch, damage)	Annually	Check for scratches or damages to the fan or abnormal motor sound
7. Cycle parts (Compressor, 4-way valve, Pulse motor valve)	Annually Annually	Operation check by trial run
8. Inverter control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

13 Part exploded view, part list

Hydro Unit



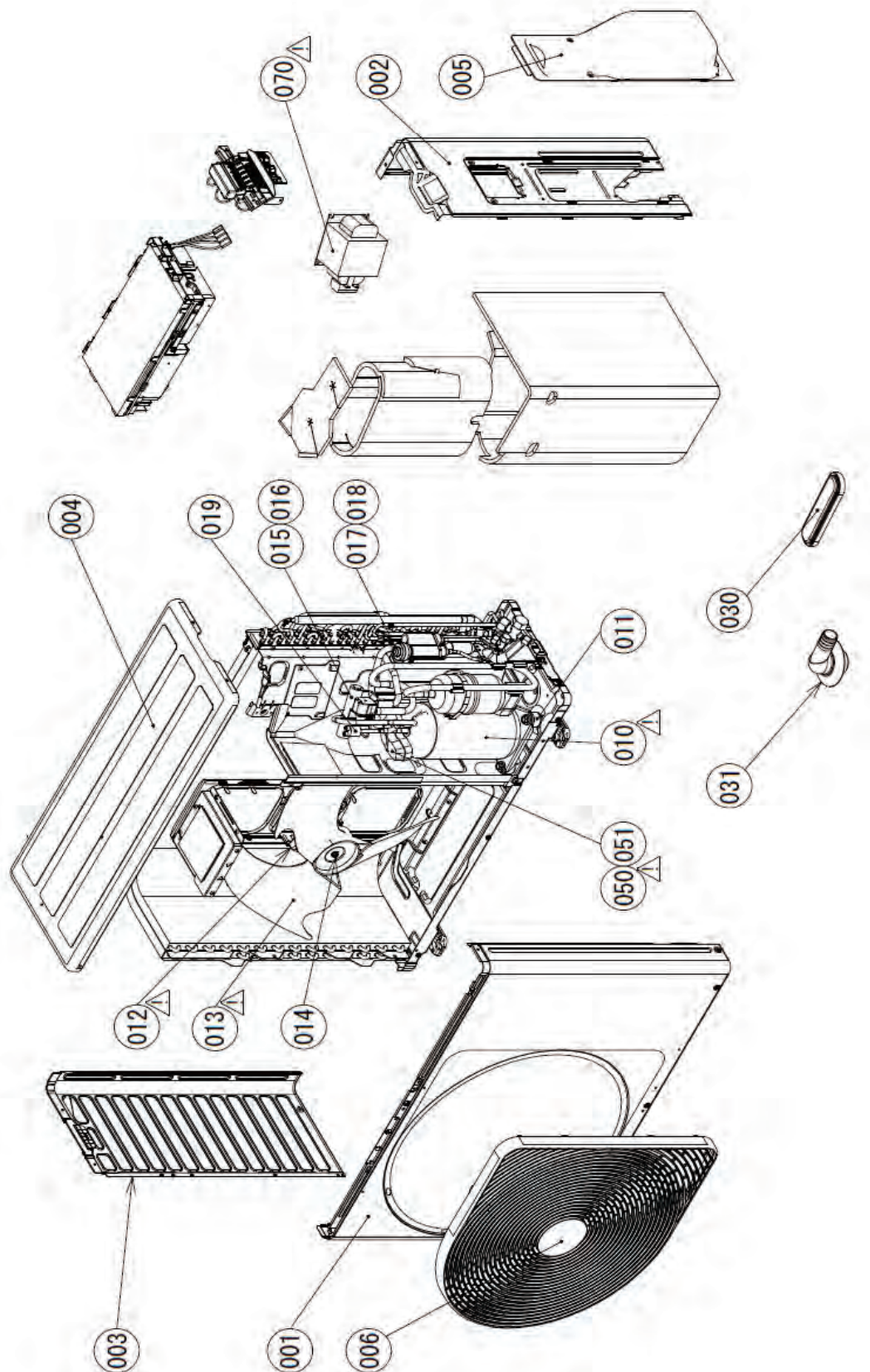
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit(HWT-*)							
				601F21 SM3WE/ TR	601F21 ST6WE/ TR	1101F21 SM3WE/ TR	1101F21 MM3WE/ TR	1101F21 ST6WE/ TR	1101F21 MT6WE/ TR	1101F21 ST9WE/ TR	1101F21 MT9WE/ TR
	001	43D9V001	MAGNESIUM ANODE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	002	43D81001	Gasket set water cyl. Inspec.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	003	43D77001	Circulation pump	1	1	1	2	1	2	1	2
	004	-	unused number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
⚠	005	43D57001	Flow heater sub assembly 3 kW	1		1	1				
⚠	006	43D57002	Flow heater sub assembly 6 kW		1			1	1		
⚠	007	43D57003	Flow heater sub assembly 9 kW							1	1
	008	43D79001	Flow sensor	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	009	43D79002	3-way valve	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	010	43D48001	Expansion vessel	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	011	43D79003	Pressure gauge	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	012	43D79004	Pressure relief valve	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	013	43D79005	Safety valve DHW	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	014	43D79006	Air vent valve	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	015	43D83001	O-ring ø22 Tube	30	30	30	38	30	38	30	38
	016	43D83002	O-ring ø26 flow-sensor & heater	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	017	43D83003	O-ring Expansion vessel	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	018	43D79007	clip ø22 Tube	15	15	15	19	15	19	15	19
	019	43D79008	clip ø26 flow-sensor & heater	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	020	43D79009	clip Expansion vessel	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	021	43D44001	BPHE + Low press. sensor.Small	1	1						
	022	43D44002	BPHE + Low press. sensor.Large			1	1	1	1	1	1
	023	43D00001	Front cabinet	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	024	43D00002	Side cabinet	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	025	43D00003	Top cabinet	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	026	43D00004	Back cabinet	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	027	43D79010	Mixing valve (for 2 ZONE)				1		1		1
	028	43D79011	Check valve (for 2 ZONE)				1		1		1
	029	-	unused number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
⚠	030	43P69003	Interface PCB (MCC-1753)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	031	43P69004	Sub PCB (MCC-1755)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	032	43D50001	TWO sensor (Red)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	033	43D50002	THO sensor (Yellow)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	034	43D50003	TTW sensor (Black)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	035	43D50004	TWI sensor (Blue)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	036	43D50005	TC sensor (Black)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	037	43P66001	Remote controller (RC)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	038	-	unused number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
⚠	039	43D60001	Connection cable between E-Box & RC	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	040	43D50006	TFI sensor (for 2 ZONE)				1		1		1

Each part contains the required clips and O-rings.

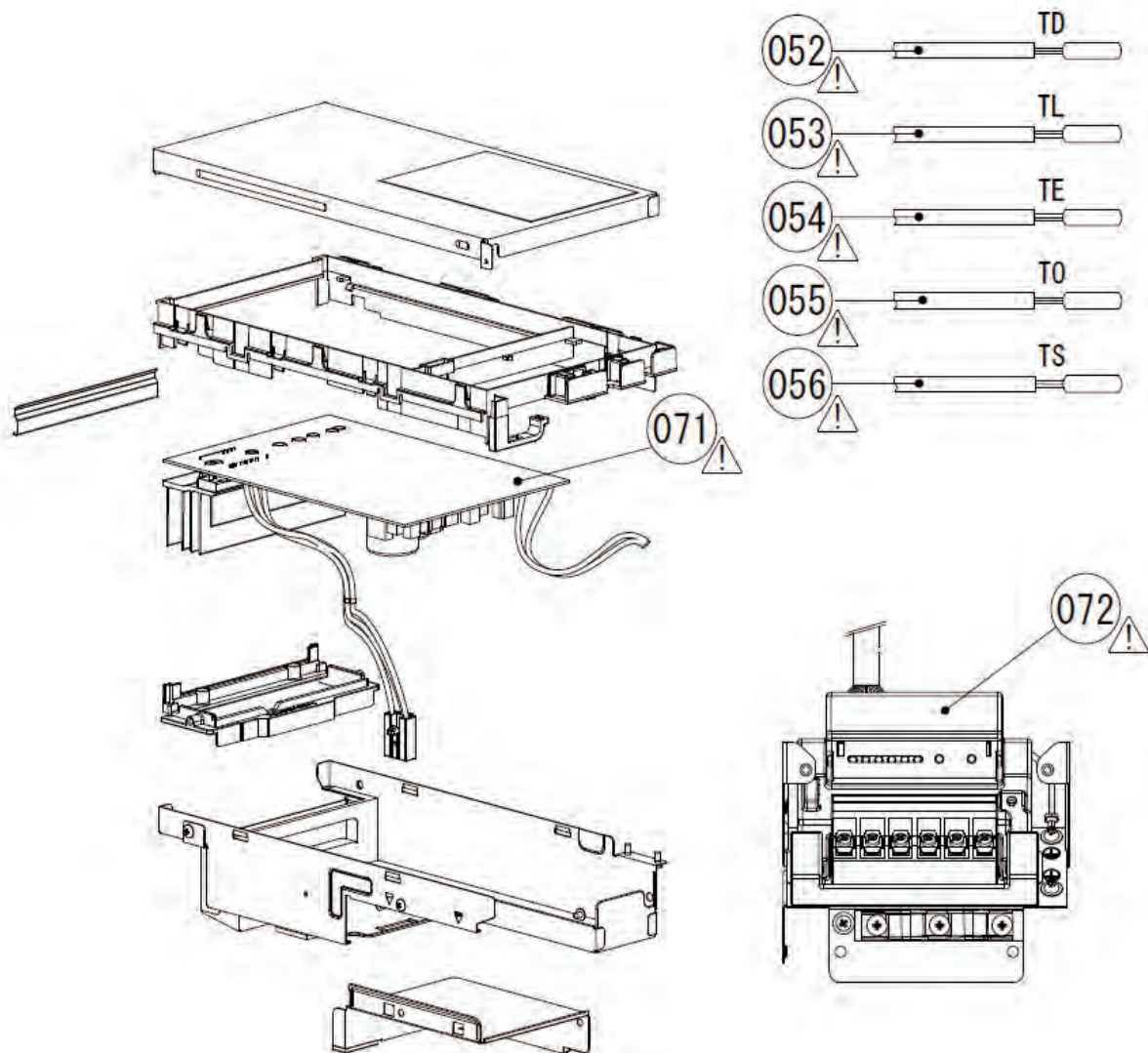
Example:

- Location No.009 „3-way valve” contains O-rings, Connector-cable, CLIPS.
- Location No.015 "O-ring Ø22 Tube" contains 20 pieces.
- Location No.016 "O-ring ø26 flow-sensor & heater" contains 10 pieces.
- Location No.017 "O-ring Expansion vessel" contains 10 pieces.
- Location No.018 "clip ø22 Tube" contains 10 pieces.
- Location No.019 "clip ø26 flow-sensor & heater" contains 5 pieces.
- Location No.020 "clip Expansion vessel" contains 5 pieces.

Outdoor Unit (HWT-401HW-E(TR), HWT-601HW-E(TR))

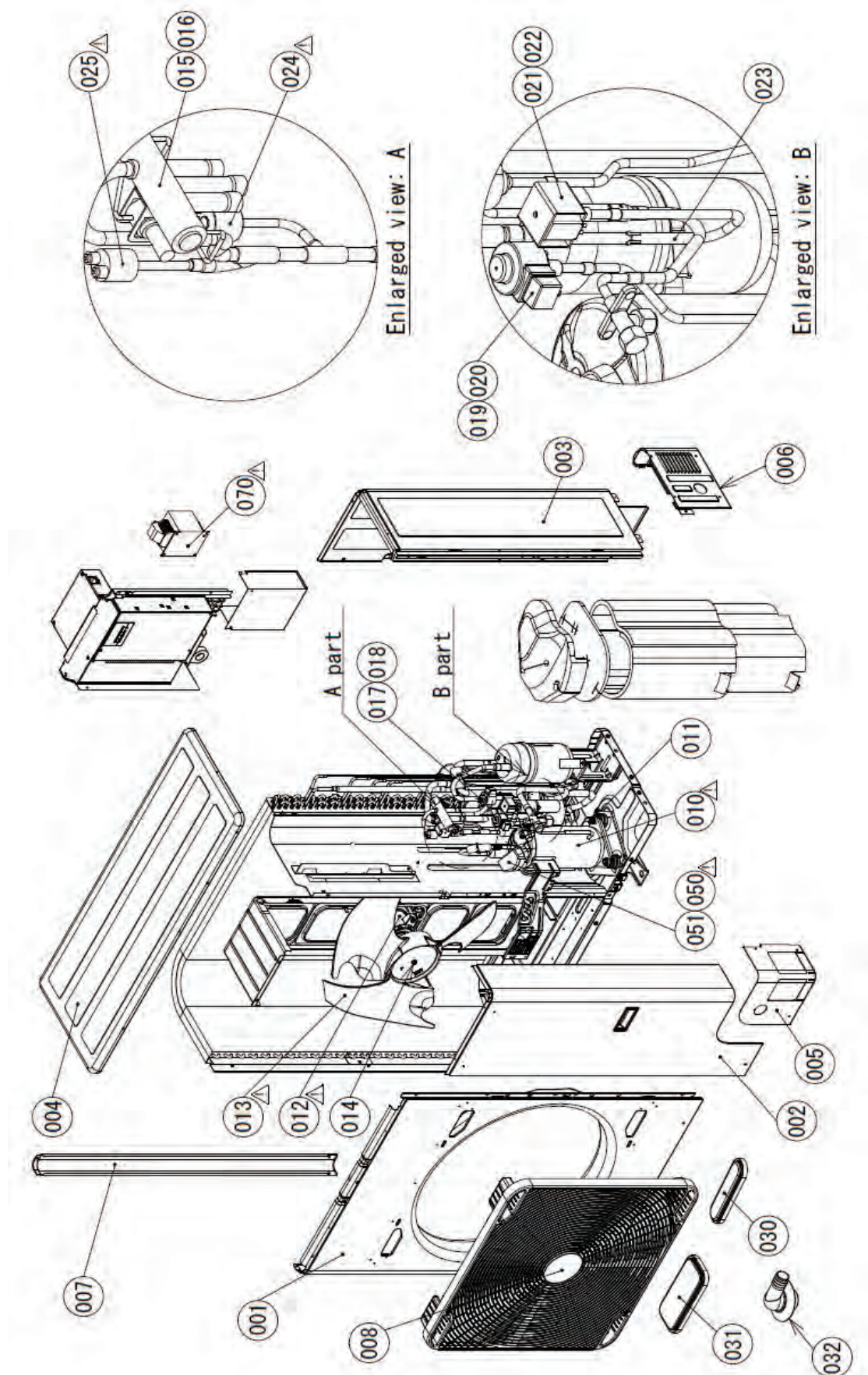


Inverter Assembly (HWT-401HW-E(TR), HWT-601HW-E(TR))

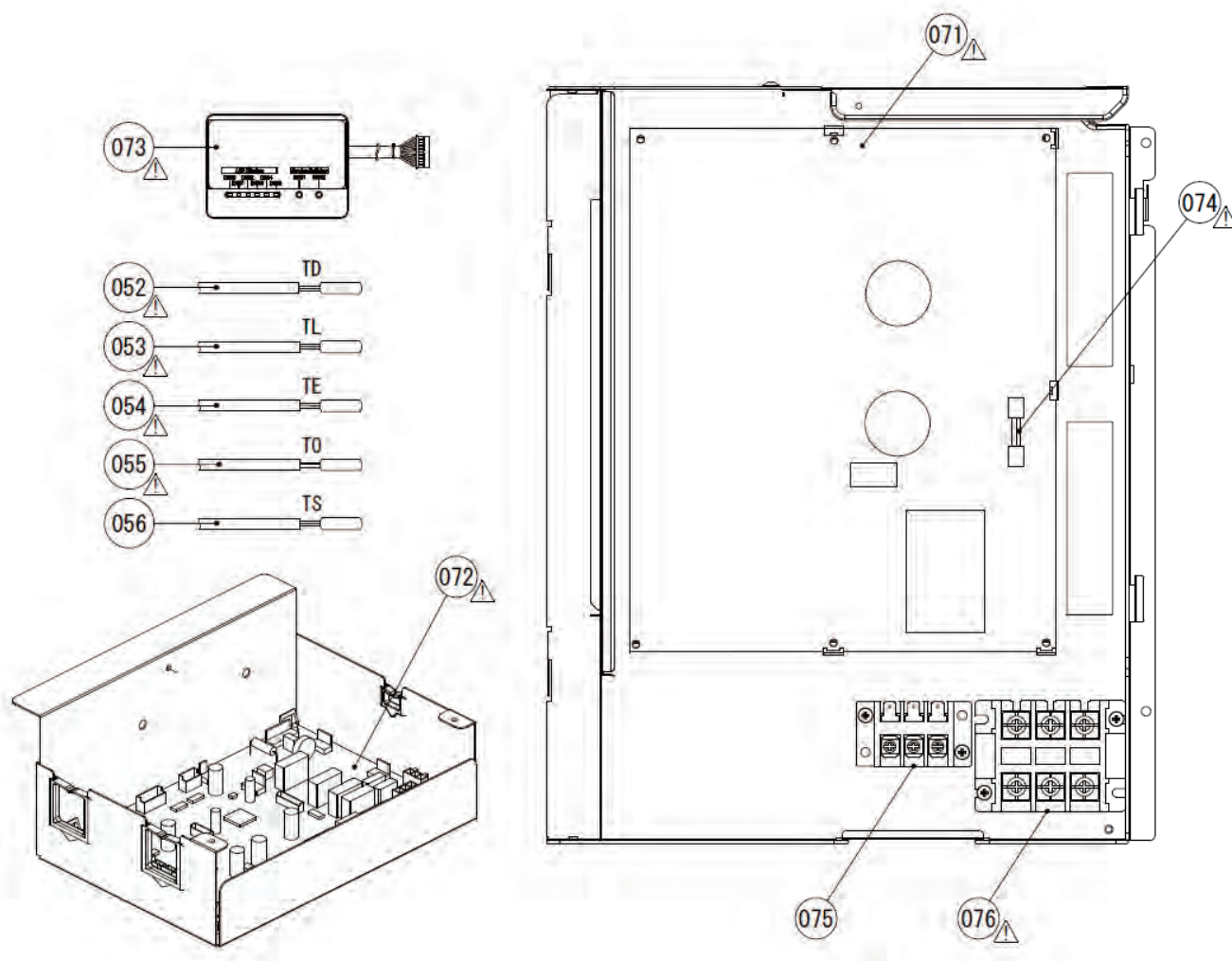


Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit			
				HWT- 401HW-E	HWT- 601HW-E	HWT- 401HW-TR	HWT- 601HW-TR
	001	43P00012	PANEL, AIR OUTLET, ASSY	1	1	1	1
	002	43P00013	PANEL, SIDE, RIGHT, ASSY	1	1	1	1
	003	43P00014	PANEL, SIDE, LEFT, ASSY	1	1	1	1
	004	43P00015	PANEL, ROOF, ASSY	1	1	1	1
	005	43P00016	COVER, PACKED, VALVE	1	1	1	1
	006	43P19003	GUARD, FAN	1	1	1	1
⚠	010	43P42004	COMPRESSOR, ASSY	1	1	1	1
⚠	011	43P42003	BOLT, COMPRESSOR	3	3	3	3
⚠	012	43P21002	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-140-A43-1	1	1	1	1
⚠	013	43P20002	FAN, PROPELLER, PJ441-E	1	1	1	1
	014	43P97001	NUT, FLANGE	1	1	1	1
	015	43P46011	VALVE, 4WAY, DSF-9C-R410A	1	1	1	1
	016	43P46010	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, DXQ-1233	1	1	1	1
	017	43P46008	VALVE, PMV, DPF1.5C-0.4	1	1	1	1
	018	43P46009	COIL, PMV, PQ-M10012-000313	1	1	1	1
⚠	019	43P51004	SWITCH, PRESSURE, ACB-4UB154W	1	1	1	1
	030	43P79008	CAP, WATER-PROOF	2	2	2	2
	031	43P19002	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1	1	1
⚠	050	43P50007	THERMOSTAT, BIMETAL	1	1	1	1
	051	43P42002	HOLDER, THERMO	1	1	1	1
⚠	052	43P50012	SENSOR, TD	1	1	1	1
⚠	053	43P50013	SENSOR, TL	1	1	1	1
⚠	054	43P50010	SENSOR, TE	1	1	1	1
⚠	055	43P50004	SENSOR, TO	1	1	1	1
⚠	056	43P50011	SENSOR, TS	1	1	1	1
⚠	070	43P58002	REACTOR, CH-102	1	1	1	1
⚠	071	43P69001	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC1768	1	1	1	1
⚠	072	43P69002	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC1646, TERMINAL BLOCK	1	1	1	1

Outdoor Unit
(HWT-801HW-E(TR), HWT-1101HW-E(TR), HWT-801HRW-E, HWT-1101HRW-E)



Inverter Assembly **(HWT-801HW-E(TR), HWT-1101HW-E(TR), HWT-801HRW-E, HWT-1101HRW-E)**



Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit					
				HWT- 801HW -E	HWT- 1101HW- E	HWT- 801HRW -E	HWT- 1101HRW -E	HWT- 801HW -TR	HWT- 1101HW -TR
	001	43P00005	PANEL, AIR OUTLET	1	1	1	1	1	1
	002	43P00006	PANEL, FRONT, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	003	43P00007	PANEL, SIDE, RIGHT, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	004	43P00008	PANEL, ROOF, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	005	43P00009	PANEL, FRONT, PIPING	1	1	1	1	1	1
	006	43P00010	PANEL, BACK, PIPING, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	007	43P00011	STAY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	008	43P09001	GUARD, FAN	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	010	43P42005	COMPRESSOR, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	011	43P42001	BOLT, COMPRESSOR	3	3	3	3	3	3
⚠	012	43P21001	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-280-A60-1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	013	43P20001	FAN, PROPELLER, PS561-E	1	1	1	1	1	1
	014	43P97001	NUT, FLANGE	1	1	1	1	1	1
	015	43P46011	VALVE, 4WAY, DSF-9C-R410A	1	1	1	1	1	1
	016	43P46012	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, DXQ-1604	1	1	1	1	1	1
	017	43P46001	VALVE, PMV, UKV-18D301	1	1	1	1	1	1
	018	43P46002	COIL, PMV, UKV-A040	1	1	1	1	1	1
	019	43P46003	VALVE, PMV, FAM-BD14TF	1	1	1	1	1	1
	020	43P46004	COIL, PMV, FAM-12TF-1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	021	43P46005	VALVE, 2WAY, TEV-S1220DQ50	1	1	1	1	1	1
	022	43P46007	COIL, VALVE, 2WAY, TEV-SM0AG2260A1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	023	43P46006	VALVE, CHECK	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	024	43P51003	SENSOR, PRESSURE, NSK-BH042J-873	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	025	43P51001	SWITCH, PRESSURE, ACB-4UB231W	1	1	1	1	1	1
	030	43P79008	CAP, WATERPROOF	1	1	1	1	1	1
	031	43P79009	CAP, WATERPROOF	4	4	4	4	4	4
	032	43P19002	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	050	43P50007	THERMOSTAT, BIMETAL	1	1	1	1	1	1
	051	43P42002	HOLDER, THERMO	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	052	43P50002	SENSOR, TD	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	053	43P50001	SENSOR, TL	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	054	43P50003	SENSOR, TE	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	055	43P50004	SENSOR, TO	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	056	43P50005	SENSOR, TS	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	070	43P58001	REACTOR, CH-101	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	071	43P69005	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC1705	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	072	43P69006	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC1675	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	073	43P69007	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC1646	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	074	43P60001	FUSE, 10A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	075	43P60002	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	076	43P60003	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 60A	1	1	1	1	1	1

MEMO

[illegible]

Toshiba Carrier Air-Conditioning Europe Sp.z o.o.

ul. Gdańska 131, 62-200 Gniezno, Poland

Copyright © 2021 Toshiba Carrier Air-conditioning Europe Sp. z o.o., ALL Rights Reserved.